

Final Report of the Thirty-fourth Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting

ANTARCTIC TREATY
CONSULTATIVE MEETING

**Final Report
of the Thirty-fourth
Antarctic Treaty
Consultative Meeting**

Buenos Aires,
20 June – 1 July 2011

Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty
Buenos Aires
2011

Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (34th: 2011 : Buenos Aires)
Final Report of the Thirty-fourth Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting.
Buenos Aires, Argentina, 20 June–1 July 2011.
Buenos Aires : Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty, 2011.
348 p.

ISBN 978-987-1515-26-4

1. International law – Environmental issues. 2. Antarctic Treaty system.
3. Environmental law – Antarctica. 4. Environmental protection – Antarctica.

DDC 341.762 5

ISBN 978-987-1515-26-4

Contents

VOLUME 1 (in hard copy and CD)

Acronyms and Abbreviations	9
PART I. FINAL REPORT	11
1. Final Report	13
2. CEP XIV Report	91
3. Appendices	175
Declaration on Antarctic Cooperation	177
Preliminary Agenda for ATCM XXXV	179
PART II. MEASURES, DECISIONS AND RESOLUTIONS	181
1. Measures	183
Measure 1 (2011) ASPA 116 (New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan	185
Measure 2 (2011) ASPA 120 (Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie): Revised Management Plan	187
Measure 3 (2011) ASPA 122 (Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan	189
Measure 4 (2011) ASPA 126 (Byers Peninsula, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands): Revised Management Plan	191
Measure 5 (2011) ASPA 127 (Haswell Island): Revised Management Plan	193
Measure 6 (2011) ASPA 131 (Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land): Revised Management Plan	195
Measure 7 (2011) ASPA 149 (Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands): Revised Management Plan	197
Measure 8 (2011) ASPA 165 (Edmonson Point, Wood Bay, Ross Sea): Revised Management Plan	199
Measure 9 (2011) ASPA 167 (Hawker Island, Vestfold Hills, Ingrid Christensen Coast, Princess Elizabeth Land, East Antarctica): Revised Management Plan	201
Measure 10 (2011) ASMA 2 (McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land): Revised Management Plan	203
Measure 11 (2011) Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: Monument to the Antarctic Treaty and Plaque	205
Measure 12 (2011) Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: No.1 Building at Great Wall Station	207

2. Decisions	209
Decision 1 (2011) Measures designated as no longer current	211
Annex: Measures designated as no longer current	213
Decision 2 (2011) Revised Rules of Procedure for the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (2011); Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2011); Guidelines for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP	217
Annex 1: Revised Rules of Procedure (2011)	219
Annex 2: Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2011)	231
Decision 3 (2011) Secretariat Reports, Programme and Budgets	237
Annex 1: Financial Report for 2009/10	239
Annex 2: Estimate of Income and Expenditures 2010/2011	251
Annex 3: Secretariat Programme and Budgets for 2011/12 and 2012/13	253
3. Resolutions	271
Resolution 1 (2011) Strengthening Support for the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty	273
Resolution 2 (2011) Revised Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas	275
Annex: Revised Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas	277
Resolution 3 (2011) General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic	313
Annex: General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic	315
Resolution 4 (2011) Site Guidelines for visitors	319
Annex: List of Sites subject to Site Guidelines	321
Resolution 5 (2011) Revised Guide to the Presentation of Working Papers Containing Proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments	323
Annex: Guide to the presentation of Working Papers containing proposals for ASPA, ASMA or HSM	325
Resolution 6 (2011) Non-native Species	329
Annex: Non-native Species Manual	331

VOLUME 2 (in CD and online-purchased copies)

PART II. MEASURES, DECISIONS AND RESOLUTIONS (Cont.)

4. Management Plans

- ASPA 116 – New College Valley
- ASPA 120 – Pointe-Géologie Archipelago
- ASPA 122 – Arrival Heights
- ASPA 126 – Byers Peninsula
- ASPA 127 – Haswell Island
- ASPA 131 – Canada Glacier
- ASPA 149 – Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island
- ASPA 165 – Edmonson Point
- ASPA 167 – Hawker Island
- ASMA 2 – McMurdo Dry Valleys

PART III. OPENING AND CLOSING ADDRESSES AND REPORTS

1. Statements at the Session on Commemoration of the 50th Anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty

- Statement by Hector Timerman, Minister of Foreign Relations, International Trade and Worship of Argentina
- Statement by Alfredo Moreno Charme, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Chile
- Statement by Luis Almagro Lemes, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Uruguay
- Statement by Ambassador Luiz Alberto Figueiredo Machado, Under Secretary of Environment, Energy, Science and Technology, Ministry of Foreign Relations of Brazil
- Statement by Michel Rocard, Special Representative for France
- Statement by Ingo Winkelmann, Germany
- Statement by Richard Rowe, Australia
- Statement of Belgium
- Statement by Prof. Christo Pimpirev, Bulgaria
- Statement by the Ambassador of China, His Excellency Yin Hengmin
- Statement of Ecuador
- Statement of the Russian Federation
- Statement of India
- Statement by the Head of Delegation of Japan
- Statement of Peru
- Statement by Andrzej Misztal, Poland
- Statement by the Ambassador of the United Kingdom
- Statement by the Ambassador of South Africa, Mr Tony Leon

Statement by the Ambassador of Sweden, H.E. Charlotte Wrangberg
Statement by the Ambassador of Ukraine, Oleksandr Taranenko

2. Closing remarks by the Chairman of the ATCM XXXIV

Closing remarks by Ambassador Ariel Mansi, Chairman of the ATCM XXXIV

3. Reports by Depositaries and Observers

Report of the USA as Depositary Government of the Antarctic Treaty

Report of the UK as Depositary Government of CCAS

Report of Australia as Depositary Government of CCAMLR

Report of Australia as Depositary Government of ACAP

Report by the CCAMLR Observer

Report of SCAR

Report of COMNAP

4. Reports by Experts

Report of ASOC

Report of IAATO

Report of IHO

PART IV. ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS FROM ATCM XXXIV

1. Additional Documents

Abstract of SCAR Lecture

2. List of documents

Working Papers

Information Papers

Secretariat Papers

3. List of Participants

Consultative Parties

Non-Consultative Parties

Observers, Experts and Guests

Host Country Secretariat

Antarctic Treaty Secretariat

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACAP	Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels
ASOC	Antarctic and Southern Ocean Coalition
ASMA	Antarctic Specially Managed Area
ASPA	Antarctic Specially Protected Area
ATS	Antarctic Treaty System or Antarctic Treaty Secretariat
ATCM	Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting
ATCP	Antarctic Treaty Consultative Party
CAML	Census of Antarctic Marine Life
CCAMLR	Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources and/or Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CCAS	Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals
CEE	Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation
CEP	Committee for Environmental Protection
COMNAP	Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
HCA	Hydrographic Committee on Antarctica
HSM	Historic Site and Monument
IAATO	International Association of Antarctica Tour Operators
ICG	Intersessional Contact Group
ICSU	International Council for Science
IEE	Initial Environmental Evaluation
IHO	International Hydrographic Organization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IOC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
IP	Information Paper
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IPY	International Polar Year
IPY-IPO	IPY Programme Office
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources
RFMO	Regional Fishery Management Organisation
SATCM	Special Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting
SCAR	Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research

SCALOP	Standing Committee for Antarctic Logistics and Operations
SC-CAMLR	Scientific Committee of CCAMLR
SP	Secretariat Paper
SPA	Specially Protected Area
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WG	Working Group
WMO	World Meteorological Organization
WP	Working Paper
WTO	World Tourism Organization

PART I

Final Report

1. Final Report

Final Report of the Thirty-fourth Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting

Buenos Aires, June 20th – July 1st, 2011

- (1) Pursuant to Article IX of the Antarctic Treaty, Representatives of the Consultative Parties (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Ecuador, Finland, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, Poland, the Russian Federation, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, and Uruguay) met in Buenos Aires from 20 June to 1 July 2011, for the purpose of exchanging information, holding consultations and considering and recommending to their Governments measures in furtherance of the principles and objectives of the Treaty.
- (2) The Meeting was also attended by delegations from the following Contracting Parties to the Antarctic Treaty which are not Consultative Parties: Colombia, Cuba, Czech Republic, Greece, Monaco, Romania, Switzerland and Venezuela. A delegation from Malaysia was present by invitation of ATCM XXXIII to observe the Meeting.
- (3) In accordance with Rules 2 and 31 of the Rules of Procedure, Observers from the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR) and the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs (COMNAP) attended the Meeting.
- (4) In accordance with Rule 39 of the Rules of Procedure, Experts from the following international organisations and non-governmental organizations attended the Meeting: the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Coalition (ASOC), the International Association of Antarctica Tour Operators (IAATO), the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

- (5) The Host Country Argentina fulfilled its information requirements towards the Contracting Parties, Observers and Experts through the Secretariat Circulars, letters and a website with public and members only sections.

Item 1: Opening of the Meeting

- (6) The Meeting was officially opened on 20 June 2011. On behalf of the Host Government, in accordance with Rules 5 and 6 of the Rules of Procedure, the Executive Secretary of the Host Government Secretariat Mr Jorge Roballo called the meeting to order and proposed the candidacy of the distinguished jurist and Ambassador Ariel Mansi as Chair of ATCM XXXIV. The proposal was accepted.
- (7) The Chair warmly welcomed all Parties, Observers and Experts to Buenos Aires. He reminded delegates that 2011 was the 50th anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty, the 20th anniversary of the signing of the Protocol on Environmental Protection and on a longer time scale, the centenary of the year in which the Norwegian expedition lead by Roald Amundsen was the first to reach the South Pole. These anniversaries constituted a milestone upon which the Antarctic community could reflect about the future.
- (8) Dr Lino Barañao, the Minister of Science, Technology and Productive Innovation of Argentina, officially welcomed delegates to the Meeting on the 50th anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty. He recalled the continued scientific challenges provided by the Antarctic and how the principle of consensus at the Treaty meetings had engendered a spirit of cooperation between those working in the region. Since its establishment of the first permanent Antarctic scientific station – Orcadas – in 1904, Argentina had maintained its interest in scientific investigations in Antarctica, and just 60 years ago had established the Instituto Antártico Argentino, recently recognised by the Ministry of Science, Technology and Productive Innovation as one of the most important science and technology organizations in the country.
- (9) The Chair thanked the Minister for his recognition of the scientific importance of Antarctica. He noted that the agenda of this meeting covered a wide range of subjects including governance of the Antarctic, management of its environment, science and the implications of climate change, as well as operational matters and bioprospecting.

- (10) Argentina noted that the recent deaths of Ambassador Jorge Berguño of Chile and Dr Teodor Negoita of Romania had deprived the Antarctic community of their considerable talents and experience. Recalling that Ambassador Berguño had attended 19 Consultative Meetings and had represented Chile at many other international meetings, Argentina paid tribute to his many important contributions to the development of the Antarctic Treaty over several decades. His extensive knowledge and wisdom in Antarctic law and governance will be sorely missed by his many colleagues and friends from around the world. Chile thanked Argentina for its fine words and commented that his legal excellence and personal experience could not be replaced. Romania spoke about how Dr Negoita had contributed to Antarctic science. The Meeting stood in silence to commemorate their contributions.

Item 2: Election of Officers and Creation of Working Groups

- (11) Mr Richard Rowe, Representative of Australia (Host Country of ATCM XXXV) was elected Vice-chair. In accordance with Rule 7 of the Rules of Procedure, Dr Manfred Reinke, Executive Secretary of the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat, acted as Secretary to the Meeting. Mr Jorge Roballo, head of the Host Country Secretariat, acted as Deputy Secretary. Dr Yves Frenot of France had been elected as Chair of the Committee for Environmental Protection at CEP XIII.
- (12) Three Working Groups were established:
- Working Group on Legal and Institutional Affairs;
 - Working Group on Tourism and Non-governmental Activities;
 - Working Group on Operational Matters.
- (13) The following Chairs of the Working Groups were elected:
- Legal and Institutional Affairs: Mr Richard Rowe of Australia;
 - Tourism and Non-governmental Activities: Ambassador Donald Mackay of New Zealand;
 - Operational Matters: Dr José Retamales of Chile.

Item 3: Adoption of the Agenda and Allocation of Items

- (14) The following Agenda was proposed:

1. Opening of the Meeting
 2. Election of Officers and Creation of Working Groups
 3. Adoption of the Agenda and Allocation of Items
 4. Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: Reports by Parties, Observers and Experts
 5. Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: General Matters
 6. Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: Review of the Secretariat's Situation
 7. Report of the Committee for Environmental Protection
 8. Liability: Implementation of Decision 1 (2005)
 9. Safety and Operations in Antarctica
 10. Tourism and Non-Governmental Activities in the Antarctic Treaty Area
 11. Inspections under the Antarctic Treaty and the Environment Protocol
 12. Science Issues, Science Cooperation and Facilitation, including the Legacy of the International Polar Year 2007-2008
 13. Implications of Climate Change for the Management of the Antarctic Treaty Area
 14. Operational Issues
 15. Education Issues
 16. Exchange of Information
 17. Biological Prospecting in Antarctica
 18. Development of a Multi-year Strategic Work Plan
 19. Commemoration of the 50th Anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty
 20. Preparation of the 35th Meeting
 21. Any Other Business
 22. Adoption of the Final Report
- (15) Deputy Secretary Mr Jorge Roballo described the activities involved in agenda item 19, which included a visit to the historic corvette *Uruguay*, a meeting session attended by several high representatives and a celebratory reception organised by the Argentine Foreign Ministry. Given the limited time available it was clear from the comments of several Parties that careful planning would be needed to allow for all those who wished to make statements.

- (16) The Meeting adopted the following allocation of agenda items:
- Plenary: Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22
 - Legal and Institutional Working Group: Items 5, 6, 8, 17, 18 and review of draft measures of CEP report, Item 7
 - Tourism Working Group: Items 9, 10
 - Operational Matters Working Group: Items 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16

Some documents submitted under Items 9 and 10 would be discussed in a joint meeting of the Tourism Working Group and the Operational Matters Working Group.

- (17) The Meeting decided to allocate draft instruments arising out of the work of the Committee for Environmental Protection and the Working Groups on Operational Matters and Tourism to the Legal and Institutional Working Group for consideration of their legal and institutional aspects.

Item 4: Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: Reports by Parties, Observers and Experts

- (18) Mr Michel Rocard (former Prime Minister of France), together with Mr Robert Hawke (former Prime Minister of Australia) and Mr Felipe González, (former President of the Government of Spain) were closely involved in the rejection of the ratification of the Convention for the Regulation of Antarctic Mineral Resources Activities (CRAMRA) and the initiation and development of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (Protocol). This year marked the 20th anniversary of the adoption of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty. Recalling the history of the negotiation of the Protocol after the failure to ratify CRAMRA, Mr Rocard highlighted the need to extend the protection of the Antarctic environment by increasing the number of parties to the Protocol. Knowing that 14 of the Non-Consultative Parties had not yet acceded to the Protocol France, together with Australia and Spain, had decided that it would be important to persuade as many of them as possible to embrace the Protocol, and proposed that the Meeting should adopt a Resolution urging these States to accede to the Protocol. Both Italy and Chile strongly supported this initiative to increase the effectiveness of the regime.
- (19) Australia thanked Mr Rocard, reflecting on the instrumental role that Mr Rocard, Mr Hawke and Mr González had played in the development of

the Protocol. Australia expressed its regret that Mr Hawke was unable to attend the ATCM due to illness. Australia conveyed a personal message from Mr Hawke which highlighted the significance of the Protocol, which places environmental protection at the front of our attention. Mr Hawke noted the progress made over the past 20 years on protecting and managing Antarctica's remarkable natural values, and that it is imperative for those Non-Consultative Parties who have not acceded to the Protocol to do so. Australia confirmed that it remained strongly committed to the Protocol noting that it was co-sponsoring, together with France and Spain, a Resolution to appeal to Non-Consultative Parties who have not yet acceded to the Protocol to do so. Australia commended the Resolution to the Meeting.

- (20) Pursuant to Recommendation XIII-2, the Meeting received reports from: The United States in its capacity as Depositary of the Antarctic Treaty and the Protocol; the United Kingdom in its capacity as Depositary of the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals (CCAS); Australia in its capacity as Depositary of the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) and Depositary of the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP); the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR); the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR), and the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs (COMNAP).
- (21) The United States, in its capacity as Depositary Government, reported on the status of the Antarctic Treaty and the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (IP 22).
- (22) No new States had acceded during the year and there were now 48 Parties to the Antarctic Treaty and 34 Parties to the Protocol (see Vol. 2).
- (23) The United Kingdom, as Depositary for the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Seals, reported that there had been no accessions to the Convention since ATCM XXXIII. No seals were killed during the period between March 2009 and February 2010 (IP 3). The United Kingdom expressed its appreciation to Parties to the Convention for meeting the 30 June yearly deadline for reporting the information referenced in paragraph 6 of the Annex to the Convention to SCAR and the Contracting Parties (see Vol. 2, Part III, section 3).
- (24) Australia, in its capacity as Depositary for the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, reported that there had been no new accessions to the Convention since ATCM XXXIII and that there were currently 34 Parties to the Convention (IP 67).

- (25) Australia, in its capacity as Depositary for the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels, reported that there had been no new accessions to the Agreement since ATCM XXXIII and that there were currently 13 Parties to the Agreement (IP 66).
- (26) The CCAMLR observer introduced IP 80 *Report by the CCAMLR Observer to the Thirty-Fourth Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting*, a report on the outcomes of CCAMLR XXIX which was held in Hobart, Australia in October-November 2010. He reported that six CCAMLR Members harvested 211,974 tonnes of krill in 2009/2010, noting that Subarea 48.1 was closed when the catch reached 99% of the trigger level for the subarea. Catches of toothfish in 2009/2010 were 14,518 tonnes and the reported catch of icefish was 363 tonnes. He summarised the CCAMLR Scientific Committee's priorities over the next two to three years, which included feedback management for the krill fishery, assessment of toothfish fisheries, MPAs and climate change. He reported on plans for CCAMLR's MPA Workshop to be held in Brest, France in August 2011, and informed the Meeting that the Commission was working to establish a CCAMLR Scientific Scholarship. Finally, he advised that Norway had been selected as the current Chair of the Commission and highlighted that 7 April 2012 would mark the 30th anniversary of the entry into force of the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources.
- (27) The President of the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research introduced the SCAR Report (IP 81), which included the main activities of SCAR from 2010, many covered in more detail in other agenda items. Highlighting some key items, he mentioned that in 2009 SCAR underwent an external review, had recently published a new six year strategic plan, and is in the process of renewing its major science program. The next Antarctic Earth Sciences symposium will be held in Edinburgh in 2011. The last SCAR Open Science Conference was held in Buenos Aires in 2010, whilst the next one will be held in 2012 in Portland, Oregon, U.S. SCAR was pleased to announce the second recipient of the Martha Muse Prize for Science and Policy, Professor Helen Fricker of the United States of America. Monaco had become the latest member of SCAR, bringing the total membership to 36 countries. With various partners, SCAR had developed the Southern Ocean Observing System plan, whilst a new science plan had been recently jointly published with IASC on ice sheet mass balance for both poles. SCAR had recently held an initial workshop to develop a new initiative on Antarctic conservation for the 21st century.

- (28) The Executive Secretary of the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs introduced the COMNAP Report (IP 10). She highlighted several features including the new COMNAP Research Fellowship, a very successful symposium titled “Responding to change – new approaches” and good practice workshops on energy management and on the implications of dealing with the results from the IPY project on aliens in Antarctica.
- (29) In relation to Article III-2 of the Antarctic Treaty, the Meeting received reports from the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO), the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Coalition (ASOC), the International Association of Antarctica Tour Operators (IAATO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). These reports can be found in Vol. 2.
- (30) The International Hydrographic Organization introduced IP 114 *Report by the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) on “Cooperation in Hydrographic Surveying and Charting of Antarctic Waters.”* It highlighted the continued use of seminars given to a wide variety of audiences to draw attention to the way in which others could contribute to the work. Whilst IHO was concerned with the slow rate of data gathering it appreciated that survey work in Antarctica was very expensive. It paid tribute to the support from IAATO ships and said that more data collection by ships of opportunity would be welcomed. Progress with Electronic Navigation Charts for the Southern Ocean continues.
- (31) The representative of the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Coalition introduced the ASOC report (IP 129). ASOC noted that it had submitted a range of papers on key topics this year including papers on ocean acidification, climate change, a review of the first twenty years of the Environment Protocol, Marine Protected Areas and the Ross Sea, as well as developments in tourism.
- (32) The International Association of Antarctica Tour Operators introduced its annual report, IP 108. IAATO expressed that it appreciates engaging with Treaty Parties in developing tourism management policies that are pragmatic and justifiable as it addresses important safety and environmental concerns. For the 2010-11 season, overall tourist activities from IAATO member operators continued to decline due to the worldwide economic downturn. IAATO remains committed to a policy of transparency and openness regarding its activities to ensure effective management and, where incidents are concerned, noted that lessons can be learned. It also noted its members’ logistical support to the scientific community, and monetary support to Antarctic conservation organizations. It invited ATCM attendees to the next IAATO Annual Meeting in Providence, Rhode Island, U.S., 1-4 May 2012.

- (33) The representative of UNEP drew attention to the joint paper with ASOC (IP 113) reviewing the effectiveness of annual reporting by Parties on steps taken to implement the Protocol.

Item 5: Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: General Matters

- (34) Argentina introduced WP 24 *Progress Report of the Intersessional Contact Group on Review of ATCM Recommendations*. The ICG was established by ATCM XXXIII to examine and review the status of ATCM recommendations on protected areas and monuments; operational matters; and environmental issues other than area protection and management. WP 24 is an initial report listing those recommendations which could be designated as no longer current. The results of the review are summarised in WP 24 Appendix 1: List of recommendations proposed to be considered as no longer current; and WP 24 Appendix 2: List of recommendations that require further advice.
- (35) It was noted that the CEP was also considering WP 24. It was agreed to refer Appendix 2 to the CEP and SCAR for their review and advice.
- (36) Following discussion on how to deal with recommendations determined to be no longer current, the Meeting agreed that they should be archived for reference by the Secretariat and clearly identified as no longer current.
- (37) There was some discussion on how to address certain Recommendations related to Antarctic seals adopted prior to the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Seals (CCAS), particularly for those States that were not party to CCAS. Argentina, following consultation with other delegations, suggested that in order to avoid confusion, the four recommendations in Item 3 of Appendix 2 should appear as current.
- (38) Sweden sought clarification regarding Appendix 1, point 8, in relation to measures that preceded the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (Protocol). Argentina noted that this point was not addressed by the ICG and suggested that further consideration may be required. The United Kingdom clarified that all Consultative Parties were members of the Protocol and in light of Article 22 of the Protocol, this would remain the case.
- (39) Consequently, and after checking that there were no Non-Consultative Parties that had approved these four recommendations of Appendix 1.8, the Meeting noted that these recommendations could be declared as no longer current.

- (40) Argentina reported on the informal consultations considering the proposals of the Intersessional Contact Group on the Review of the ATCM Recommendations and noted that the CEP, after discussion of the recommendations, had advised that Recommendations III-8, III-10, IV-22, X-4, X-7, XII-3, and XIII-4 should be considered no longer current.
- (41) Sweden recalled the discussion by the Meeting of the status of Recommendation IV-22 on sealing which predated the adoption of the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Seals. The Meeting was of the view that Recommendation IV-22 should remain current to avoid confusion about the obligations of the Consultative Parties with respect to sealing in the Antarctic.
- (42) The Meeting agreed to adopt Decision 1 (2011), indicating clearly which measures were no longer current.
- (43) Argentina noted that the Intersessional Contact Group (ICG) on the Review of the ATCM Recommendations still had work outstanding in consideration of the papers referred to in SP 6 (2010), specifically in relation to recommendations on operational issues. The Meeting thanked Argentina for the work it had undertaken as convenor. Viewing the completion of this work as important and following further discussion, the Meeting welcomed the offer by the Executive Secretary for the Secretariat to undertake this intersessional work in relation to recommendations on operational issues. The Secretariat would convene an ICG to carry out this review and would report to ATCM XXXV.
- (44) The Netherlands and Germany introduced WP 22 *An Additional Procedure for Intersessional Consultations among ATCPs*. They drew attention to requests by outside bodies, specifically mentioning requests from certain UN Secretariat Divisions regarding the provision of relevant information from the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat, pointing out that the Secretariat had neither a mandate to respond, nor any intersessional mechanism to organise a consultation procedure. The Netherlands highlighted the relevance of the Antarctic Treaty to international actors, and the need to provide the international community with timely and up to date substantive responses. The Netherlands considered that Rule 46 was insufficient for this purpose and was seldom used. It suggested that the point of contact for the future Host Country might be best placed to provide a substantive response following consultation with Treaty Parties.

- (45) While endorsing the general aim of WP 22 to improve efficiency in the intersessional work of the ATCM, several Parties drew attention to the need to respect the principle of the consensus decision-making process, and to take into consideration the need for Parties to have adequate time to consider and draft responses. Norway noted the lack of clarity regarding the relationship between the UN and ATCM in the request from the UN referred to in WP 22 and that this could raise questions relating to Article IV of the Treaty. China emphasised the need to ensure that a Party had seen the information and proposed that the Secretariat be required to keep a copy of the receipt of a given draft response from that Party.
- (46) Following further discussion, the Netherlands noted there were four main points of concern: the importance of upholding the principle of consensus; the need to allow adequate time for delegations to consider draft responses; clarity regarding the nature and relevance of information requests from appropriate international organisations; and the role of the host State *vis-a-vis* the role of the Executive Secretary. Following informal consultations conducted by Germany and the Netherlands, the Meeting agreed to amend the Rules of Procedure.
- (47) The Meeting agreed to consider two WPs together, WP 25 *The Timely Submission of Papers in Advance of ATCMs*, and WP 36 *A Proposed New Approach to the handling of Information Papers*, and to keep in mind the interest of the Committee on Environmental Protection in the two papers.
- (48) Introducing WP 25 *The Timely Submission of Papers in Advance of ATCMs*, Germany and the United States noted the need to establish incentives for the timely submission of papers by a fixed deadline. They proposed a three step approach: amendment of the ATCM Rules of Procedure; amendment of the CEP Rules of Procedure; and the replacement of the existing guidelines for submission of documents with a new set of procedures, including new mechanisms.
- (49) France introduced WP 36 *A Proposed New Approach to the handling of Information Papers* on behalf of Australia and New Zealand, and commented that by combining the ideas in the two papers, the efficiency of preparation of documents would be enhanced. The steady increase in the number of Information Papers was creating difficulties and expense. Categorising IPs into three types – Information Papers, Expert Papers and Background Papers – would make it easier for Working Groups to decide how to use them. Australia drew attention to the urgent need to streamline the handling

of Information Papers to improve the efficiency of meetings, and noted there would be no change to Working Papers or Secretariat Papers.

- (50) Several Parties agreed on the need to restrict the number of Information Papers presented, and emphasised a need to focus on establishing firm submission deadlines. Norway and Japan both expressed concern regarding the joint consideration of these papers as they believed they were trying to achieve different objectives. They highlighted the need to focus on achieving simplification. China noted the need to establish a clear definition of an Information Paper. Sweden supported the intent of the respective papers, while registering its concern about WP 25, paragraph 2, regarding the translation of late papers.
- (51) Germany urged discussion of whether a Meeting or a Meeting Chairman should be involved in deciding if a document was late, stating that exceptions allowing for late submissions would have to be carefully drafted. Following open-ended contact group discussions, Germany reported that while preliminary agreement among participants had been established for change as indicated in WP 25, consensus had not yet been reached regarding the precise wording.
- (52) Following a contact group meeting involving both the ATCM and the CEP, New Zealand noted how the draft proposal regarding WP 36 on the designation and handling of papers prepared for the ATCM differed from the current approach. In addition to the current designation of Secretariat Papers, Working Papers and Information Papers, the contact group supported the use of Background Papers (BG). BGs would be intended to provide a formal route for information to other Meeting participants. BGs would, however, be included on the list of ATCM meeting documents listed in the Final Report and archived on the Secretariat website. New Zealand advised that the contact group had consulted the CEP on where BGs were expected to be most useful.
- (53) During further discussion, the Meeting agreed with the proposed approach in a revised version of WP 36, and that WP 25 should be merged with it as appropriate. The proponents of the two papers agreed to work on the production of a single draft Decision, revising the ATCM and CEP Rules of Procedure as well as the Guidelines for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP. The Netherlands noted that such a revision should also incorporate the amendments required as a result of the Meeting's endorsement of WP 22. The Meeting adopted Decision 2 (2011) containing "Revised ATCM Rules of Procedure (2011)" and "Revised CEP Rules of Procedure (2011)".

- (54) Introducing WP 40 *Strengthening Support for the Madrid Protocol*, France noted the importance of paying tribute to the twentieth anniversary of the adoption of the Protocol. France noted the personal nature of Mr Rocard's speech. France emphasised that the intention of the proposal provided in WP 40 was to inform the Meeting of the desire of France, Australia and Spain to establish coordinated diplomatic action that would encourage the fourteen Non-Consultative Parties that were not yet Party to the Protocol, to become so. As co-sponsors of this proposal, Australia and Spain noted the importance of commemorating and reinforcing the fundamental principles of the Protocol, and emphasised the importance they attached to appealing to all Non-Consultative Parties to become Party to the Protocol, as was proposed in the draft resolution presented in WP 40.
- (55) The United States drew attention to the major contributions made by many Consultative Parties to the development of the Protocol and indicated that it supported launching an effort by Consultative Parties to convince remaining Non-Consultative Parties to become Party to the Protocol. It noted that the message to these Non-Consultative Parties needs to be from and acceptable to all Consultative Parties.
- (56) Norway thanked the proponents of WP 40, and echoed the concerns of the United States regarding the consistency of the message. It suggested that one way forward might be for the Chairman of the Meeting to write to those Parties that have not already acceded to the Protocol.
- (57) As there was strong support for the objective of WP 40, and given the variety of possible mechanisms for promoting accession to the Protocol (including contact by individual Treaty Parties, a letter from the Chairman of the ATCM, a letter from the Executive Secretary on behalf of the Treaty Parties, changes to the text of the draft resolution presented in WP 40, and the suggested addition of a paragraph to the Declaration on Antarctic Cooperation on the Occasion of the 50th Anniversary of the Entry into Force of the Antarctic Treaty agreed at this ATCM, referring also to the 20th anniversary of the Madrid Protocol and urging additional accessions to the Protocol), an open-ended contact group was set up to consider the best way forward.
- (58) France, Australia and Spain offered to take the lead in organising the representations on behalf of the Consultative Parties that would be made to the 14 Non-Consultative Parties not Party to the Protocol. They indicated that they planned to organise demarches in Non-Consultative Party capitals, to which all Consultative Parties would be invited to participate. At each demarche, the representatives of the participating Consultative Parties would

provide a copy of the Resolution concerning this initiative, the Declaration adopted at this ATCM and an aide-memoire providing reasons for acceding to the Protocol. The three countries indicated that they would draft an aide-memoire and coordinate its content with the Consultative Parties in advance of the demarches. The *aide-memoire* would be available sufficiently in advance of the demarches so that embassies of participating Consultative Parties would have adequate time for preparation. Norway proposed that the contents of the aide-memoire be equal to that of the Resolution.

- (59) The Meeting welcomed the offer by France, Australia and Spain and agreed that the procedures proposed by the three Parties would be followed. The Meeting then adopted Resolution 1 (2011).
- (60) On adoption of this Resolution, the United Kingdom highlighted that the procedure adopted in relation to this initiative, namely, the practice of naming Consultative Parties in the operative paragraphs of a Resolution, should not be regarded as a precedent.
- (61) The Russian Federation introduced WP 55 *On a strategy for the development of the Russian Federation activities in the Antarctic for the period until 2020 and longer-term perspective*. The Russian Federation noted that its activities are designed, among other objectives, to strengthen the economic capacity of the Russian Federation by enhanced use of the marine biological resources of the Southern Ocean and complex investigations of Antarctic mineral, hydrocarbon and other natural resources. It clarified that these investigations would be purely scientific and consistent with the statement it made at ATCM XXV (Warsaw) on exploratory research, and would not contravene Article 7 of the Environment Protocol.
- (62) The Russian Federation noted that its activities would also include research related to assessing the role and place of the Antarctic in global climate change; activities related to the GLONASS navigational satellite system; construction and modernisation of Russia's Antarctic stations; the construction of two large-tonnage ice-class research vessels to conduct integrated fishing and oceanographic research; and a new vessel for geological-geophysical studies of the Southern Ocean.
- (63) The Meeting took note of the Russian Federation's proposal. The United Kingdom thanked the Russian Federation for its clarification that the references in WP 55 relating to minerals and hydrocarbons were consistent with ATCM XXV - IP 14 (Russian Federation) and with paragraph 125 of the Final Report of ATCM XXV.

- (64) ASOC presented IP 89 rev. 1 *The Antarctic Environmental Protocol, 1991-2011*, noting the accomplishments of the Parties since the entry into force of the Protocol. These included the scope and depth of compliance with the Protocol by some Parties; the development of the CEP as a robust body; the approval of a reviewed Annex II; and the agreement of a Liability Annex.
- (65) ASOC also identified several concerns, including the need to identify and protect the wilderness values of the Antarctic; the proliferation of national stations; uneven implementation of Environmental Impact Assessments; inconsistent use of the electronic information exchange system; the cumulative impact of human activities in the Antarctic; and the need to develop an effective matrix of protected areas. It noted the need to enhance synergies between the ATCM-CEP and CCAMLR to establish appropriate MPAs and ASPAs in the Southern Ocean. ASOC suggested that IP 89 rev.1 might be used as the basis for a review of the implementation of the Protocol for the 25th anniversary of its signature in five years (2016).
- (66) The Netherlands introduced IP 95 *Paying for Ecosystem Services (PES) of Antarctica?*, noting that ecosystem services could be viewed as the dividend society receives from natural capital. While there were limited human activities in Antarctica, the Netherlands saw it as an ecosystem with great potential for future use. To investigate the options for implementation of a PES scheme in Antarctica it was relevant to ask: Who would be the sellers of Antarctic ecosystem services? What was a well-defined service? Who would be the eligible buyers? What are the transaction costs of the implementation of payment schemes?
- (67) The Netherlands indicated its hope that this paper, the first ever on this subject in the ATCM, would give rise to a debate and an exchange of views that could mature over the following years. The Meeting noted the usefulness of the paper for future consideration of this subject area.

Item 6: Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: Review of the Secretariat's Situation

- (68) The Chairman introduced agenda item 6 by referring the Working Group to SP 2 rev. 2 *Secretariat Report 2010/11*; SP 3 *Secretariat Programme 2011/12*; and SP 4 *Contributions Received by the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat 2008-2012*.
- (69) The Executive Secretary thanked Parties for their support and expressed appreciation to the Government of Argentina for its excellent and continuing

efforts in preparing for ATCM XXXIV and in supporting the activities of the Secretariat.

- (70) The Executive Secretary noted improvements to the ATS website including the addition of all measures and procedures adopted at ATCM XXXIII and CEP XIII, a clearer view of the site on its home page with easier access to other sections of the site from the home page; and a re-organisation enabling users to download all meeting documents in one step.
- (71) The Executive Secretary reported that the Secretariat had realised a number of significant cost savings associated with editing, printing and distribution. The Final Report of the ATCM had been distributed through the Parties' representatives in Buenos Aires. Additional print-ready copies are available through Amazon (<http://www.amazon.com>). The CEP Handbook had been updated and a *Compilation of Key Documents of the Antarctic Treaty System*, in two volumes, had been produced. The Executive Secretary noted that because of the number of pages required to include the Antarctic Treaty, Environment Protocol, CCAMLR, CCAS and Secretariat-related documents in a single volume, it had not proved possible to produce a pocket-sized version. The Rules of Procedure and Administrative Regulations had been printed in a slimmer volume, Volume 2, which would allow the Secretariat to revise the smaller volume, to take account of changes and revisions without reissuing Volume 1. Additional copies of both volumes are available through Amazon.
- (72) The Executive Secretary reported that the Secretariat had entered into a two-year contract with the company ONCALL Conference Interpreters and Translators for interpretation and translation at ATCM XXXIV and XXXV, with cost savings of approximately US\$168,000 – US\$303,000 compared to the costs of the previous firm which provided the services at ACTM XXXII and XXXIII. ONCALL had organised the language services for CCAMLR in Hobart since 2002 and is certified under ISO quality management standards.
- (73) The Executive Secretary informed the Meeting of the relocation of the Secretariat to its new premises provided by Argentina located at Maipú 757, in Buenos Aires. He underscored that the new premises were more spacious and a considerable improvement to the Secretariat's working conditions. He also pointed out that Argentina had provided strong support to the Secretariat towards securing the new space and commended the Host Country's close cooperation with the Secretariat and timely intervention on this matter. Argentina advised the Meeting that it had finalised arrangements to cover all expenses associated with the relocation of the Secretariat. The Meeting expressed appreciation to Argentina for its support and generosity.

- (74) The Executive Secretary reported on several personnel matters including an upgrade in the position of the Finance Officer to a G-2 rank, as agreed by ACTM XXXIII; the extension of the contract of the Assistant Executive Secretary to 2014; and the injury of a staff member while at work. In the latter case, he advised that the Staff Regulations of the Secretariat did not address accidents in the workplace. The Secretariat had received advice from its legal advisors and was in consultation with the Argentine authorities on the matter.
- (75) The Executive Secretary noted that the Auditor's report of the period up to 31 March 2010 indicated, in customary language, that the Secretariat's financial statements were presented fairly in all respects.
- (76) The Executive Secretary reported that the former Executive Secretary, Mr Jan Huber, in a letter dated 25 January 2011, clarified that since he would receive pension benefits from the Netherlands Foreign Service there was no need for him to request termination and pension benefits from the Secretariat as per regulation 10.4 of the Staff Regulations.
- (77) In presenting SP 3 *Secretariat Programme 2011/12*, the Executive Secretary noted a requirement for travel to attend meetings of COMNAP and CCAMLR, plans to publish the decisions and Report of ACTM XXXIV and support intersessional contact groups organised by the ATCM and CEP, as well as the anticipated continued use and expansion of modern means of communication. The Secretariat requested Parties to provide past Reports and other documents for the ATCM archives, particularly in languages other than English.
- (78) The Executive Secretary emphasised that it was his goal to have absolute zero real growth in the budget for 2012/13. He indicated that the budget should remain stable through 2013-2015, from which time he predicted a rise of approximately 2%.
- (79) Japan requested clarification of how the figure shown as Working Capital Fund in Appendix 1 of SP 3 had been calculated. The Executive Secretary replied that the Working Capital Fund represented one sixth of the contributions of the Parties, in accordance with the Financial Regulations.
- (80) Japan also welcomed the forecast budget for 2012/13 as it showed zero nominal growth and noted that the forecast budgets after 2013 as indicated in SP 3 did not mean any commitment by the Parties.
- (81) Germany thanked the Secretariat for its activities in general and for the budget draft for the coming year, noting that any increase in salaries would use the same methodology that had been applied in the previous two years.

- (82) The Meeting commended the Executive Secretary on his excellent work in many aspects, including the budget, and particularly for achieving a decrease in interpretation and translation costs, and expressed its wishes for zero nominal growth in the budget to be maintained.
- (83) The Executive Secretary introduced SP 4 *Contributions received by the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat 2008-2012*, noting that the Secretariat was in receipt of most of the contributions for 2010 and 2011, and confirming that there were no outstanding contributions due from previous years. He urged Parties with outstanding payments for this year to provide their contributions as soon as possible.
- (84) Peru advised the Meeting that governmental approval had recently been given for payment of its contribution, which would be made within weeks.
- (85) The Meeting thanked the Executive Secretary for his comprehensive and clear presentation of SP 2 rev. 2, SP 3 and SP 4, and for his continued efforts and innovative ideas for keeping costs down. The Meeting approved the Audited Financial Report 2009/10 (presented in SP 2 rev. 2). It agreed to take note of the five year forward budget profile for 2011 to 2016 and to approve all other components of the Secretariat Programme (SP 3) including the budget for 2011/12 and the Forecast Budget for 2012/13. The Meeting adopted Decision 3 (2011).
- (86) Noting that the Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES) was useful in the context of search and rescue operations in Antarctica, the Executive Secretary recommended that Parties make greater use of the EIES. He indicated that only 17 Parties had added information to it during the past year. He also noted that the CEP had some concerns about the ease of use of the system. Improvements to the system may be needed as well as further encouragement to Parties to add to the information contained in the system.
- (87) In a response to a request from the United Kingdom, the Secretariat circulated a list of which Parties had been using the EIES over the past three years, in order to facilitate discussions about the issues which were preventing its wider use. Several Parties noted that in its current form the system was already relatively easy to use and proposed an increase in real time use of this system by all Parties.
- (88) New Zealand noted that if the Norwegian vessel *Berserk* had obtained a permit and this information had been available through the EIES, then this might have assisted search and rescue efforts. New Zealand encouraged all Parties to post the information that was available to them.

- (89) France drew attention to WP 11 *Follow-up to the unauthorised presence of French yachts within the Treaty area and damage caused to the hut known as Wordie House - Observations on the consequences of the affair*, noting that only a few Parties used the EIES.
- (90) The United States commended use of the EIES for all Parties that had expedition or tourist-related activity to report; however, the United States also shared the concerns raised in the CEP on the ease of use of the system, especially for Parties with numerous expeditions involving many landings. Sweden suggested that those Parties not engaged in non-Governmental or tourist Antarctic activity in a given year make a nil return in EIES.

Item 7: Report of the Committee for Environmental Protection

- (91) Dr Yves Frenot, Chair of the Committee for Environmental Protection, introduced the report of CEP XIV. The CEP considered 46 Working Papers, 68 Information Papers and 4 Secretariat Papers (the full list of papers is provided as an Annex to the Report of CEP XIV).

Strategic Discussions on the Future of the CEP (CEP Agenda Item 3)

- (92) The Committee revised and updated its Five-year Work Plan. It discussed in detail the issue of wastes and clean-up of sites of past activities and decided to give higher priority to such issues in the future. Additionally, in order to answer to the ATCM request contained in Decision 4 (2010), it added to its work plan a special task on repair or remediation of environmental damage with the highest priority.

Operation of the CEP (CEP Agenda Item 4)

- (93) The Committee noted that the level of compliance in the submission of annual reports on the implementation of the Protocol remained low, even twelve years after ratification. In order to increase this level of compliance, some Members pointed out that the Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES) could be more user-friendly.
- (94) The Secretariat agreed to convene an informal contact group on the CEP Discussion Forum to coordinate technical proposals from Members on this matter.

Climate Change Impact for the Environment (CEP Agenda Item 5)

- (95) The Committee considered a proposal by the United Kingdom and Norway to track actions to address the recommendations arising from the 2010 Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts on Climate Change (ATME Climate Change). It endorsed the proposal that the Secretariat continue to record the actions related to each of the 30 ATME recommendations, by both the CEP and the ATCM.
- (96) The Committee considered a methodology proposed by the United Kingdom and Norway to assess possible impacts of climate change on ASPAs. It noted the wide interest of such an approach and encouraged interested Members to contribute to work to further develop and define such methodology.

Environmental Impact Assessment (CEP Agenda Item 6)

Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations

- (97) Two draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations (CEEs) were circulated in advance of CEP XIV and examined by the Committee:

1. Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation for the Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica (United Kingdom)

- (98) The Committee discussed in detail this draft CEE prepared by the United Kingdom as well as the report by Norway of the intersessional contact group (ICG) established to consider the draft CEE in accordance with the *Procedures for intersessional CEP consideration of draft CEEs*, and additional information provided by the United Kingdom in response to issues raised in the ICG. The Committee advised the Meeting that:
- (99) The draft CEE and the process followed by the United Kingdom generally conform to the requirements of Article 3 of Annex I to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
- (100) The information contained in the draft CEE supports its conclusions that the proposed activity will have no more than a minor or transitory impact on the Antarctic environment, taking into account the rigorous preventative and mitigation measures prepared and adopted by the proponent. Furthermore, the proposed activity is justified on the basis of the global scientific importance and value to be gained by the exploration of Lake Ellsworth.
- (101) When preparing the required final CEE, the proponent should consider, and address as appropriate, all comments raised by Members. In particular, the

ATCM's attention is drawn to the suggestions that the final CEE should provide further detail regarding: assessment of the activities of the support contractor, further documentation/consideration as to the issue of potential mixing at break-through; further discussion as to how to minimise the disturbance of the water column as a result of the presence of the scientific equipment; assessment of risk of equipment loss in the lake; consideration of the size of the on-ice team in light of project safety; and considerations relating to international collaboration.

- (102) The draft CEE is clear and well-structured, well written and with high quality graphs and figures.
- (103) The CEP recommended that the ATCM endorse these views and the Meeting accepted the CEP's advice.

2. Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation for the construction and operation of the Jang Bogo Antarctic Research Station, Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica (Republic of Korea)

- (104) The Committee discussed in detail this draft CEE and also discussed the report by Australia of the ICG established to consider the draft CEE in accordance with the *Procedures for intersessional CEP consideration of Draft CEEs*, and additional information provided by the Republic of Korea in response to issues raised in the ICG. The Committee advised the meeting that:
- (105) The draft CEE generally conforms to the requirements of Article 3 of Annex I to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
- (106) The information contained in the draft CEE supports the proponent's conclusion that the construction and operation of Jang Bogo station is likely to have more than a minor or transitory impact on the environment. The information provided also supports the proponent's conclusion that these impacts will be outweighed by the knowledge and information to be gained through the research activities that will be supported by the station.
- (107) When preparing the required final CEE, the proponent should consider, and address as appropriate, the comments raised by Members. In particular, the ATCM's attention is drawn to the suggestions that the final CEE should provide further detail regarding: the possible cumulative impacts of activities by multiple operators in the Terra Nova Bay region; the ancillary station infrastructure; the wastewater treatment system; the management of sewage and food wastes; oil spill prevention; measures to prevent impacts on the

skua colony; measures to prevent the introduction of non-native species; and plans for decommissioning the station.

(108) The draft CEE is clear, well structured, and well presented.

(109) The CEP recommended that the ATCM endorse this view and the Meeting accepted the CEP's advice.

Other EIA Matters

(110) The Committee was informed on the progress of the CEP Tourism Study conducted by New Zealand, recalling the ATCM's interest in the CEP's proposal to examine the environmental aspects and impacts of tourism and non-governmental activities in Antarctica. The work which has been identified as a priority by the CEP will be completed in the coming year and a report will be presented at CEP XV.

(111) In addition, the Committee was informed on the circulation of two final CEEs:

- *Final Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) of New Indian Research Station at Larsemann Hills* (India)
- *Final Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation of the "Water Sampling of the Subglacial Lake Vostok"* (Russian Federation)

(112) The Russian Federation also provided information on the technology for investigating water of the subglacial Lake Vostok.

Area Protection and Management (CEP Agenda Item 7)

Management Plans for Protected and Managed Areas

(113) The Committee had before it 12 revised management plans for 11 ASPAs and one ASMA. One of these had been subject to review by the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans (SGMP) and 11 revised management plans had been submitted directly to CEP XIV.

(114) Accepting the CEP's advice, the Meeting adopted the following Measures on Protected and Managed Areas:

- Measure 1 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 116 (New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 2 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 120 (Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie): Revised Management Plan

- Measure 3 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 122 (Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 4 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 126 (Byers Peninsula, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 5 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 127 (Haswell Island): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 6 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 131 (Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 7 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 149 (Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 8 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 165 (Edmonson Point, Wood Bay, Ross Sea): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 9 (2011): Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 167: (Hawker Island, Vestfold Hills, Ingrid Christensen Coast, Princess Elizabeth Land, East Antarctica): Revised Management Plan
- Measure 10 (2011): Antarctic Specially Managed Area No 2: (McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land): Revised Management Plan

(115) Noting that substantial changes were proposed to the management plan for ASPA 140, Parts of Deception Island, South Shetland Islands, the Committee decided to refer the management plan to the SGMP for intersessional review.

CEP Subsidiary Group on Management Plans

(116) The Committee reviewed the report from its Subsidiary Group on Management Plans (SGMP) convened by Australia. During the intersessional period, the SGMP had reviewed and revised the *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas* (adopted under Resolution 2 (1988)), including to incorporate standard wording and a template for ASPA management plans.

(117) The Committee agreed to:

- endorse the revised *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas* and incorporated template and standard wording for ASPA management plans, and

- encourage proponent Parties of management plans that have not yet provided information on the status of ASPA management plans overdue for review to provide such information.
- (118) The Committee also adopted a work plan for the SGMP's activities during the 2011/12 intersessional period.
- (119) The Meeting adopted Resolution 2 (2011): Revised Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas.
- (120) Several other issues were discussed under this item, including proposed monitoring activities within ASPA No 107 (Emperor Island, Dion Islands, Marguerite Bay, Antarctic Peninsula). The Secretariat agreed to issue a reminder to Parties responsible for an ASPA/ASMA management plan that is due for a review during the next year.

Historic Sites and Monuments

- (121) The Committee was informed of the outputs of the informal intersessional discussions convened by Argentina on Historic Sites and Monuments (HSMs). The discussion focussed on: a) the different ways in which Parties define and apply the concept of "historic heritage" and the existing agreed definitions in the Antarctic context, and b) the adequacy of the existing mechanisms available in the Antarctic Treaty System for the protection of historic sites. Given the broad variety of concepts and views on these issues, the Committee agreed that the informal discussions on Historic Sites and Monuments had been useful and should continue.
- (122) The Committee had before it one proposal for a new HSM and a proposal to revise the description of HSM 82. Accepting the CEP's advice, the Meeting adopted the following Measures on Historic Sites and Monuments:
- Measure 11 (2011): Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: Monument to the Antarctic Treaty and Plaque
 - Measure 12 (2011): Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: No 1 Building at Great Wall Station
- (123) Whilst accepting Measure 11 (2011), the UK reiterated its concern, expressed previously, about the use of double designations in listing historic sites.
- (124) The Committee noted that the latest list of HSMs was very outdated and suggested that the ATCM task the Secretariat with updating the list annually.

- (125) The Meeting considered the request from the CEP and agreed to task the Secretariat with maintaining an up to date list of Historic Sites and Monuments on the Secretariat's website.

Site Guidelines

- (126) The Committee discussed the report of the open-ended Intersessional Contact Group on the revision of environmental elements of Recommendation XVIII-1 convened by Australia. The ICG had developed updated guidelines for visitors based on Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994), but in a format suitable for use as a generic cover to accompany site specific guidelines.
- (127) The Meeting considered and approved the General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic with the adoption of Resolution 3 (2011).
- (128) The Committee discussed proposals for two revised site guidelines and proposals for three new site guidelines. The Committee endorsed the revised versions of the site guidelines for Whalers Bay and Hannah Point and the new site guidelines for Taylor Valley, Ardley Peninsula and Mawson's Hut.
- (129) The Meeting considered and approved two revised Site Guidelines and three new Site Guidelines by means of Resolution 4 (2011).

Human footprint and wilderness values

- (130) The Committee discussed the concepts of footprint and wilderness related to protection of the Antarctic environment and recognised the interest in the development of terminology. It also supported the concept of inviolate areas which could serve as reference sites.

Marine spatial protection and management

- (131) The Committee congratulated the Secretariat for the production of its excellent summary of the work of the CEP on Marine Protected Areas. It agreed to request that the Secretariat provide regular updates of the report online at the ATS website.
- (132) The Committee was informed about the CCAMLR MPA Workshop which will be held in Brest, France from 29 August to 2 September 2011. The Committee recalled its previous agreement to engage constructively with CCAMLR on these matters and noted that it looks forward to a report on the upcoming CCAMLR MPA Workshop in Brest. The Committee thanked

CCAMLR for its invitation to attend the Workshop. Polly Penhale from the United States will be the CEP Representative.

Other Annex V Matters

(133) The Committee considered the proposal from Australia for enhancing the Antarctic Protected Areas Database. It agreed:

- that the Antarctic Protected Areas Database should be expanded to include fields representing: (1) primary reason for designation; and (2) main Environmental Domain represented;
- to encourage proponents to make ASPA and ASMA boundaries available in a digital format suitable for use in a GIS where possible, and to provide this information to the Secretariat for central management and access via the Antarctic Protected Areas Database;
- to request the Secretariat to modify the Antarctic Protected Areas Database as necessary to accommodate these changes; and
- to recommend that the ATCM modify the coversheet for Working Papers presenting ASPAs and ASMAs appended to Resolution 1 (2008) to allow the Secretariat to capture the relevant information for inclusion in the database.

(134) The Meeting adopted Resolution 5 (2011): Revised Guide to the Presentation of Working Papers Containing Proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments.

(135) The CEP also discussed the report of the CEP Workshop on Marine and Terrestrial Antarctic Specially Managed Areas held in Montevideo, Uruguay, on 16-17 June 2011. The Committee congratulated the workshop co-conveners from Australia and Uruguay, and thanked Uruguay for hosting the workshop.

(136) The Committee supported the four recommendations arising from the workshop, and agreed to:

1. Request the Secretariat to establish links from the ATS website to ASMA websites, where available.
2. Promote further exchange of information on good practice in ASMA management. In particular, ASMA Management Groups could be encouraged

to share information regarding initiatives that may be of broader interest for application in other ASMAs.

3. Seek to identify opportunities to draw on COMNAP's broader experience and responsibilities to help facilitate cooperation and coordination in the development, implementation and management of ASMAs. In addition, the CEP seeks to draw on SCAR with respect to scientific activities, IAATO with respect to tourism activities, and SC-CAMLR with respect to good practice in the identification, management and monitoring of marine areas.

4. Encourage interested Members to review the provisions of existing ASMA management plans, with a view to preparing a suggested work plan and supporting materials to aid efforts by the SGMP to develop guidance for establishing ASMAs and for preparing and reviewing ASMA management plans.

Conservation of Antarctic Fauna and Flora (CEP Agenda Item 8)

Quarantine and non-native species

(137) The issue of non-native species in Antarctica remains a priority 1 issue on the CEP's five-year work plan. The Committee reviewed the work of an ICG established at CEP XII and convened by New Zealand. The major outcomes of the ICG's second year of work included the completion of the overall objective and key guiding principles for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non-native species and the completion of the Non-Native Species Manual.

(138) The Committee supported the ICG's recommendations to:

1. Endorse the overall objective and key guiding principles for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non-native species;
2. Encourage the dissemination and use of the Manual;
3. Continue to develop the Non-Native Species Manual with the input of SCAR and COMNAP on scientific and practical matters, respectively; and
4. Task the Secretariat with posting the Manual in all four Treaty languages on the ATS website.

(139) The Meeting adopted Resolution 6 (2011): Non-Native Species.

- (140) The Committee discussed the checklists prepared by COMNAP and SCAR for supply chain managers to reduce the risk of introduction of non-native species. The CEP approved the recommendations including addition of the checklists into the “Non-Native Species Manual”.
- (141) The Committee also discussed measures to reduce the risk of non-native species introductions to the Antarctic Region associated with fresh foods, proposed by SCAR. The Committee accepted an offer from SCAR to moderate an informal discussion on this issue during the intersessional period with the intention of submitting a revised paper to CEP XV.

Other Annex II matters

- (142) The Committee was informed of the wish of Germany to host a 2nd Workshop of the “Discussion Forum of Competent Authorities” on the impacts of anthropogenic underwater sound on the Antarctic environment. The Committee indicated an interest in developing its understanding of this topic, and welcomed offers from SCAR and ASOC to submit a summary of new information on this topic to the CEP XV in order to facilitate further discussion.
- (143) The Committee noted the production of two new Codes of Conducts by SCAR:
- SCAR’s Code of Conduct for the exploration and Research of Subglacial Aquatic Environments
 - SCAR’s Code of Conduct for the Use of Animals for Scientific Purposes in Antarctica

Environmental Monitoring and Reporting (CEP Agenda Item 9)

- (144) The Committee discussed the potential use of remote sensing techniques for improved monitoring of environment and climate change in Antarctica. The discussion was based on WP 15 rev. 1 produced by the United Kingdom and which recommended that the CEP:
1. notes and endorses the potential for remote sensing to contribute significantly to future environmental monitoring programmes, including in the context of protected area management and monitoring the impacts of climate change;
 2. considers how else the utilisation of remote sensing data can support the CEP’s work and that of the ATCM; and

3. continues to explore opportunities to use and investigate new monitoring applications.

- (145) The Committee agreed to support these recommendations and encouraged information exchange to benefit all Parties that work in the Antarctic region, and to avoid duplication of efforts.

Inspection Reports (Agenda Item 10)

- (146) The Committee considered the Inspection Report from Japan (WP 1 and IP 4). Japan emphasised the results on waste management and disposal, treatment of sewage and domestic liquid wastes in several stations, and made recommendations including improvements of waste water treatment and oil tank facilities at some stations.

- (147) The Committee also considered the Inspection Report from Australia (WP 51 and IP 39, IP 40). Australia noted that its inspections had raised some areas of environmental concern, and referred the meeting to its recommendations that Parties should:

- endeavour to manage currently operating facilities in compliance with the Protocol;
- maintain and regularly assess temporarily unoccupied facilities to ensure that environmental harm is not occurring;
- give due consideration to the removal of facilities and equipment no longer in use and the removal of accumulated waste materials;
- make efforts to share with the operating Party information on unoccupied facilities; and
- share knowledge and experience about addressing the challenges of dealing with the legacies of past activities.

- (148) With respect to observations made on the need for stronger waste water management measures, particularly at inland stations, the Committee called on COMNAP to submit information on best practices on waste water management to CEP XV. The Committee also welcomed the information provided by the Russian Federation in response to the observations made by Australia's inspection team in 2010, and its intention to report at a future meeting on additional action taken in relation to issues identified.

Cooperation with Other Organisations (CEP Agenda Item 11)

- (149) The Committee received the annual reports from COMNAP, SCAR, CCAMLR and the report from the CEP Observer to SC-CAMLR's Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management.

General Matters (CEP Agenda Item 12)

Practicality of repair and remediation of environmental damage

- (150) The Committee considered the request from ATCM XXXIII for advice on environmental issues related to the practicality of repair and remediation of environmental damage. Australia produced a Working Paper (WP 28) to stimulate discussion and assist the CEP to provide a timely and helpful response to Decision 4 (2010), and identified eight points that Australia considered the CEP should build on in preparing such a response.
- (151) The Committee encouraged Members to submit papers and proposals on this issue to CEP XV with a view to establishing an ICG on repair or remediation of environmental damage at that meeting.

Review of ATCM Recommendations

- (152) The CEP noted that the ATCM had considered WP 24 *Progress Report on the Intersessional Contact Group on Review of ATCM Recommendations* (Argentina), and had requested advice on outstanding components of several Recommendations that address environmental matters other than area protection and management.
- (153) The Committee advised the Meeting that the following Recommendations referred by the ATCM for its consideration could be considered no longer current:
- Recommendation III-8
 - Recommendation III-10
 - Recommendation IV-22
 - Recommendation X-7
 - Recommendation XII-3
 - Recommendation XIII-4
- (154) The Committee further advised the Meeting that elements of the Guidelines for Scientific Drilling in the Antarctic Treaty Area presented in Recommendation

XIV-3 have not been replaced or superseded, and that there could be some benefit in retaining such guidelines.

(155) The Meeting accepted the advice of the Committee.

Election of Officers (CEP Agenda Item 13)

(156) The Committee re-elected Verónica Vallejos from Chile as Vice-chair for a second two-year term.

Preparation for CEP XV (CEP Agenda Item 14)

(157) The Committee adopted the provisional agenda for CEP XV contained in Appendix to the CEP's report. It also supported the proposal, as outlined in WP 8 by Australia, to hold CEP XV in 2011 over a period of five days.

(158) A new agenda item has been added to reflect the necessity for the Committee to answer to the ATCM request on the practicality of repair and remediation of environmental damage - Decision 4 (2010).

(159) The Meeting thanked Dr Frenot for his excellent chairmanship and congratulated the Committee for presenting a high quality report.

(160) With regards to the EIES, Several Parties acknowledged that the current system could be more user-friendly, and welcomed the Secretariat's efforts to make technical improvements. However, these Parties reminded the Meeting that the exchange of information was nevertheless a requirement under the Protocol.

(161) Several Parties reiterated their support for the CEP's advice to endorse the draft CEEs presented by the United Kingdom and the Republic of Korea, and remarked that they looked forward to receiving the finalised CEEs.

(162) New Zealand drew attention to the importance of the CEP continuing to take a strategic approach to its work and suggested this could be a reference point for the ATCM in its consideration of a multi-year strategic work plan. New Zealand welcomed the CEP's finalization of generic environmental advice to visitors and the development of the Non-native Species Manual. New Zealand reinforced the importance of a continued interaction between the CEP and ATCM.

(163) In endorsing the CEP report, the UK highlighted a number of points including that information exchange is a formal requirement under the Protocol and that such information collected under the EIES contributes significantly

to the work of other parts of the ATCM including the Tourism Working Group. The UK also noted that the revised advice for visitors based on Recommendation XVIII-1 was intended to enhance and supplement and not replace it. The Meeting encouraged the one remaining Party to implement Recommendation XVIII-1 as soon as possible so that it would enter into force.

- (164) The US noted the pro-active approach of the Secretariat in its willingness to lead an informal discussion group to address technical issues related to the Electronic information Exchange system. These efforts should facilitate improved use of the EIES. With regard to the CEEs presented by the UK and the Republic of Korea, the US commented on the high quality of the EIA process employed by both Parties and commended their responsiveness to questions and recommendations presented by the CEP. The Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic was viewed as an important contribution to the reduction of environmental impact. In addition, this work by the CEP was recognised furthering the work of the Tourism Working Group. The US looks forward to continued collaboration between the CEP and SC-CCAMLR in the area of marine spatial management and awaits with interest the outcome of the CCAMLR MPA workshop.

Item 8: Liability: Implementation of Decision 1 (2005)

- (165) The Meeting noted that five Parties (Finland, Peru, Poland, Spain, Sweden) had already approved Measure 1 (2005). In accordance with Decision 4 (2010) (which replaced Decision 1 (2005)) other Parties provided an update of their progress since ATCM XXXIII in approving Annex VI to the Protocol on Environmental Protection relating to Liability arising from Environmental Emergencies.
- (166) The majority of Parties, while noting the importance of ratifying Annex VI, reported that their respective Governments were still in various stages of preparing the implementation measures necessary for approval.
- (167) Australia, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom and New Zealand informed the Working Group that they were well advanced towards the ratification of Annex VI. The United Kingdom and New Zealand noted that their draft legislation was available on the internet. The United States informed the meeting that the President had submitted Annex VI to the U.S. Senate for

advice and consent to ratification and was nearing completion of related legislation to be presented to Congress.

- (168) In thanking Parties for their updates and the progress made so far, ASOC suggested that the domestic legislative packages developed by those Parties most advanced in the processes of ratification of Annex VI could provide advice and assistance to other Parties in order to facilitate their progress. The Netherlands, expressing concern at the lack of progress in relation to Annex VI, supported this proposal by ASOC.
- (169) The Meeting discussed the appropriateness of placing Parties' legislation or draft legislation onto a discussion forum as a way to advance discussions on this matter. The Secretariat agreed to facilitate this.
- (170) Finland introduced IP 34 *Implementation of Annex II and VI of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to Antarctic Treaty and Measure 4 (2004)*. The Meeting thanked Finland for its update.

Item 9: Safety and Operations in Antarctica

- (171) Argentina introduced WP 2 rev. 1 *Early Warning System for Antarctica of the arrival of waves generated by earthquakes*, noting that recent large-magnitude seismic events including earthquakes in Chile and Japan generated tsunamis which crossed the oceans for thousands of kilometres, reaching the coasts of distant continents. Although Antarctica is not considered a highly seismic continent, high-magnitude earthquakes have been recorded with their hypocentres below the seabed in the Antarctic region (in the South Orkney Islands in 2007) or close to it (in the South Sandwich Islands in 2011), with the potential to generate tsunamis.
- (172) Given that the majority of stations in Antarctica are coastal and that a significant number of scientific, logistical and tourism activities are carried out in coastal areas, Argentina noted the critical importance of making information available on the arrival time of tsunamis along the Antarctic coast.
- (173) Argentina noted that there is a system of buoys serving as a tsunami early warning system (EWS). Scientific institutions, such as the United States' National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) produce and publish numerical models for calculating the estimated height and arrival time of tsunami waves. However, these models do not usually include the Antarctic coasts.

- (174) Therefore, Argentina proposed that the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat contact the institutions which produce numerical models for the arrival times and wave heights of tsunamis to request that they extend their outputs to include the coast of Antarctica. It also proposed that requests be made of SCAR to report on the risks associated with earthquakes and tsunamis along the coasts of Antarctica and to COMNAP to analyse the risks to Antarctic stations and operations and consider the establishment of an EWS for the arrival of tsunamis along the coasts of Antarctica.
- (175) The Meeting expressed its thanks and strong support to Argentina for its paper and proposals. Several Parties and organizations noted a willingness to contribute to improving EWS to extend their application to Antarctica. The Meeting noted the considerable importance of improved bathymetric charting in order to provide data for use by EWS models in accurately estimating the arrival times and wave heights of tsunamis reaching the coasts of Antarctica.
- (176) The United States welcomed the paper and indicated its willingness to provide tsunami warnings, noting that time may be required to initiate this process. It urged other countries to join the PTWS (Pacific Tsunami Warning System) and CARIBE-EWS (Intergovernmental Coordinating Group for the Tsunami and Other Coastal Hazards Warning System for the Caribbean and Adjacent Regions).
- (177) Germany noted that following the tsunami event in Indonesia, it developed an EWS for the region. India added that it too has established a tsunami warning system for Indian Ocean rim countries and that the system is working well. India is also contributing seismic and GPS data through its observatories to WMO. The Russian Federation added that it has considered installing its own EWS system in the Russian Far East.
- (178) Germany stressed the importance of improved bathymetric charting, especially for “white spots” on the charts, in calculating wave height. It endorsed the importance of SCAR and COMNAP work on EWS and indicated its willingness to join in that work.
- (179) New Zealand reported that it had maintained tide gauges in the Ross Sea over a long period at Cape Roberts and has a great deal of data available on wave heights. The gauges, for example, registered wave details of the April earthquake in Japan within 24 hours.
- (180) COMNAP noted that it had already begun work on a project regarding risk to coastal Antarctic infrastructure and personnel from tsunamis, and will

present a project report to the August COMNAP Annual General Meeting. If the Meeting finds it useful, COMNAP will be in a position to present the report as a working paper at ATCM XXXV. The Meeting agreed that the report would be useful and requested that COMNAP, with assistance from SCAR, would provide it to ATCM XXXV to assist with further discussion of this topic.

- (181) The United Kingdom suggested that it would be useful if the United States were to include a representative from NOAA on its delegation to ATCM XXXV to present information on its global tsunami EWS. The UK observed that the system has proven extremely useful to the British Antarctic Survey and does provide some predictions for Antarctica. The UK used predictions from the system in evacuating personnel from Rothera Station during the Chilean earthquake.
- (182) The UK noted that both SCAR and COMNAP have scientific and operations information that could prove useful and stressed the importance of approaching the Hydrographic Commission for Antarctica (part of the International Hydrographic Organisation) on the need for improved bathymetric charting. The Chairman agreed to write to the IHO telling them about the issue, and inviting them to contribute information on bathymetric charting for tsunami prediction at ATCM XXXV.
- (183) SCAR also supported the need for improved bathymetry, noting it has an Action Group on the “International Bathymetric Chart of the Southern Ocean”.
- (184) Chile was keen to support this initiative and share its considerable experience with others, and also with working groups that might work on these issues, indicating that the highest importance should be given to these matters.
- (185) Ecuador noted that it is installing a tsunami warning centre in the Galapagos that can provide data upon request. In addition, Ecuador felt that it was important to generate a global communication system for tsunami warning in Antarctica.
- (186) France noted the effects in reproductive failures and impacts on breeding behaviour in penguin colonies on its sub-antarctic islands following the 2004 tsunami in Sumatra. France is prepared to integrate data from its observatories in the Indian Ocean into a larger EWS.
- (187) Argentina thanked the Meeting for its support and mentioned that the record of the five stations belonging to the Argentine-Italian Antarctic

Seismic Network (ASAIN) is online for use. It also noted that the Argentine Hydrographic Service is engaged in bathymetric charting using the *Puerto Deseado* research vessel. It further suggested that the inclusion of links to all the alert system web pages would be valuable.

- (188) The Russian Federation introduced WP 56 *Ensuring safety of shipping in Antarctic waters adopted in the Russian Federation*, citing growing concern in the international Antarctic community with the increased frequency of accidents by marine vessels in the Southern Ocean, occasionally resulting in environmental emergencies.
- (189) The Russian Federation has been actively present in the Southern Ocean since its 1946-47 summer season whaling cruise. Since then Russian vessels have operated in large numbers in Antarctic waters and have extensive experience of Antarctic conditions.
- (190) Russian vessels are frequently chartered and Russian masters and crew are used by other countries to support their national research programs. Russian vessels and Russian experience in ice navigation have been used to support Chinese and Korean vessels operating in the Antarctic. The Republic of Korea acknowledged this support and noted its appreciation. Argentina remarked on the professionalism of the crew on the Russian vessels it had chartered.
- (191) The Russian Federation, as a country which regularly navigates in these waters, is willing to share its experience and advice on safe shipping. Russia has adopted a system of training providing a large number of highly qualified polar masters, ship officer and ice pilots. The details of its training and certification are described in WP 56.
- (192) The Russian Federation called the attention of the Meeting to a little known, but very useful, publication of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) on ice shipping – WMO Report 35 in Marine Meteorology and Related Oceanographic Activities series (WMO/TD no 783, 1996).
- (193) The Meeting expressed its appreciation to the Russian Federation for its paper and for highlighting the importance of training specific to the conditions which vessels, masters and crew face in Antarctica. Germany suggested that as far as possible national programs should use crews experienced in operating in Antarctic conditions. Argentina noted the importance of training the crews of all vessels, especially those small non-IAATO members, and reported on the Course of Navigation in Antarctic Waters, which it holds annually.

- (194) New Zealand commented on the considerable value of the COMNAP ship reporting system to ensuring the safety of vessels supporting national programs.
- (195) Chile informed the Meeting that the Captains of Chilean vessels that operate in the Antarctic area, according to national maritime laws, were required to complete the course “Navigation and Operations in Antarctic Waters”, developed at the Maritime Training and Instruction Center, CIMAR. Anyone interested in obtaining more information on this course can find it in www.cimar.cl.
- (196) Chile introduced IP 134 *Situación SAR en los últimos 5 años en el área de la Antártida de responsabilidad de Chile*. The statistics in the paper, although possibly incomplete, identify the number of vessels docking at important ports and stations designated to collect vessel information. The report also includes medical evacuations from tourist vessels. Chile has made efforts to ensure the presence as necessary of the Chile and Argentina Combined Antarctic Naval Patrol with its naval vessels in areas in the Antarctic where Chile has SAR responsibilities. Chile noted that often there is not enough information on the position of vessels in the area to come to their aid. Exact information is necessary to ensure salvage, rescue and environmental protection. Resolution 6 (2010) directs Party vessels to report their position and movements. Chile has been providing this information and urges other Parties to contribute to this effort.
- (197) China, in commenting on its IP6 *Report on the Evacuation of an Altitude Sickness – Suffered Expeditioner at the Kunlun Station in Dome A*, thanked colleagues for their assistance in effecting the evacuation and spoke in memory of William Colston.
- (198) Norway reported on a successful evacuation on June 22 from Troll Station using a Gulfstream G 550 (without refuelling on the Antarctic legs), a small aircraft which flew from Cape Town to the station and returned to Cape Town within 12 hours.
- (199) Norway introduced IP 59 *The grounding of the Polar Star*, and reported that the grounding (by striking a rock) was a minor incident sustained without damage to passengers or the environment. Though minor, Norway stressed the importance of reporting all incidents in order to have complete data for use in developing future risk assessments and considering possible regulations.
- (200) Norway introduced IP 60 *Working Group on the development of a mandatory code for ship operating in polar waters, IMO*. The task is the work of the IMO

Subcommittee on Design and Equipment. Taking into account the urgent need for mandatory requirements, the Polar Code would initially apply to SOLAS passenger and cargo ships. The report of its March 2011 meeting, annexed to IP 60, contained information on the status of current discussions in IMO and background for discussion on possible future guidelines for fishing vessels and yachts.

- (201) ASOC thanked Chile for IP 134 and Norway for IP 59, and urged all Antarctic Treaty Parties who flag, permit or licence vessels which have had similar incidents to report on these to the ATCM.
- (202) ASOC presented IP 85 *Developing a Mandatory Polar Code – Progress and Gaps*. ASOC called on the ATCM to adopt a Resolution on collaborative action to ensure that the Mandatory Polar Code provides appropriate safety and environmental protection standards for vessel operations in Antarctic waters.
- (203) ASOC presented IP 91 *Vessel Protection and Routing – Options Available to Reduce Risk and Provide Enhanced Environmental Protection*. ASOC recommends that the ATCM adopt a Resolution on the need for a review of measures to address collisions, groundings and protection of vulnerable areas.
- (204) Many Parties congratulated Norway on its work in chairing the IMO Working Group developing the Mandatory Polar Code.
- (205) The Meeting supported New Zealand’s call for Parties to actively participate and follow the work programme of the IMO’s Mandatory Polar Code, as the development of the mandatory code was at the request of the ATCM, it must ensure the Antarctic perspective is properly represented. It noted that such action would be consistent with Resolution 5 (2010) on coordination among Antarctic Treaty Parties on Antarctic proposals under consideration in the IMO.
- (206) The United Kingdom stressed the importance of Parties sending delegates to the IMO Working Group to ensure they are properly briefed on ship operations in Antarctica. The United Kingdom informed the ATCM that it has taken its own IMO delegate to the Antarctic on HMS Scott, to offer a first-hand experience of the unique ice conditions of the region.
- (207) Argentina encouraged Parties to work closely with COMNAP on issues of navigation, search and rescue with respect to the development of the Mandatory Polar Code.

- (208) COMNAP informed the ATCM that it is paying careful attention to the development of the Code, and invites National Antarctic Programmes (NAPs) to participate in its Shipping Expert Group.
- (209) Norway was grateful for the support shown on the work for the Mandatory Polar Code, while underlining that the IMO is the place for decision making on Antarctic shipping requirements.
- (210) Chile presented IP 135 *Patrulla de rescate terrestre Argentina-Chilena PARACACH (Bases Antárticas “Esperanza” y “O’Higgins”)*.
- (211) Another paper submitted under this agenda item was:
- IP 44 *Exploration, Search and Rescue Training Activities in Support of the Scientific, Technical and Logistical Operational Tasks* (Uruguay)

Item 10: Tourism and Non-Governmental Activities

Overview of Antarctic Tourism in the 2010/11 season

- (212) IAATO introduced IP 106 rev. 1 *Overview of Antarctic Tourism*, noting that the overall number of tourists carried by IAATO operators during the 2010-11 season was 33,824, an eight percent decrease from 2009-2010. For the 2011-12 season, IAATO forecasts a further decrease of 25% to 25,319 visitors, due primarily to withdrawal from the market of several IAATO members that are affected by new IMO fuel regulations. Despite the decrease, IAATO noted trends increasing in several smaller segments: air-cruise, land programs and yacht expeditions. It expressed concern about activities of some non-IAATO yachts, pointing to the great value of the competent authority process and action against those who do not comply with Treaty Party requirements.
- (213) Argentina introduced IP 20 *Report on Antarctic tourist flows and cruise ships operating in Ushuaia during the 2010/2011 austral summer season*, reporting that a total of 33,656 visitors went to Antarctica through Ushuaia. Argentina noted the importance of this paper as a source of information originating outside the industry sector.
- (214) The Meeting thanked Argentina and IAATO for presenting their papers, noting that the effective management of tourism activities required the availability of comprehensive data on these activities.

Tourism rules and regulations

- (215) The United States introduced WP 26 *ATCM Review of Tourism Rules and Regulations*, jointly submitted with France, Germany, the Netherlands and New Zealand. These Parties believed that the ATCM should conduct a review of the adequacy of current international rules related to tourism in Antarctica with the objective of identifying gaps in regulation, noting that previous ATCMs had acknowledged the need to address this issue. The United States emphasised that this effort would assist the Meeting in determining which tourism issues are of greatest priority and thus which issues should be focussed on in coming years.
- (216) The Meeting thanked the U.S. and co-sponsors for this paper and stated that, in principle, they supported the development of a strategic approach to the management of tourism activities in Antarctica.
- (217) India, supported by several other Parties, suggested that it was important for the ATCM to focus not only on the adequacy of current measures, but also on the adequacy of their implementation by national authorities.
- (218) Norway highlighted the point made in WP 26, that some of the topics of relevance to this discussion could be referred to other international bodies such as IMO and IHO. Norway also emphasised the importance of considering the implications for tourism activities of the mandatory Polar Code for shipping, when it is approved by the IMO.
- (219) ASOC thanked the United States of America and the other contributors to WP 26. It noted that the tourism issue required strategic perspectives, which meant anticipating developments. Current tourism, although involving fewer tourists than the recent peak, had changed in recent years, for instance in terms of the activities that take place in the interior of Antarctica and the number of semi-permanent tourism camps. ASOC endorsed the content of WP 26, particularly the reference to the need to use a precautionary approach.
- (220) The Netherlands introduced WP 21 *Antarctic Tourism: Towards a strategic and pro-active approach via an inventory of outstanding questions*, submitted jointly with the United Kingdom. The Netherlands' proposed approach was to identify the most important questions requiring attention by the ATCM, to consider the most appropriate forms of action in response to these questions, and to identify which of these questions were priorities for discussion at the next ATCM.

- (221) As the paper's co-author, the United Kingdom reminded the Meeting that in 2008 it had tabled a proposal at ATCM XXXI to consider a strategic vision for the development of Antarctic tourism over the next decade. The United Kingdom noted that despite the actions arising from this earlier paper there were still some questions that needed to be addressed by the ATCM. The sixteen questions highlighted in WP 21 represented a tool for focussing discussion and should facilitate the setting of priorities.
- (222) Many Parties agreed that WP 21 and WP 26 would benefit from joint consideration.
- (223) Argentina and Sweden, while expressing support for WP 21, suggested that the paper would benefit from some clarification on its intended outcomes. Sweden suggested that a survey or inventory on the implementation of existing tourism regulations by national authorities might be a useful outcome.
- (224) France, noting that WP 21 raised a number of important questions, highlighted the need for the WG to adopt a long term perspective in relation to the regulation of tourism activities. France noted that safety was a particular concern.
- (225) Belgium highlighted the equal importance of implementing measures already adopted at previous Meetings as well as continuing to develop regulation. Several Parties sought clarification that the list of questions is an agenda for future discussion on the subject, and added the value of considering Antarctic tourism regulation in wider international fora. Some Parties also highlighted the importance of considering the effects of climate change in relation to tourism regulation mechanisms in the future.
- (226) China expressed its support for a discussion in the next ATCM and for identifying priority issues regarding tourism, taking into account questions listed in WP 21 and other issues that may be presented by Consultative Parties.
- (227) Brazil advised that it had recently approved national legislation on the regulation of tourist activities in Antarctica.
- (228) The United States noted the importance of considering issues related to maritime safety in addition to matters addressed in Resolution 7 (2009).
- (229) Australia noted that the CEP tourism study is likely to come to fruition next year, and that this will facilitate informed discussions on the topic in the future.

- (230) IAATO welcomed the discussions raised in WPs 21 and 26, suggesting that future discussion on the adequacy of current tourism management measures should take into account that, while tourism numbers had decreased over the past few years, the nature of tourism activities was currently evolving.
- (231) ASOC thanked the authors of WP 21 for providing a practical way forward by producing a pertinent list of questions that would contribute to clarifying the issue of tourism. In particular, ASOC endorsed questions addressing Principle II of Resolution 7 (2009) stating that tourism should not be allowed to contribute to the long term degradation of the Antarctic environment and other values of Antarctica.
- (232) The Meeting agreed that it was highly desirable to take a more strategic approach to the ATCM's review of tourism policies, identify gaps, and set priorities for future discussion, taking into account existing regulatory instruments and guidelines and implementation thereof. It agreed that ATCM XXXV would discuss further work related to tourism with the aim of agreeing to key priorities, including by considering:
- The report of the Intersessional Contact Group referred to in paragraph 261;
 - Issues for which it may be appropriate to develop new international regulatory instruments or guidelines, such as Measures or Resolutions;
 - The outcomes of the study by the Committee on Environmental Protection on the environmental impact of tourism in the Antarctic Treaty area, if available, and its implications for further work on tourism policy.
- (233) The Meeting requested the Secretariat to remind Consultative Parties of this agreement three months prior to ATCM XXXV via circular.
- (234) The Meeting agreed to convene an open-ended Intersessional Contact Group (ICG) working until ATCM XXXV to prepare for the ATCM's review of tourism policies with the following terms of reference. The ICG will identify:
- policy questions relating to the management and regulation of tourism, including those identified in ATCM XXXIV-WP 21;
 - issues for which it may be appropriate to develop new regulatory instruments or guidelines, such as Measures or Resolutions; and
 - a list of priority issues that may be considered at the ATCM, including but not limited to safety and environmental protection.

- (235) It was further agreed that:
- Observers and Experts participating in ATCM XXXIV would be invited to participate in the ICG;
 - The Secretariat would develop an interactive electronic discussion forum and provide assistance to the ICG; and
 - The Netherlands would act as convener, and would report to ATCM XXXV on the progress made in the ICG.
- (236) France introduced WP 46 *Limitation of tourism and non-governmental activities to sites under Guidelines for Site Visits only*, with the objective of encouraging Tour Operators to limit their visitations only to sites with agreed Guidelines. The proposed resolution sought to improve the analysis of landing impacts, to ensure better the safety of tourists and to limit risks and accidents.
- (237) Some Parties expressed their support for the sentiment of France’s proposal, although they suggested that the wording be amended. France later clarified that there had been a problem of translation to English, and that the draft resolution was not intended to be mandatory. France suggested that the word “invites” was more reflective of the spirit of the proposal than “urges”.
- (238) While thanking France for submitting the paper and emphasising the need to continue developing Site Guidelines, some Parties expressed a series of concerns.
- (239) Argentina noted that limiting visits only to sites with Guidelines could increase the pressure on those sites and ultimately prove counterproductive, especially taking into account that sites with existing Guidelines are usually the most vulnerable, or the sites that already receive most visitors. Argentina also urged Parties to prepare more such site guidelines in the future.
- (240) Following Argentina’s intervention, several Parties expressed concerns regarding the potential negative environmental impacts of limiting tourism activities to specific sites.
- (241) Uruguay suggested that the CEP should urge members to develop Site Guidelines for those sites that do not have them and thus make them available for tour operators.
- (242) With respect to WP 46, Ukraine reminded Parties about previous recommendations (ATCM XXXIII Final Report, paragraphs 242-248) encouraging Parties to prepare clearly stated policies related to visitors to their research stations. In connection to this, the policy regarding visits

by tourists to Vernadsky Station, prepared by Ukraine in the format of the Visitor Site Guidelines for the management of tourists, might be considered a contribution germane to this discussion.

- (243) The Netherlands pointed out that because of climate change there are now more places becoming available for visitation and that if guidelines were to become stricter tour operators might be encouraged to land on sites without guidelines.
- (244) Several Parties drew attention to the Madrid Protocol and other Measures and Resolutions on tourism in place to manage tourism activities, highlighting that when visitors land at sites without guidelines, they do not arrive in a place exempt from overall regulation. The United Kingdom also noted that these site guidelines applied to all visitors.
- (245) In this respect, IAATO suggested that there are some advantages in considering Antarctica area management in the context of all human activities as a whole, instead of just restricting visits to sites with guidelines.
- (246) Australia noted that the suite of sites with guidelines had not been selected as the only places where tourism should occur, so the notion of concentrating all tourist activities at those sites may be problematic.
- (247) The United States shared the environmental protection sentiments behind WP 46 and the concerns expressed over the potential unintended consequences of concentrating tourism at locations with site guidelines. Furthermore, the proposal appeared not to take into account that there are no site guidelines for land-based tourism.
- (248) Attention was drawn to papers IP 30 *Areas of tourist interest in the Antártica Peninsula (Antarctic Peninsula) and Orcadas del Sur Islands (South Orkney Islands) region. 2010/2011 austral summer season*, submitted by Argentina, and IP 105 *Report on IAATO Operator use of Antarctic Peninsula Landing Sites and ATCM Visitor Guidelines 2009-2010 and 2010-11 seasons*, submitted by IAATO, which were considered relevant in light of the issues being discussed.
- (249) ASOC thanked France for WP 46 and highlighted several useful concepts in this document that are important for tourism management. It noted that the idea of encouraging visitation at some sites and not in others is something already applied in some management plans, for instance at the Deception Island ASMA and at the Dry Valleys ASMA. It also noted that questions of dispersing or concentrating tourism needed to be looked at from a holistic

perspective including groups of sites where landings take place, perhaps across Antarctic regions, rather than at sites isolated from each other.

- (250) Most Parties agreed that the proposal submitted by France raised some important questions that needed to be further discussed in the future.
- (251) Norway introduced IP 75 *The legal aspects of the Berserk Expedition* and stated that, whilst the expedition in question lacked the necessary approval from Norwegian authorities, it was nevertheless a concern of the Norwegian government in so far as it involved a Norwegian registered sailboat and four Norwegian nationals.
- (252) Members acknowledged Norway's thorough and transparent handling of the matter, and New Zealand's prompt search and rescue response to the incident.
- (253) Many Parties highlighted the need for appropriate and timely exchange of information.
- (254) On this note, and as one of the crew of the *Berserk* was of joint British nationality, the United Kingdom recalled Resolution 3 (2004), that recommends to those Parties that become aware of expeditions involving vessels or nationals of another Treaty Party that they promptly consult those relevant Parties.
- (255) New Zealand suggested that a review of port state controls might also be worth exploring in this context.
- (256) IAATO noted the usefulness of the communication between Norway and other parties, including IAATO, which took place prior to the commencement of the *Berserk* expedition, and acknowledged Norway's efforts to pursue a prosecution in response to the *Berserk* incident, noting that a successful prosecution might prove an effective deterrent to future incidents.
- (257) ASOC introduced IP 84 *Antarctic Tourism – What Next? Key Issues to Address with Binding Rules*, noting that in its view current trends suggest that without regulatory constraints tourism will continue to expand and diversify, adopting new modalities and penetrating further into the Antarctic mainland and along its coasts. This may have consequences, *inter alia*, on the environment, the conduct of science, the safety of tourists, and other values of the Antarctic region recognised by the Antarctic Treaty and its Protocol. It is therefore important that Antarctic Treaty states take proactive steps to constrain tourism developments within ecologically sustainable limits

appropriate for the Antarctic. For this, making use of existing mechanisms would be a good first step.

- (258) ASOC referred to its paper IP 87 *Land-Based Tourism in Antarctica*, which examined the interface between commercial land-based tourism and the use of national programme infrastructure, as well as recent developments in land-based tourism. Those operations rely directly or indirectly on some form of state support, including permits, use of runways, and use of facilities and terrain adjacent to research stations. The broad array of land activities now available to tourists shows that land-based tourism is growing. ASOC believes that if no actions are taken soon, land-based tourism may well become consolidated as a major activity.
- (259) The United States indicated that it disagreed with ASOC's conclusion that the operation of Antarctic Logistics and Expeditions Union Glacier Camp had more than a minor or transitory impact. It also noted that the activity is similar in size and operation to other summer camps operated by the United States Antarctic Program that also have no more than a minor or transitory impact. It advised that IEEs of US non-governmental operators were available from the US Environmental Protection Agency.
- (260) Responding to comments by the US, ASOC noted that the EIA for the UNION Glacier Camp was not available at the Secretariat website at the time of writing IP 87, and that its comments about the impact of this facility were based on the large area of operations of the activities conducted from the Camp extending to the Ellsworth Mountains, Patriot Hills, and the South Pole, and its assumption that an activity operating for more than two decades was bound to have more than a transitory impact.

Supervision and Management of Tourism

- (261) Argentina introduced WP 48 *Report of the Intersessional Contact Group on Supervision of Antarctic Tourism*, summarising the main points discussed in the ICG, and highlighting that the views of all participant Parties were reflected in this paper. Argentina noted that 6 Parties, IAATO and ASOC have actively participated in these debates, which focussed on the variety of mechanisms currently available within the Antarctic Treaty system, and their implementation by Parties, for ensuring more appropriate supervision of tourism on board cruise ships, small vessels and yachts in Antarctica.
- (262) The Meeting thanked Argentina for convening the ICG, acknowledging the value of the work that had been carried out by this ICG.

- (263) While many Parties commented that they found the use of existing inspection checklists very useful, some Parties noted that the scope of these checklists could still be broadened, for example, to apply to the types of tourist activities that are not currently covered by the existing inspection checklists.
- (264) Many Parties highlighted the importance of inspections for regulating activities in Antarctica. Brazil suggested that tourism operators could contribute to the funding of such inspections. Uruguay and Ecuador noted that scientific stations located in proximity to sites visited by tourists also played an important role in the inspection of tourism activities.
- (265) The Netherlands, noting the need for more inspections of tourism activities, encouraged Parties to include inspections of tourist activities as part of their national inspections.
- (266) In response to this comment, Germany stated that, while National Antarctic Programs could help with inspection procedures, it was the competent authorities responsible for issuing permits that should ultimately be responsible for leading inspections.
- (267) ASOC thanked Argentina for WP 48 and stated that inspections are a useful mechanism to verify what occurs on the ground, but that in the case of tourism, this mechanism is in its view somewhat under-applied and under-developed. All activities should be inspected and their impact assessed as appropriate, but a focus on tourism was in ASOC's view appropriate. ASOC stressed the importance of identifying the precise footprint of commercial tourism and that inspections were one of the means of doing this.
- (268) The Meeting agreed on the importance of inspections and observer programmes and the need to continue improving inspection mechanisms. Argentina agreed to continue to convene the Intersessional Contact Group on the Supervision of Antarctic Tourism for the following intersessional period.
- (269) The Terms of Reference for an ICG were agreed as follows:
- To further elaborate a checklist covering visitors' activities at landing sites, taking as a model the draft checklist produced by the ICG during the intersessional period 2010-11, to support inspections under Article VII of the Antarctic Treaty and Article 14 of the Madrid Protocol.
 - To consider the development of further checklists to cover other types of visitors' activities in Antarctica.
 - To submit a report to ATCM XXXV (Hobart, 2012).

(270) It was further agreed that:

- Observers and Experts participating in ATCM XXXIV will be invited to participate in the ICG;
- The Secretariat would develop an interactive electronic discussion forum and provide assistance to the ICG; and
- Argentina would act as convener, and would report to ATCM XXXV on the progress made in the ICG.

(271) IAATO brought the meeting's attention to their work to enhance their organisations observer scheme outlined in IP 107 *Towards an IAATO Enhanced Observer Scheme*, noting that the initiative is one of a suite of efforts which aim to ensure that the organisation can have confidence in its systems. The enhanced scheme involves a three part process involving two desktop exercises (an internal and external review) and field observations. The scheme is going through a pilot phase this coming season. IAATO submitted the checklists associated with these various processes to the ATCM for their information and as a contribution to the discussion.

(272) In introducing IP 105 *Report on IAATO operator use of Antarctic Peninsula Landing Sites and ATCM Visitor Site Guidelines, 2009-2010 and 2010-11 Seasons* IAATO noted that they intended to continue to provide this information on their members' activities each season. The paper suggests that two additional sites be considered for the development of site guidelines and noted that each season IAATO member operators encounter visits at these sites from non-IAATO visitors.

(273) Parties thanked IAATO for the work done on IP 107, and Australia and Argentina highlighted the robust approaches and mechanisms taken by IAATO for assessing its members' activities.

(274) Ecuador introduced IP 126 *Manejo turístico para la isla Barrientos* and acknowledged IAATO's support of their work to monitor tourist activities in the Barrientos Islands.

(275) Argentina and Uruguay expressed their support for Ecuador's efforts.

(276) Other papers submitted under this agenda item were:

- IP 9 *Antarctic Site Inventory: 1994-2011* (United States)
- IP 23 *Antarctic Peninsula Compendium, 3rd Edition* (United States and United Kingdom)

(277) New Zealand and IAATO thanked the US and UK for their information papers, noting the importance of research and monitoring for informing the ATCM's work.

Yacht Activities in the Antarctic

(278) The Chairman noted that WP 37 *Yacht guidelines to complement safety standards of ship traffic around Antarctica* and WP 20 *Data Collection and Reporting on Yachting Activity in Antarctica in 2010/11* are to some extent complementary, and proposed their joint consideration.

(279) China suggested that a first step was to regulate the activities of yacht activities in the Antarctic waters within the competence of the ATCM, and then the related regulations can be suggested to the IMO for its consideration in the development of the Polar Code.

(280) Introducing WP 37, Germany noted that yachts are not included in the negotiations for the first tranche of the IMO Polar Code, which, when concluded, will relate to some sea-based activities in the Treaty Area. WP 37 proposes a checklist for those intending to conduct yachting activities in Antarctica.

(281) The United Kingdom introduced WP 20 *Data Collection and Reporting on Yachting Activity in Antarctica in 2010/11*, intending to provide information to Parties regarding the number of yachts around the Antarctic Peninsula in the 2010/11 season. IAATO noted that their members were pleased to contribute to this list regarding sightings of non-IAATO member yachts, many of which appeared to be unauthorised. The importance of on-going information sharing in this regard was highlighted.

(282) Many Parties thanked the authors of both WPs for their information and acknowledged that both the checklist provided in WP 37 and the data reported in WP 20 were useful, and provided a good basis for further discussions on the subject. Parties noted, however, that the checklist is not exhaustive, and that some refinement to the text will be necessary.

(283) Several Parties also suggested that the ATCM should advise the IMO that it would like to see yachting activities considered in the second stage of the mandatory Polar Code for shipping under discussion in the IMO.

(284) IAATO noted that IAATO yacht operators were in the minority of the yachts reported in the area, and drew attention to the importance of experience and training, given the challenges of the Antarctic environment, in order to minimise risks.

- (285) Australia endorsed the proposals set out in both WPs, and noted in relation to WP 20 that one yacht listed as a non-IAATO member was Australian, and had been duly authorised by Australia.
- (286) France added, in relation to WP 37, the need for a refined clarity of terms. In relation to WP 20, it was noted that the table only provided the names of the vessels, with no indication of where the vessels were registered.
- (287) In response to France's query, the United Kingdom noted that WP 20 did not include specific flag State information owing to the fact that it was difficult to be 100% certain on such registration. Similarly WP 20 did not indicate whether the vessels had been authorised as each country has its own domestic legislation and standards of authorisation. In this regard, the UK highlighted the need for enhanced levels of co-ordination between Parties.
- (288) In relation to WP 37, Chile noted that each country has its own legal system that requires vessels to comply with safety regulations, and emphasised the importance of information exchange between Parties in this regard.
- (289) In relation to WP 37, Argentina expressed its support for intersessional initiatives aimed at discussing guidelines for yachts. It also noted that the wording of this proposed checklist included the use of verbs that suggested different degrees of compliance, some of which would not be appropriate for a checklist.
- (290) It was agreed to establish an Intersessional Contact Group for the preparation of yacht guidelines and data sharing with the Terms of Reference listed below.
- (291) In order to promote good practice, protect the environment and help improve safety standards of yachts visiting Antarctica, pending introduction of appropriate measures taken by the IMO, the following issues should be discussed during the intersessional period:
- Assess existing ATCM, relevant national and international regulations to define the need of improvements for safe yacht expeditions in Antarctica;
 - Further develop the proposed yacht checklist presented in WP 37 and discuss options for its wider use;
 - Develop yacht-specific guidelines on the basis of the above mentioned checklist and existing guidelines and consider how best to disseminate and consult among the yachting community;
 - Propose a mechanism to share data on vessel yacht sightings; and
 - Report to ATCM XXXV on the outcome of the ICG.

(292) It was further agreed that:

- Observers and Experts participating in ATCM XXXIV will be invited to participate in the ICG;
- The Secretariat would develop an interactive electronic discussion forum and provide assistance to the ICG; and
- Germany would act as convener, and would report to ATCM XXXV on the progress made in the ICG.

(293) Argentina introduced IP 21 rev. 1 *Non-commercial pleasure and/or sport vessels which travelled to Antarctica through Ushuaia during the 2010/2011 season*.

(294) The United Kingdom took IP 15 *Training Course for Yachts intending to visit Antarctica* as read by Parties, but highlighted that the training courses implemented in the UK proved very successful, and the UK would be happy to engage with any other Party wishing to conduct such courses.

(295) IAATO introduced IP 14 *IAATO Yacht Outreach Campaign*. Commenting on IP 15, IAATO confirmed they had taken part in the training courses, and that this has been effective in relation to increasing awareness across the yachting community. In relation to IP 14, IAATO drew attention to the outreach campaign that was intended to raise awareness amongst non-IAATO operators.

(296) Parties' attention was drawn to IP 28 *Technical safety standards and international law affecting yachts with destination Antarctica* submitted by Germany, in relation to its relevance to the work being done by the ICG on yacht guidelines.

(297) Norway introduced IP 94 *Use of dogs in the context of a commemorative centennial expedition*, and Argentina introduced IP 122 *Perceptions of Antarctica from the modern travellers' perspective*.

Other Matters

(298) Argentina made the following statement: "With regard to incorrect references to the territorial status of the Malvinas Islands, South Georgias and South Sandwich Islands made in documents available and presentations made at this Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, Argentina rejects any reference to these islands as being a separate entity from its national territory, thus giving them an international status that they do not have. Furthermore, it rejects the shipping register operated by the alleged British authorities thereof and any other unilateral act undertaken by such colonial authorities, which are not recognised by Argentina. The Malvinas, South Georgias and South

Sandwich Islands and the corresponding maritime areas are an integral part of the Argentine national territory, are under illegal British occupation and are the subject of a sovereignty dispute between the Argentine Republic and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.”

- (299) In response, the United Kingdom stated that it had no doubt about its sovereignty over the Falkland Islands, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands and their surrounding maritime areas, as is well known to all delegates. In that regard, the United Kingdom has no doubt about the right of the government of the Falkland Islands to operate a shipping register for UK & Falkland flagged vessels.
- (300) Argentina rejected the statement by the United Kingdom and reaffirmed its legal position.
- (301) Following the conclusion of all agenda items, the Chairman invited Parties to make general comments on issues that have come before the Meeting.
- (302) Opening the discussion, France expressed deep concern that at present the Meeting was not engaging in substantive debate on major key issues related to tourism development, and noted the importance of new types of Antarctic tourism, particularly adventure tourism. Attention was also drawn to questions on environmental protection, security and safety. Addressing medium and long term issues should not rule out taking action in the short term.
- (303) Several Parties concurred with the major points raised by France, highlighting the need to reassess issue priorities, increase the number of Working Papers on substantive issues, and suggested that WP 21 and WP 26 could provide much of the basis for discussions at the next ATCM. Parties noted the considerable benefits of working jointly with both the Operations and Legal Working Groups on these issues.
- (304) Parties emphasised that increased cooperation between Consultative Parties should provide the basis for moving forward on these issues, recognising the importance of both information exchange and continuing and developing dialogue. Fundamental to progress would be Working Papers with enhanced factual and contextual content and an improved analysis of topical issues. Parties needed to come to the ATCM well prepared to work on substantive issues related to tourism, and to focus less on process.
- (305) Australia noted that as host of ATCM XXXV it was looking forward to focussed discussion on tourism issues in Hobart at the next meeting, and that it was supportive of proposals for a strategic approach to questions of

tourism management, and the work planned for the intersessional period. Australia associated itself with the remarks of other Parties relating to the need for papers to make a clear argument identifying a problem or proposal, based on available facts.

- (306) The United States emphasised that it was necessary to improve the ATCM's approach to working on tourism issues and that the key is greater involvement and participation, both at Meetings and intersessionally. It added that it was essential to establish priorities in the future.
- (307) Several Parties noted the value of ICGs as fora for discussion, which contribute to reaching more robust results before ATCMs, and encouraged improved participation among Parties. Several Parties also emphasised the pre-eminent importance of the Tourism Working Group Meeting as the primary platform for discussion.
- (308) India, supported by several Parties, referred to the importance of considering Antarctic issues within a wider global context, and highlighted the value of developing linkages with other relevant international instruments and organisations. Brazil suggested that this approach could be developed through a workshop to develop a strategic framework on broader general tourism matters before the next ATCM.
- (309) Belgium suggested that the ATCM's work on tourism should evolve similarly to the CEP, with a rolling work program for example, and should have a strategic discussion at the beginning of its consideration of tourism at its meetings.
- (310) IAATO noted the challenge posed by inconsistent application of the Protocol and the method of dealing with unauthorised activities, a theme taken up by Germany which suggested that regulations contained in the Protocol make it difficult to forbid some activities.
- (311) The Netherlands felt that the development of certain forms of extreme tourist activities in Antarctica should be discouraged. It feared that the ATCM, by not developing tourism policies fast enough to keep up with developments in the industry, would face shifting baselines for decision making. It felt that the Parties have the right to withhold permits for activities they deem incompatible with the intrinsic or wilderness values of Antarctica, even if such activities do not cause direct environmental harm, and that the ATCMs should, in the Netherlands' view, jointly or individually, prevent that Antarctica become a playground for extreme activities that Parties would prohibit in their own national natural reserves.

- (312) New Zealand noted that its approach on tourism and non-governmental activities was partly informed by its large SAR area. There had been loss of life from a yachting expedition and a fishing vessel in the recent season. New Zealand encouraged Treaty Parties to actively advocate for Antarctic specific considerations in the IMO's Mandatory Polar Code for Shipping.
- (313) ASOC noted a lack of information on land-based tourism as the consequence of an apparent lack of focus on substantive issues in the tourism debate, and drew attention to upholding policy decisions consistent with Resolution 7 (2009). ASOC suggested that both WP 21 and WP 26 provided a good framework for a strategic discussion of tourism.

Joint Tourism – Operations Working Group

- (314) France introduced WP 11, *Follow-up to the unauthorised presence of French yachts within the Treaty area and damage caused to the hut known as Wordie House - Observations on the consequences of the affair*, about the actions taken by France in relation to this incident, and to facilitate wider discussion among Parties on the subject.
- (315) France informed the Meeting that as neither yacht involved in the incident had received authorisation from France, under French law it was possible for French authorities to take action against the two Captains involved. France confirmed that legal action had been undertaken by the Prefect to activate the Paris Court for judgement on this issue.
- (316) In light of the incident, France emphasised the importance of improving clarity with respect to the provision of safety documentation requested from yachts by port authorities of Parties. It also indicated that this documentation does not constitute an authorisation to undertake activities in Antarctic waters.
- (317) France enquired about the possibility of searching the EIES by vessel name, and asked the Secretariat to obtain the necessary information.
- (318) France raised questions about the capacity of national laws to deal with future potential incidents of a similar nature. Further work on that issue could be necessary in line with the possibilities given to Parties by Art. 9 of the Antarctic Treaty. France offered to produce a WP on this topic at the next ATCM.
- (319) France encouraged collaboration amongst Parties and with the Secretariat in dealing with these issues, and urged Parties to use the ATS website to good effect.

- (320) The Secretariat Information and Technology expert confirmed that the filter “by vessel name” can be included in the EIES, but noted that it is up to the Parties to decide on the appropriateness or otherwise of the provision of information in relation to the rejection of applications for authorisation. He welcomed suggestions from Parties on how the summarised reports section of the EIES could be further developed to provide other facilities that would be useful to them.
- (321) Chile noted that documentation issued by its relevant maritime authority related to crew and vessel safety for search and rescue purposes, and did not constitute authorisation to enter Antarctic waters. Chile added that in order to deny a vessel from departing, a court order or document from a competent authority must be provided.
- (322) The United Kingdom supported France’s call to search the EIES by vessel. It also noted that following similar experiences with unauthorised yachts, a list of all British yachts authorised to enter Antarctic waters is now provided to Chile. In the UK’s view this incident highlighted the importance of further dialogue between competent authorities to study existing authorisations and infringements. The UK thanked France for its extensive efforts to investigate this incident and to pursue action against those involved.
- (323) The Russian Federation noted that only a few Parties issue authorisations to enter Antarctica, and that, in most cases, authorisation procedures did not exist. Russia highlighted the need for national procedures of the Consultative Parties to be applied in accordance with Art. 1 of Annex 1, and noted the difficulty of applying Annex VI.
- (324) The Russian Federation suggested raising the liability of the port State last visited by yachts journeying to Antarctica, and suggested enhanced co-ordination and information sharing between competent national authorities charged with issuing authorisations, the Secretariat, and the port State of last call.
- (325) The Republic of Korea expressed privacy concerns in relation to Recommendation 2 on refusals of authorisations relating to its legal ability to release such information.
- (326) In relation to the refusal of authorisation, Norway noted that if a vessel was not listed as authorised Parties should understand that it was unauthorised. Norway added that it is the responsibility of flag States to ensure that vessels flying their flags are acting in accordance with international law, and that it is up to the flag States to take necessary action. Norway noted the collective challenge posed by testimonies, and that this needs to be considered in a wider perspective.

- (327) Japan expressed concern regarding the inclusion of the refusals of authorisation into the EIES, noting that it was cautious about adding new items to the EIES which were not explicitly required of Parties.
- (328) The United States offered to share information regarding its experience of dealing with infractions, and confirmed the existence of US legislation to deal with these issues.
- (329) IAATO noted it used the EIES as a first port of call for information on authorisations and it was problematic when this information was incomplete. IAATO noted the value of prosecution in these kind of incidents, so as not to undermine environmental and safety efforts made by authorised groups.
- (330) Chile and Argentina summarised the procedures that they have in place for issuing permits and authorisations for private or national activities.
- (331) The Chair highlighted that all Parties need to contribute information to the EIES in accordance with previous Decisions of the ATCM. France indicated that it would submit a more detailed proposal in terms of jurisdiction and evidential issues, and the problems associated with potential prosecution procedures.
- (332) Chile referred to the current categories of the EIES of “pre-season information” and “post-season reports” and suggested the development of the EIES into a system designed to incorporate real-time updates of information.
- (333) Norway commented that Resolution 3, 2004 has not been fully implemented, and that under Recommendation 1, all Parties needed to nominate a single contact point for information on tourism. The Meeting highlighted the benefits of nominating contact points on tourism issues.
- (334) Several Parties advocated caution in respect of making any substantial changes to the current EIES, and noted the issue should be further discussed in the future.
- (335) The Secretariat confirmed that the issue of refusals can be managed in parallel to the EIES.
- (336) The United Kingdom introduced WP 19 *Assessment of Land-Based Activities in Antarctica*, which proposed a checklist to assist with the assessment of these activities against the provisions of the Protocol and other relevant Treaty instruments. This had been developed in line with the UK’s specific procedures to deal with authorisations for land-based activities. The UK invited other Parties to collaborate in enhancing and adapting the checklist.

- (337) Many Parties thanked the United Kingdom for introducing WP 19 and expressed their support for the checklist.
- (338) In response to a query from China, the United Kingdom replied that the checklist referred specifically to non-governmental activities and not to national scientific activities.
- (339) Germany informed the Meeting that it had developed a questionnaire for authorising land-based activities which was very similar to the proposed checklist and encouraged the UK to consult it. Germany raised several issues relevant to developing the UK checklist, including methods of access to inland areas and exit from them, visits to ASMA and ASPA sites, introduction of materials and the need to define the term ‘vehicle’.
- (340) Japan noted that the paper used two similar expressions to identify the activities in question, and suggested that only “non-governmental land-based activities” be used.
- (341) France and Argentina suggested that the issue of non-native species could be added to the checklist.
- (342) Argentina pointed out that there were other issues that needed to be included on the checklist and that further discussions about this topic were necessary.
- (343) The Russian Federation noted it had also experienced some difficulties when issuing authorizations for land-based activities and echoed Germany’s concerns about the access points to land-based activities. Russia also raised the point that if such activities are conducted in the areas where national Antarctic Programmes facilities are located it should be previously agreed with the national Antarctic Programmes concerned.
- (344) The United States reported that it had experience in this matter and that the proposed checklist was broadly consistent with its own practice. It stated that would be happy to work with the UK intersessionally to provide additional input.
- (345) The Netherlands expressed concern with formalising these guidelines because they included references to the usage of vehicles and tractors and suggested caution in this matter. The Netherlands is concerned that including such references in the guidelines could implicitly authorise and encourage such activities, reducing the national capability to control them.
- (346) Many Parties expressed support for the checklist while suggesting that several improvements could be made. Several Parties and IAATO offered to work with the United Kingdom intersessionally with this work, and that the ATS forum would be utilised.

- (347) The Netherlands, while acknowledging that a checklist could be useful, believed that strategic discussions were required in order to determine what kinds of tourist activities were acceptable to the ATCM.
- (348) ASOC thanked the UK for the proposed checklist and noted that to a degree lack of clarity about land-based tourism is a result of insufficient exchange of information and discussion. For instance, there had been no ATCM or CEP discussion of environmental impact assessments for the establishment of land-based tourism facilities, whereas the establishment of new research stations had been discussed.
- (349) New Zealand introduced IP 18 *The Berserk Incident, Ross Sea, February 2011*, submitted jointly with Norway and United States, about the Search and Rescue operation and the contribution EIA authorisation processes can make to not only environmental protection, but also safety at sea and search and rescue efficiency. New Zealand expressed concern that the *Berserk* expedition organiser could make a further unauthorised expedition to the Antarctic Treaty area, and noted the inherent difficulties in preventing such unauthorised expeditions.
- (350) The co-authors expressed their gratitude to New Zealand for presenting this paper, highlighting the importance of sharing this kind of information with a view to learning lessons and improving policy.
- (351) Chile considered that it would be more efficient in future meetings to have an annotated agenda, structured under specific items, prepared in advance for both Tourism and the joint meeting between Tourism and Operations WG. It recommends that the Secretariat consider this in planning the next meeting.
- (352) Another paper submitted under this agenda item was:
- IP 28 *Technical safety standards and international law affecting yachts with destination Antarctica* (Germany)

Item 11: Inspections under the Antarctic Treaty and the Environment Protocol

- (353) Japan introduced WP 1 *Inspection Undertaken by Japan in Accordance with Article VII of the Antarctic Treaty and Article XIV of the Protocol on Environmental Protection* and made recommendations on: i) addressing NGO activities, ii) DROMLAN logistics, iii) waste management and disposal, iv) treatment of sewage and domestic liquid wastes, v) renewable

energy, vi) cooperation on effective use of facilities and equipment, and vii) scientific international cooperation.

- (354) The ATCM thanked Japan for the detailed and professional manner of its station inspections, and for its valuable contribution to the inspection mechanism of the Antarctic Treaty.
- (355) The Russian Federation noted it will present a report to the next ATCM on the comments it received from the inspection of its stations by Japan and Australia. It will also present a report on the DROMLAN network to the COMNAP meeting in Sweden in August 2011.
- (356) New Zealand commended Japan for the inspection of non-native species, which reflects the priorities of the CEP. New Zealand added that the idea of inspections could be extended to the potential impacts on the marine zone.
- (357) The United Kingdom congratulated Japan on their Antarctic Treaty inspection, which was the first one they had undertaken in Antarctica. The United Kingdom supported the recommendations in the inspection report.
- (358) The Republic of Korea supported the recommendations by Japan for waste management and the sourcing of alternative energy.
- (359) South Africa thanked Japan for the detailed and positive report from the inspection of SANAE IV station.
- (360) India, while thanking Japan for its detailed inspection of Maitri Station, pointed out that it is using a biodegradation plant to treat waste water before it is discharged.
- (361) Belgium thanked Japan for the inspection of its station, and the resulting recommendations. Belgium also expressed its willingness to share their experience and information regarding renewable energy alternatives with interested Parties.
- (362) Several Parties noted that, given the state of current technology, it is impossible for stations to run solely on renewable energy during winter. They reported that this type of energy can be used as a supplement for other existing types. Some Parties indicated experiencing technical problems with wind turbines due to extreme meteorological conditions.
- (363) Germany pointed out that, notwithstanding the need for alternative energy, the main concern must be the safety of the station and its population. Germany remained convinced that it was not at present safe to rely entirely on renewable energy. Information about the failure of sustainable energy

systems should be included in reports to allow others to assess reliability before installation.

- (364) Ecuador confirmed that renewable energy will be a priority for its station, and noted that, in its view, the use of renewable energy should be a priority for all countries.
- (365) Norway commented that renewable energy has not been implemented as widely as it could be but it has finalised a project described in IP 74 *Assessment of Wind Energy Potential at the Norwegian Research Station Troll* (agenda item 13) that will assess the potential for this.
- (366) Norway noted that the activities regarding satellite data downloaded at Troll are to the benefit of society, in particular in relation to weather forecasting, pollution and climate change research. Several Parties expressed their encouragement of the exchange of information and collaboration on removal of waste or remains of old stations.
- (367) Japan noted that the first inspection was quite a valuable experience and expressed its intention to continue to contribute to the ATCM.
- (368) Australia presented WP 51 *Australian Antarctic Treaty and Environmental Protocol Inspections: January 2010 and January 2011*. For each on-ground inspection of an occupied station, the inspection team had included a person who was fluent in the language used at the station. Australia noted that the main observations and recommendations were related to environmental matters. These matters had been considered in detail by the Committee for Environmental Protection. The inspectors had been impressed by the commitment to scientific activity at the facilities inspected, and had assessed that the drilling project at Lake Vostok appeared to be proceeding in accordance with the final CEE circulated by the Russian Federation. The inspectors had not observed any instances of non-conformance with the provisions of the Antarctic Treaty.
- (369) The United Kingdom thanked Australia for their two Antarctic Treaty inspection reports. The United Kingdom noted that the inspection team had visited very remote locations in East Antarctica which are difficult to reach. The United Kingdom noted that the inspection team had visited Vostok Station (Russian Federation) and had observed that the drilling project to enter subglacial Lake Vostok was proceeding in large part in accordance with the final CEE. The United Kingdom supported the recommendations in the inspection reports.

- (370) Germany expressed regret for the unavailability of its station (Gondwana) for interior inspections due to unforeseen circumstances and highlighted that collaboration in clean-up of old stations could be a valuable cost saver.
- (371) Japan welcomed the inspection report on Syowa Station. It provided Japan with a different image of their station from the viewpoint of different Parties and will contribute to its station management.

Item 12: Science Issues, Scientific Cooperation and Facilitation, Including the Legacy of the International Polar Year 2007-2008

- (372) Argentina presented IP 5 *60th Anniversary of the Argentine Antarctic Institute* and IP 17 *Bioremediation of Antarctic Soils Contaminated with Hydrocarbons. Rational Design of Bioremediation Strategies*. Regarding IP 17, it was mentioned that different bioremediation strategies were studied in order to reduce hydrocarbon levels in Antarctic soils. Biostimulation strategies proved to be efficient in improving the breakdown of these compounds of environmental concern.
- (373) Japan presented IP 41 *Japan's Antarctic Research Highlights in 2010-2011 Including Those Related to Climate Change*. The major topic was the installation and the first observation of a large atmospheric radar system (PANSY).
- (374) SCAR presented IP 51 *The Southern Ocean Observing System (SOOS): An Update* as well as IP 55 *Summary Report on IPY 2007-2008 by the ICSU-WMO Joint Committee*.
- (375) Norway and the Russian Federation commented on IPY legacy issues in IP 58 *IPY Legacy Workshop*, and IP 101 rev. 1, *Russian Proposals for an International Polar Decade*.
- (376) Norway reported on the Legacy Workshop held in conjunction with the IPY Science Conference in Norway in June 2010. The holding of such a workshop was discussed and supported at ATCM XXXII. The Workshop was attended by 60 representatives from a large number of countries and organisations. The report is appended to IP 58. The recommendations of the workshop relating to the International Polar Decade (IPD) had more recently been moved forward through a joint WMO-Roshydromet workshop on the IPD initiative held in St. Petersburg in April 2011 and also at the WMO Congress in May 2011.
- (377) The Russian Federation noted that the St. Petersburg workshop was an informal scientific exchange. However, resolutions adopted in May 2011 at

the Sixteenth Hydrological Congress and at the Seventh Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council have both supported the concept of an IPD. SCAR and COMNAP will be asked to consider support for an IPD to begin in 2014.

- (378) The Republic of Korea introduced IP 77 *Scientific and Science-related Collaborations with Other Parties during 2010-11*. These collaborations included a Korean Polar Research Institute (KOPRI) joint research expedition with the United States using the ice-breaking research vessel *Araon* in the Amundsen Sea. The joint expedition to search for Antarctic meteorites between KOPRI and Italy's PNRA recovered 113 meteorites and will be extended. KOPRI and the United States collaborated on a marine and quaternary geosciences project on abrupt environmental change in the Larsen Ice Shelf system. KOPRI conducted a short survey of the Antarctic Ridge in early 2011 in cooperation with participating US scientists. Korea supported the international collaborative study by Japan on magnetism in the King George Island. Finally, KOPRI and Italy conducted a collaborative initial study on Antarctic gas hydrates. Korea hopes to widen collaboration to include other Parties in the future.
- (379) New Zealand acknowledged the work by the Republic of Korea and in particular the exciting work on gas hydrates. It also congratulated Korea on its new ice-breaker enabled work.
- (380) Russian Federation reported on the work described in IP 97 *Current status of the Russian drilling project at Vostok station*. Although the Russian Federation had planned to penetrate the ice through to Lake Vostok, due to technical problems with the drill bit and the presence of ice crystals at the bottom of the bore, drilling was discontinued at 3720 metres. The further drilling of the remaining 20-30 metres of ice will resume in December 2011, when it will be able to ascertain the actual thickness of the glacier above the lake.
- (381) The Russian Federation stressed that its drilling was conducted pursuant to a permit issued by the Government of Russia and was conducted in full compliance with a final environmental impact assessment (EIA) which had been provided to the CEP. The EIA requires that all necessary measures are taken to control penetration into the lake and drilling will automatically stop when the lake is reached. Any liquid in the bore hole will be extracted. Russia will present documents describing its work once drilling is complete.
- (382) Germany thanked the Russian Federation for its open discussion and presentation and expressed the hope that the project would in future be seen by everyone as an example of how to inform the community on project progress, including all of its difficulties. It noted that the work was conducted

under very difficult conditions, and also noted that the monocrystals recovered may be helpful in better understanding ice on earth.

- (383) Chile noted that its scientific activities conducted in 2010/11 are presented in IP 118 *Contribuciones chilenas al conocimiento científico de la Antártica: Expedición 2010/11*.
- (384) Ecuador presented IP 125 *Cooperación en investigación científica entre Ecuador y Venezuela*. Ecuador noted three bi-national projects conducted with Venezuela in 2011. These included an updating of nautical charts in the South Shetland Islands which will be continued by hydrographers during stage 2 in 2012. The second and third projects were a study of palaeontology on Dee Island and a study of bioprospecting of Antarctic organisms. Ecuador thanked Brazil, Argentina and Chile for logistical and other support to the projects.
- (385) In commenting on its IP 119 *Programa Chileno de ciencia Antartica PROCEN: Un Programa Abierto al Mundo*, Chile noted the importance of opening Antarctic science to the world and the improvement of science when submitted to international review and scrutiny. Chile urged increased scientific collaboration as a means to involve other scientist and reduce costs.
- (386) The following papers were also submitted to this session:
- IP 7 *Brief Introduction of the Fourth Chinese National Arctic Expedition* (China)
 - IP 36 *ERICON AB Icebreaker FP7 Project. A New Era in Polar Research* (Romania)
 - IP 37 *Law-Racovita Base. An Example of Co-operation in Antarctica*.(Romania)
 - IP 42 *Legacy of IPY 2007-2008 for Japan* (Japan)
 - IP 61 *The SCAR Antarctic Climate Evolution (ACE) Programme* (SCAR)
 - IP 70 *The Dutch Science Facility at the UK's Rothera Research Station* (Netherlands & UK)
 - IP 96 *Scientific Workshop on Antarctic Krill in the Netherlands* (Netherlands)
 - IP 100 *Preliminary Results of the Russian Scientific Studies in the Antarctic in 2010* (Russian Federation)
 - IP 112 *Ukrainian Research in Antarctica 2002-2012* (Ukraine)

- IP 132 *Report on the Research Activities: Czech Research Station J.G.Mendel, James Ross Island and the Antarctic Peninsula, Season 2010/11* (Czech Republic)
- IP 133 *Report on All-Terrain Vehicles Impact on Deglaciated Area of James Ross Island, Antarctica* (Czech Republic)

Item 13: Implications of Climate Change for Management of the Antarctic Treaty Area

- (387) The United Kingdom introduced WP 44, *Progress Report on the ATME on Climate Change*. The UK noted that Norway and the UK developed WP 44 to facilitate the ATCM's on-going consideration of the conclusions and recommendations arising from the 2010 Climate Change Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts (ATME). The summary table at Annex A recorded the actions taken to date by the CEP and ATCM against each of the thirty recommendations of the ATME.
- (388) The UK and Norway proposed that the ATCM task the Secretariat with maintaining and updating the table to inform future discussions on the ATME recommendations until they have all been closed. The Meeting agreed that the Secretariat would maintain the table and provide regular updates to future CEP meetings and ATCMs.
- (389) New Zealand and Australia praised the work of the ATME and supported its recommendations. New Zealand acknowledged the substantive work of SCAR. Australia commented that discussions and agreements at this ATCM and CEP may need to be reflected in the progress report.
- (390) Argentina noted it had no objection with respect to the proposal of WP 44, though also noted that such a proposal does not imply the adoption, by the ATCM, of the recommendations listed in WP 44.
- (391) Norway noted that some ATME recommendations relate to SCAR's work on climate change, particularly the Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment (ACCE) publication. Norway drew the Meeting's attention to IP 83, ASOC's Antarctic climate change communication plan, which is directed to address climate change ATME Recommendation 2 (2010). Norway announced that the UK, Norway and ASOC will be providing financial support to facilitate communication of future updates and publications related to the ACCE Report. Norway noted that such future updates would

include topics such as “Southern Ocean Change”, “Antarctica 2100”, “Ice Sheets and Sea Level Rise” and “Recovery of the Ozone Hole”.

- (392) SCAR thanked the UK, Norway and ASOC for their assistance and later introduced IP 52 *Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment – 2011 Update*, the second update since the ACCE was completed. SCAR’s group promoting the ACCE now includes the Russian Federation and China; it hopes to add other members from other countries in the future.
- (393) The United Kingdom thanked SCAR for the update on the Antarctic Climate Change and Environment (ACCE). The United Kingdom noted the importance of issuing regular updates as science is rapidly developing. For example, United States and British researchers had just published research in *Nature* that the Pine Island Glacier in West Antarctica was now melting 50% faster than 15 years ago. The United Kingdom reiterated the importance of getting the ACCE report to decision makers and the public and was pleased to be able to provide financial support to SCAR, along with Norway and ASOC, to help communicate climate change in Antarctica.
- (394) Bulgaria introduced IP 11 *Permafrost and Climate Change in the Maritime Antarctic: 5 Years of Permafrost Research at the St Kliment Ohridski Station in Livingston Island*, commenting on its joint work and monitoring with Spain and Portugal.
- (395) COMNAP introduced IP 8 *COMNAP Energy Management Workshop*. The workshop was one example of COMNAP’s efforts to share experience of energy efficiency and alternative energy practices. This work, along with other work of COMNAP, including, for example, the 2010 Symposium, also addresses the ATME Recommendation 4, bullet point 2.
- (396) Norway introduced IP 74 *Assessment of Wind Energy Potential at the Norwegian Research Station Troll*. In consultation with two private firms, Norway has collected data from 2008, 2009 and 2010 on the operation of the wind energy complex. Winds at Troll alternate between short periods of very strong winds and longer periods of very low winds. Wind generation may have the potential to meet 10-15% of Norway’s energy needs at Troll but, while promising, it has its limitations. Phase 2 of Norway’s consideration of alternative energy will explore the use of other sources, including solar power.
- (397) Australia welcomed Norway’s paper, which contributed directly to Recommendation 6 from the 2010 Climate ATME. It also recalled ATCM XXX - IP 48, which reported on Australia’s experience with operating a wind farm at Mawson station. Of particular relevance to Recommendation

- 6, that paper provided details about engineering and design aspects of the wind farm, as well as information about important considerations for the application of wind energy to remote locations such as Antarctic stations.
- (398) The Russian Federation introduced IP 98 *New Approach to Study of Climate Change based on Global Albedo Monitoring*. It indicated that global albedo monitoring adds an important parameter to atmospheric monitoring and noted its use by the NOAA in the United States. The Russian Federation urged its use in Antarctica as a very useful supplement to existing methods.
- (399) SCAR commented that the method used to measure global albedo in the Russian paper was an interesting technique that warranted further investigation.
- (400) ASOC thanked COMNAP for IP 8 and Norway for IP 74 and for the proactive efforts to move forward recommendations from the ATME on climate change. ASOC also introduced IP 92 *The Ross Sea: A Valuable Reference Area to Assess the Effects of Climate Change*, which explains how IPCC predictions indicate that the Ross Sea will be the last portion of the Southern Ocean with sea ice year-round. Protection of the Ross Sea will therefore provide a reference area for scientists to assess the magnitude of the changes occurring elsewhere in the Southern Ocean.
- (401) Additional papers submitted to this session were:
- IP 88 *Ocean Acidification and the Southern Ocean* (ASOC)
 - IP 103 *IAATO Climate Change Working Group: Report of Progress* (IAATO)
 - IP 111 *Installation of new meteorological equipment at Vernadsky Station* (Ukraine)

Item 14: Operational Issues

- (402) The Republic of Korea presented IP 19 *The Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation for the Construction and Operation of the Jang Bogo Antarctic Research Station, Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica* which had been discussed at the CEP.
- (403) Several Parties congratulated the Republic of Korea on its contribution to scientific research in West Antarctica, reiterating comments made at the CEP. France requested that information be shared on waste water management and the water recycling system as it could be valuable for other Antarctic stations. Korea indicated it would be happy to do so.

- (404) Australia presented IP 49 *Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Initiatives at Australia's Antarctic Stations*. The paper responded to Recommendation 4 from the 2010 Climate ATME by providing an overview of selected examples of Australia's Antarctic energy management practices. Australia indicated that it would be pleased to provide further information to interested parties.
- (405) The Republic of Korea presented IP 78 *The First Antarctic Expedition of Araon (2010/2011)*.
- (406) India enquired what maximum ice thickness the ship had experienced and was designed to break. The Republic of Korea replied that *Araon* was designed to break a thickness of 1.5m of sea ice at a speed of 3 knots. It has been tested at 1.5m, but it is believed it could break more than that thickness at a slower speed.
- (407) ASOC presented IP 82 *An Antarctic Vessel Traffic Monitoring and Information System*. ASOC called on the ATCM to adopt a Resolution or Decision on the development of an Antarctic Vessel Traffic Monitoring and Information System (VTMIS).
- (408) IAATO noted that all its members operating SOLAS passenger vessels must participate in IAATO vessel monitoring system.
- (409) The United States noted that the development of any mandatory vessel traffic system/reporting system would be under the jurisdiction of the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) as the appropriate international body, not the ATCM. However, the ATCM or a Contracting Government could refer a proposal to the IMO. The United States reaffirmed its support of maximum participation in the voluntary systems already operated by COMNAP and IAATO.
- (410) Argentina presented IP 121 *Medical Evacuation Reported by the Combined Antarctic Naval Patrol*. Sweden thanked Chile and Argentina for having assisted Swedish nationals in distress in a timely fashion.
- (411) Brazil offered thanks for the support provided by the Chilean ship *Lautaro* in December 2010, for the transport of equipment and researchers from the Chilean station President Frei to the Brazilian station Comandante Ferraz.
- (412) Bulgaria thanked Brazil for their support and use of their ship for the opening of the Bulgarian St. Kliment Ohridski station.
- (413) Another paper submitted to this session was:
- IP 63 *Renovación del Parque de Tanques de combustible de la Base Científica Antártica Artigas* (Uruguay)

Item 15: Education Issues

- (414) Ecuador presented IP 124 *I Concurso Intercolegial sobre Temas Antárticos (CITA, 2010)*, noting that this exercise was an important tool for getting young people interested in Antarctica. Ecuador thanked the Chilean Antarctic Institute for its collaboration.
- (415) Bulgaria introduced IP 128 *The Excitement “Antarctic” Distance In Itself Invisible* and presented video material related to its exhibition.
- (416) Papers submitted under this agenda item included:
- IP 45 *Publication of the book “The Elephant Island. The Adventure of the Uruguayan Pioneers in Antarctica”* (Uruguay)
 - IP 46 *Publication of the book “Antarctic Verses” in occasion of the 25th anniversary of “Uruguay Consultative Member of the Antarctic Treaty”* (Uruguay)
 - IP 47 *Commemorative postage stamp issue: “25th anniversary of Uruguay consultative member of the Antarctic Treaty”* (Uruguay)

Item 16: Exchange of Information

- (417) ASOC presented IP 113 *Review of the implementation of the Madrid Protocol: Annual Report by Parties (Article 17)* (already presented in CEP).

Item 17: Biological Prospecting

- (418) Argentina and the Netherlands introduced papers related to bioprospecting in the Antarctic: respectively IP 16 *Report on the recent bioprospecting activities carried out by Argentina during the period 2010-2011* and IP 62 *A case of Biological Prospecting*. Both papers were noted by the Working Group.
- (419) The Netherlands reported verbally on international developments on bioprospecting since ATCM XXXIII. The first development was the conclusion on 30 October 2010 of the Nagoya Protocol to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD).
- (420) Broad support was expressed by the Meeting for the view that the Nagoya Protocol did not apply to bioprospecting in Antarctica. Several other Parties

agreed on the need to ensure that there was no ambiguity on the issue and noted that the Antarctic Treaty system was the appropriate forum for dealing with Antarctic bioprospecting.

- (421) The second development was the outcome of a United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Ad Hoc Informal Working Group meeting on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction. The Ad Hoc Working Group made recommendations to the UNGA for addressing this issue in that forum, including questions with respect to marine genetic resources.
- (422) The Netherlands urged the Meeting to begin to address the legal and policy implications of the Nagoya Protocol and the UN process.
- (423) Japan stated that the forthcoming intergovernmental negotiations on the Nagoya Protocol, in which the issue of the need for and modalities of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism would be discussed, should also be taken into consideration.
- (424) Several Parties noted the proposals at ATCM XXXIII, including by the Netherlands and Chile, to focus attention on bioprospecting in Antarctica and that, given developments by the CBD and the UNGA, there was now a sense of urgency on this issue. Sweden proposed the establishment of an intersessional contact group.
- (425) The Netherlands was requested to consult informally on the development of terms of reference of a possible intersessional contact group. While several Parties were supportive of this approach, it appeared during these consultations that, in the absence of a Working Paper on the issue, there should be a more specific understanding of the approach and process by which the Meeting would progress the issue. Following consultations, the Netherlands reported that it had not been possible to agree to the formation of an intersessional contact group on bioprospecting. Several Parties urged that informal contacts between various interested Parties should continue.
- (426) The Russian Federation introduced IP 99 *Microbiological monitoring of coastal Antarctic stations and bases as a factor of study of anthropogenic impact on the Antarctic environment and the human organism*. The Russian Federation noted that it had identified pathogenic fungi in snow, ice, air, open and enclosed spaces, and soil. These fungi are potentially dangerous to humans and were collected in areas not visited by humans for a number of years. The Russian Federation invited cooperation on its work and noted the potential for its findings to assist in battling the spread of diseases.

Item 18: Development of a Multi-year Strategic Work Plan

- (427) New Zealand opened the discussion, noting that a multi-year work plan had served the CEP well. Although it would be a difficult challenge, New Zealand saw merit in developing a multi-year strategic work plan for the ATCM. Such a work plan would provide an opportunity each year to pause and consider our collective vision for Antarctica, while helping guide our work from year to year. Such a plan should be flexible enough to incorporate emerging issues as well as issues currently on the ATCM's agenda. Discussions on developing a multi-year strategic work plan should be part of ongoing discussions about how the Meeting structures its work.
- (428) Australia saw great value in work to agree on the most important issues warranting the collective attention of the Parties, and to develop a structured approach to addressing those issues. It emphasised that further discussions on the development of a multi-year strategic work plan should be informed and supported by clear and considered proposals. Australia noted that a key benefit of a strategic work plan would be to forecast dedicated consideration of issues, allowing Parties to thoroughly prepare for a substantive and constructive debate. It further noted that it would be useful to identify principles or criteria to guide Parties' collective consideration of and agreement on priorities. It would also be important for a strategic work plan to have flexibility and be dynamic to accommodate emerging issues.
- (429) Belgium considered that a current weakness, one that could be addressed by the strategic plan, was the lack of institutional memory and continuity of discussions, and also agreed that when developing the strategic work plan clarity of purpose was essential. In its view climate change, renewable energy, bio-prospecting and marine protected areas were priorities. Belgium suggested that the Meeting could work more closely with other organizations and with national governments, and that the CEP was a good example to follow when building up a strategy, which needed to be both flexible and succinct.
- (430) While supporting the idea of developing a strategic work plan, the United Kingdom said that it was important to remember the aims of the Antarctic Treaty, under Article IX. The United Kingdom suggested bringing in experts to deal with particular issues and emphasised that policy development should be based on data and science, for example, by drawing on the advice of the CEP under each relevant agenda item, rather than just taking the whole CEP report in one session.

- (431) Argentina noted that such a plan would be useful because it could enable the ATCM to establish a clear direction, defining priorities and making the meetings more efficient. Argentina also highlighted the importance of ICGs and encouraged more Parties to participate in them.
- (432) For Germany Article IX of the Treaty provided an appropriate basis from which to develop the plan, and it saw the development of a collective vision amongst Parties as being an important goal. Germany noted the importance of frequent re-evaluation of the ATCM agenda in order to be able to respond to new and emerging issues. It suggested that the Host Party could propose one or two priority issues for detailed consideration among Parties, experts and observers at each Meeting, from which an agreed document containing outcomes could be developed both for action by the ATCM and for providing better links to the wider international community. Germany raised the questions of how to translate the main results of ongoing scientific research into action, and how to communicate these results and ATCM outcomes to the public.
- (433) The Netherlands agreed with the idea of a strategic vision and with the concept of dedicating a Meeting day to the consideration of a specific issue. It affirmed the continuing importance of the Protocol, and drew attention to human impact issues including possible future human settlement on the continent and the likelihood of more stations being established, suggesting that Ny Alesund could provide a valuable model for mitigating future impacts and enhancing science cooperation in Antarctica. The Netherlands noted that the Wordie House incident highlighted the need for the development of a joint monitoring and compliance mechanism.
- (434) Japan highlighted the need to enhance the efficiency of Meetings, noting that Working Papers should frame and stimulate debate among Parties, rather than be informative. It made a concrete proposal that Working Papers should include proposals of decisions or resolutions, except for urgent cases.
- (435) Ecuador felt that intersessional work should be strengthened, that better use should be made of EIES, and that the participation of professionals from different disciplines could enhance Meeting discussions.
- (436) The United States noted the importance of both prioritising topics, as well as identifying specific issues for consideration within these topics. It supported the idea of devoting part of an ATCM to a specific theme but noted the importance of maintaining consensus on the selection of issues for discussion.

- (437) Sweden suggested that emerging issues needed to be considered in the strategic plan, in addition to present issues. It agreed with other Parties on the usefulness of intersessional work, with the help of the electronic tools at our disposal on the Secretariat website, and noted the need for discussing the interface between the ATCM and CCAMLR regarding MPAs. Sweden added that the ATCM would benefit from greater use of the competencies of SCAR and COMNAP, and their participation in collective work and in outreach would be very useful.
- (438) Brazil supported the points already made, especially the suggestions made by the Netherlands and the priority points presented by Belgium. It highlighted the importance of avoiding duplication of work in the ATCM which was undertaken in other fora. Brazil supported the idea of having an agreed theme for the ATCMs, agreed with shortening the meeting, and stressed the importance of Parties preparing their papers in a timely fashion.
- (439) Uruguay noted that the development of a multi-year strategic work plan needed a clear baseline, and stated that the reduction to eight working days should not be matched by an increase in the number of delegates, or more Working Groups and/or costs. As final points it suggested that intersessional and expert meetings take place electronically, and that the key theme for each meeting be determined by consensus.
- (440) India believed that a multi-year strategic plan will give ATCM a clear direction whilst also identifying priority issues. It also emphasised the need for tabling a Working Paper on this issue in the next ATCM.
- (441) China proposed that the plan must have a vision defined by the principles of the Antarctic Treaty which should highlight the role of scientific research. It identified the challenge produced by the increase of human activities in the Antarctic as a key area of concern. China noted that scientific research was of primary importance and should be more extensively discussed in order to ensure that policies and action were based on good evidence.
- (442) ASOC considered that the objective and environmental principles of the Protocol provided a vision for the future. ASOC expressed concern about emerging pressures at all levels that threaten the natural reserve status of Antarctica. Supporting suggestions that advanced planning for ATCMs would help ensure that discussions produce clear outcomes, it also encouraged Parties to provide tangible evidence that the natural condition of Antarctica is protected, the pressures on the environment minimised and managed, and that action is based on scientific evidence and/or the precautionary approach.

Item 19: Commemoration of the 50th Anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty

- (443) The Chairman reported that the text of the Declaration on Antarctic Cooperation on the Occasion of the 50th Anniversary of the Entry into Force of the Antarctic Treaty had been examined and discussed at length among the Parties. All contributions to the text made by the Parties had been incorporated and a consensus reached on the text in English. Text in the other official languages will reflect the consensus wording. The Declaration is annexed as Appendix 1.
- (444) The Chairman submitted the Declaration for adoption, noted the consensus of the Meeting and reported the Declaration adopted.
- (445) The Chairman noted with pleasure the attendance of Minister Hector Timerman, Minister for Foreign Relations, International Trade and Worship of Argentina, Minister Alfredo Moreno Charme, Minister for Foreign Relations for Chile and Minister Luis Almagro Lemes, Minister for Foreign Relations for Uruguay, as well as Ambassador Luiz Alberto Figueiredo Machado, Under Secretary of Environment, Energy, Science and Technology, Ministry of Foreign Relations, as the Special Representative from Brazil, and Mr Michel Rocard as the Special Representative for France to present statements on behalf of their governments on this anniversary milestone of the Antarctic Treaty. The statements of these senior representatives are annexed in full at Vol. 2, Part III, section 1 together with the statements from the Consultative Parties.

Item 20: Preparation of the 35th Meeting

a. Date and place

- (446) The Meeting welcomed the kind invitation of the Government of Australia to host ATCM XXXV in Hobart from June 4-13, 2012.
- (447) For future planning, the Meeting took note that the following likely timetable of upcoming ATCMs:
- 2013 Belgium
 - 2014 Brazil

- (448) The Meeting welcomed the intention of the Government of the Kingdom of Belgium to host the ATCM XXXVI in Brussels.
- (449) Australia presented WP 8 *Proposed schedule for the 35th Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, Hobart, 2012*, noting the importance of ensuring that the reduction in length of the Meeting from ten to eight days would allow adequate time for the CEP, the ATCM and the established Working Groups to undertake necessary work. Australia noted the proposal included the possibility of establishing new Working Groups, and emphasised the importance of retaining a focus on environmental protection. The Committee for Environmental Protection also considered the proposed schedule for the Hobart meeting in this regard.
- (450) Norway introduced WP 60 *Proposal for shortening the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings*. Norway noted that its proposal to reduce the length of the Meeting to six and a half working days sought to improve the efficiency and working methods of Meetings through a variety of methods – the merging of agenda items, increased use of expert meetings intersessionally, shorter meetings, and a reconsideration of the structure of working groups. Norway noted that the ATCM may decide to pursue its proposal further following the 2012 Meeting in Hobart.
- (451) The Meeting welcomed the proposed schedule in WP 8 for ATCM XXXV.
- (452) The Meeting noted that there were common points of interest in both papers. Several Parties drew attention to the need to re-prioritise the work agenda in light of the reduced meeting time frame planned for ATCM XXXV, and to consider the restructuring of Working Groups. The United Kingdom noted the importance of delegations having the capacity to field experts for all areas in order to avoid making decisions in isolation. It suggested the establishment of a broader Human Impact Working Group. The Meeting considered it needed to retain Working Groups in their current form for the next meeting.
- (453) Several Parties expressed concern that six and a half days may be too short, adding that a further reduction in Meeting days may inhibit efficiency, and suggested there be a re-examination of the length of the meeting following ATCM XXXV. It was also noted that the savings that could accrue through reducing the length of the meetings to less than eight days might be lost through the need for additional intersessional expert meetings. Some Parties considered it worth exploring the concept of meetings of experts in conjunction with ATCMs in order to avoid additional time and travel

costs, and to enable all Parties to participate in such meetings. Chile and Germany both noted the potential benefits of including “Arctic and Antarctic Developments” as a separate agenda item. However, Japan questioned the inclusion of this item. The United States noted that the need for meetings of experts is independent of the length of ATCMs.

- (454) While supporting the proposed schedule for ATCM XXXV, Argentina noted that shorter ATCMs should not lead to additional expert meetings due to budget and travel limitations, as well as reduced participation and lack of translation / interpretation at these meetings.
- (455) Some Parties raised the question of whether the CEP needed to meet for the full five days of the Meeting, while some others emphasised the importance of the CEP having adequate time to consider the important issues it deals with. Others suggested the possibility of conducting informal contact group meetings on the Saturday of the middle weekend. Several Parties noted the importance of ensuring that evenings and weekends remained free from work commitments to allow adequate rest periods for all those participating in the Meeting.
- (456) Other suggestions included the possibility of ATCM Meetings taking place biannually, as had been the case in earlier years. Other Parties noted their continued preference for an annual Meeting. It was also suggested that the first Heads of Delegation meeting take place on the Monday in advance of the first Plenary.
- (457) The Meeting noted it would be useful to assess the efficacy of an eight day meeting following the conclusion of ATCM XXXV. Australia, as ATCM XXXV host, indicated it would provide for this. Belgium noted that, in preparation for ATCM XXXVI which it would host in 2013, it would analyse the proposals outlined in both Working Papers.

b. Invitation of International and Non-Governmental Organisations

- (458) In accordance with established practice, the Meeting agreed that the following organisations having scientific or technical interest in Antarctica should be invited to send experts to attend ATCM XXXV: the ACAP Secretariat, ASOC, IAATO, IHO, IMO, IOC, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), IUCN, UNEP, WMO and WTO.

c. Invitation to Malaysia

(459) The Chair reported on informal contact with the Delegation of Malaysia. Recalling that Malaysia had been invited to observe the ATCM on several occasions, if Malaysia has not acceded by the time of ATCM XXXV the Host Country of the ATCM will follow the procedure of previous years regarding participation, if Malaysia so requests.

d. Preparation of the Agenda for ATCM XXXV

(460) The Meeting approved the Preliminary Agenda for ATCM XXXV.

e. Organisation of ATCM XXXV

(461) Pursuant to Rule 11, the Meeting decided as a preliminary matter to propose the same Working Groups at ATCM XXXV as at this Meeting.

f. The SCAR Lecture

(462) Taking into account the valuable series of lectures given by SCAR at a number of ATCMs, the Meeting decided to invite SCAR to give another lecture on scientific issues relevant to ATCM XXXV.

Item 21: Any Other Business

(463) There was no other business.

Item 22: Adoption of the Final Report

(464) The Meeting adopted the Final Report of the 34th Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting.

(465) The Chair of the Meeting Ambassador Ariel Mansi made closing remarks.

(466) The Meeting was closed on Friday, 1 July at 13:40.

2. CEP XIV Report

Report of the Committee for Environmental Protection (CEP XIV)

Buenos Aires, June 20-24, 2011

Item 1: Opening of the Meeting

- (1) The CEP Chair, Dr Yves Frenot, opened the meeting on Monday 20 June 2011 and thanked Argentina for arranging and hosting the meeting in Buenos Aires.
- (2) The Chair recalled the various significant anniversaries being celebrated at the ATCM XXXIV, including the 20th anniversary of the opening for signature of the Madrid Protocol in 1991. He also offered his condolences for the loss of Ambassador Jorge Berguño (Chile) and Dr Teodor Negoită (Romania), both valued members of the Antarctic community.
- (3) The Chair summarised the work undertaken during the intersessional period. This included four intersessional contact groups (among them two for the evaluation of draft CEEs circulated during the period), one workshop and other studies contributing to the papers before CEP XIV. Most of the planned work decided at the end of CEP XIII was achieved.

Item 2: Adoption of the Agenda

- (4) The Committee adopted the following agenda and confirmed the allocation of 46 Working Papers, 68 Information Papers and 4 Secretariat Papers to Agenda Items:
 1. Opening of the Meeting
 2. Adoption of the Agenda
 3. Strategic Discussions on the Future Work of the CEP
 4. Operation of the CEP
 5. Climate Change Implications for the Environment: Strategic Approach

6. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)
 - a. Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations
 - b. Other EIA Matters
 7. Area Protection and Management Plans
 - a. Management Plans
 - b. Historic Sites and Monuments
 - c. Site Guidelines
 - d. Human Footprint and Wilderness Values
 - e. Marine Spatial Protection and Management
 - f. Other Annex V Matters
 8. Conservation of Antarctic Flora and Fauna
 - a. Quarantine and Non-Native Species
 - b. Specially Protected Species
 - c. Other Annex II Matters
 9. Environmental Monitoring and Reporting
 10. Inspection Reports
 11. Cooperation with Other Organisations
 12. General Matters
 13. Election of Officers
 14. Preparation for Next Meeting
 15. Adoption of the Report
 16. Closing of the Meeting
- (5) The Chair drew attention to the continuous increase in the extent and volume of the CEP Final Reports with each meeting. He proposed to reduce the size of this report by focussing on the key issues discussed, the decisions taken, and the Committee's advice to the ATCM, as well as future work targets.

Item 3: Strategic Discussions on the Future Work of the CEP

- (6) ASOC introduced IP 89 rev. 1 *The Antarctic Environmental Protocol, 1991-2011*. While noting the Protocol's many achievements, ASOC raised concerns that the Protocol is not consistently applied by all Parties and that some of its more innovative and progressive aspects of environmental management, such as international collaboration, EIA for all activities, and dependent and associated ecosystems, are much less adequately realised than might be expected. ASOC recommended that a better and more consistent implementation of the Protocol's letter and intent is required, including greater transparency in national implementation, and a greater commitment to international management of the Antarctic region.
- (7) The Committee noted the value of independent reviews and thanked ASOC for its paper, which was a useful reference for new reflections on the continued work of the CEP, including through its five-year work plan. Some Members noted that IP 89 rev. 1 could form the basis for a possible review of the implementation of the Protocol in 2016 at the 25th anniversary of the Protocol. It was also suggested that it would be a useful document for assisting Parties in assessing internally how well they were performing with respect to the Protocol objectives.
- (8) During this discussion, the Russian Federation reminded the Committee of the importance of the consistent application of EIAs, and offered to work with interested Parties.
- (9) The Committee revised and updated the Five-Year Work Plan (Appendix 3).

Item 4: Operation of the CEP

- (10) The Chair noted that the two Working Papers to be presented under this Agenda Item were also submitted for discussion by the Legal and Institutional Working Group.
- (11) The United States introduced WP 25, jointly elaborated with Germany, entitled *Timely Submission of Papers in Advance of ATCMs*, which aimed to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of ATCM and CEP work, by including in the Rules of Procedure clear rules related to submission of papers in advance of ATCMs.

- (12) Australia presented WP 36, co-authored with France and New Zealand, entitled *A proposed new approach to the handling of Information Papers*. This paper was intended to improve the efficiency of meetings by modifying the procedures for the handling of Information Papers, including the provision that papers not material to discussions under the ATCM / CEP agenda be made available only via the ATS website and not be circulated or introduced during the meeting.
- (13) These documents were not discussed in detail by the Committee and were addressed by the Legal and Institutional Working Group.
- (14) The United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) introduced IP 113 *Review of the Implementation of the Madrid Protocol: Annual Report by Parties (Article 17)*, jointly submitted with ASOC. UNEP emphasised that the level of compliance in the production of annual reports on the implementation of the Protocol remained low even twelve years after ratification.
- (15) Many Members agreed that the level of compliance required considerable improvement and reiterated that all Parties should submit their annual reports. Some Members pointed out that the platform to do so, the Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES), could be more user-friendly.
- (16) The Secretariat agreed to convene an informal contact group on the CEP Discussion Forum to coordinate technical proposals from Members on this matter.
- (17) Other papers submitted under this agenda item were:
 - IP 71 *Annual Report pursuant to Article 17 of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty. 2009-2010* (Italy)
 - IP 93 *Annual Report Pursuant to Article 17 of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty* (Ukraine)

Item 5: Climate Change Implications for the Environment: Strategic Approach

- (18) The United Kingdom introduced a joint paper with Norway, WP 44 *Progress Report on ATME on Climate Change*, which tracked actions on the conclusions and recommendations arising from the *2010 Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts on Climate Change (ATME Climate Change)*.

- (19) SCAR informed the Committee that it had already incorporated Recommendation 17 on the identification of key regions, habitats and species at greatest risk from climate change effects of the ATME into its research programmes.
- (20) South Africa noted that the impact of climate change on biodiversity is one of its key current Antarctic research challenges.
- (21) Australia noted that the ATME recommendations may be best managed by incorporating them into relevant aspects of the Committee's business, including the five-year work plan. It noted that combining or grouping the recommendations by subject matter (e.g. non-native species, area protection) could assist with such an approach.
- (22) Several Members considered that such a framework like the one proposed in WP 44 would be a useful tool to inform the management activities of the CEP through its five-year work plan.
- (23) IAATO referred to IP 103 *IAATO's Climate Change Working Group: Report on Progress* and stated that it would continue to provide information to the CEP on this work and raise awareness of climate change in the Antarctic to other interested Members, noting the successful collaboration with SCAR earlier this year.
- (24) CCAMLR added that its Scientific Committee had considered ATME Recommendations 19, 26, 28 and 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, and agreed that future Working Groups should continue to focus on ecosystem management. CCAMLR also noted its continued participation in the Committee with the submission of IP 31 *Report by the SC-CAMLR Observer to the Fourteenth Meeting of the Committee for Environmental Protection*.
- (25) COMNAP remarked that ATME Recommendations 4 and 5, which refer directly to COMNAP, had been addressed in IP 8 *COMNAP Energy Management Workshop*, to be discussed under ATCM Item 13. COMNAP is able to provide updates to ATME Recommendations 4 and 5 to include in this progress report.
- (26) The Committee agreed to task the Secretariat to update on a regular basis the summary table at Annex A of WP 44, recording the actions *vis à vis* each of the 30 ATME recommendations, by both the CEP and the ATCM.

- (27) The United Kingdom introduced first steps towards developing a simple and rapid assessment of vulnerability of 12 ASPAs to climate change (WP 43 *Developing a Single Methodology for Classifying Antarctic Specially Protected Areas According to their Vulnerability to Climate Change jointly submitted by the United Kingdom and Norway*). The United Kingdom explained that this paper assessed possible impacts in terms of two components: vulnerability of their key values and regional exposure to climate change. The United Kingdom drew attention to two of the most vulnerable of these 12 ASPAs to emerge from the analysis, namely ASPA 107 Dion Islands and ASPA 151 Lions Rump.
- (28) India congratulated the United Kingdom for this excellent paper but raised concerns that there was a bias towards only assessing the impacts on the biology and vegetation of the ASPAs rather than a more general biodiversity approach. It suggested that the assessment lacked information on mineral species and glacial retreat and how such threats in these cases might be identified.
- (29) The USA noted that the methodology had promise, but would benefit from implementing the ecosystem approach, rather than the simpler approach of focussing on a single species or a single ASPA characteristic in placing the ASPA in the matrix. This could be included in the Five-Year Work Plan for the CEP.
- (30) Argentina agreed with the views of the USA, and suggested that the preliminary variables proposed by WP 43 were too different in terms of spatial scale (regional vs. ASPA area) and weight. Therefore, in Argentina's opinion, this matrix needs more refinement.
- (31) Australia noted that the methodology proposed by the United Kingdom and Norway could be combined with an understanding of the impacts of local activities to better understand the risks to protected areas and the values they are designated to protect. It further noted that such a methodology could assist with identifying and protecting areas that are of scientific value as climate change reference sites or sites to observe and track climate change.
- (32) Argentina, Chile, Germany, South Africa, France and ASOC all supported further work to develop the range and comparability of variables in such a project.
- (33) New Zealand, thanking the United Kingdom and Norway for these very helpful papers, noted the important role that protected areas will play in building resilience to climate change. It also noted that the risk-based

approach was very helpful, and a range of parameters (variables) can be used to more fully assess vulnerability and risk.

- (34) The Chair noted the wide interest in this approach and suggested that, whilst it could already be seen as a useful tool for the management plans of the protected areas, with an increase in the number of parameters it would be even more useful. The Chair encouraged the United Kingdom, Norway and interested Members to continue the work.
- (35) SCAR briefly introduced IP 52 *Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment – 2011 Update*. SCAR pointed out that membership of the new SCAR ACCE Expert Group has been expanded to include a wider range of expertise and to include experts from the Russian Federation, China and other countries. It is SCAR's intention to continue to attract new members to ensure as broad a representation as possible. Over the short to medium term SCAR is also planning to put together a series of targeted publications building on the ACCE Report.
- (36) ASOC presented IP 83 *An Antarctic Climate Change Communication Plan* and IP 88 *Ocean Acidification and the Southern Ocean*.
- (37) The United Kingdom thanked ASOC for both Information Papers, and noted that regardless of whether this information was disseminated by the CEP or ATCM as a whole, or by individual Parties, it was important to raise awareness of the issues. The Committee agreed to encourage Parties to develop research in this field.
- (38) SCAR informed the Committee that an Action Group on Ocean Acidification would produce a comprehensive report in two years, focussing on both ecosystem and species responses to ocean acidification.
- (39) Other papers presented under this agenda item were:
- IP 8 *COMNAP Energy Management Workshop* (COMNAP)
 - IP 56 *Marine Spatial Protection and Management under the Antarctic Treaty System: New Opportunities for Implementation and Coordination* (IUCN)
 - IP 65 *Frontiers in understanding Climate Change and Polar Ecosystems Workshop Report* (United States)

Item 6: Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

6a) Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation

- (40) The United Kingdom presented WP 16 *Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) for the Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica* on behalf of the Lake Ellsworth Consortium. The United Kingdom expressed its gratitude to Norway for convening the ICG, and to all ICG participants for their constructive comments on the draft CEE, noting that a preliminary response to their comments is set out in IP 13 *The Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) for the Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica*.
- (41) Norway presented WP 14 *Report of the Intersessional Open-ended Contact Group to Consider the Draft CEE for the “Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica”*.
- (42) Norway remarked that, having reviewed the United Kingdom’s draft CEE for the “Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica” in accordance with the *Procedures for intersessional CEP consideration of draft CEEs*, the ICG advised the CEP that:
- 1) The draft CEE and the process followed by the United Kingdom generally conformed to the requirements of Article 3 of Annex I to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
 - 2) There was general agreement with the proponent’s conclusion that it will entail less than minor or transitory impact taking into account the rigorous preventative and mitigation measures proposed and adopted by the proponent. These have substantially mitigated the risks which justified preparing the CEE. There was, furthermore, general agreement that the proposed activity is justified on the basis of its global scientific importance and value to be gained by the exploration of Lake Ellsworth.
 - 3) The draft CEE is clear and well-structured.
 - 4) When preparing the required final CEE, the proponent should closely consider and address, as appropriate, the comments raised by participants in Appendix A of WP 14.
 - 5) The final CEE could furthermore be improved by taking into consideration participants’ editorial suggestions (identified in Appendix B of WP14).

- (43) Several Members underscored the importance of the CEE, and thanked Norway for leading the ICG. France noted that during this intersessional work, a number of participants had commented that the CEE lacked details on logistics aspects of the proposal.
- (44) Germany thanked the United Kingdom for IP 13. Germany wanted to highlight the purpose of utilising low impact drilling techniques that limit environmental impacts, and looks forward to the final CEE.
- (45) The Netherlands raised a point of clarification with respect to the next step after consultation on the draft CEE. The Netherlands asked whether the United Kingdom was required to take into consideration the issues raised by the ICG and the Committee, before presenting the final CEE to the ATCM for approval.
- (46) The Chair clarified that Annex I to the Protocol requires the proponent to address comments on a draft CEE received from other Parties. Accordingly, the CEP will offer technical advice to the ATCM on the adequacy of this CEE, as per the requirements under the Environment Protocol.
- (47) The Russian Federation agreed with the Chair's comments, and suggested that the United Kingdom should take on board the advice of the CEP on the draft CEE in accordance with established national procedures. Russia asserted that the United Kingdom needs to mitigate all potential problems, and provide explanations for why it has chosen the methodology it will employ.
- (48) ASOC mentioned reference to its comments during the ICG on this draft CEE, and added that the impact to the environment and adequate compliance with the Environment Protocol might be better addressed if the United Kingdom was to consider conducting an independent audit project of the drilling project such as that which New Zealand undertook for the ANDrill CEE. It suggested that after entry a pristine subglacial lake could be considered to have been permanently altered and was no longer pristine.
- (49) The United Kingdom expressed gratitude for the comments from many Members, and indicated that it would make every effort to respond to these comments when preparing the final CEE next year. The United Kingdom also thanked Norway as chair of the ICG.

CEP advice to the ATCM

(50) The Committee discussed in detail the draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) prepared by the United Kingdom for the “Proposed Exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth, Antarctica” (WP 16 and IP 13). It also discussed the report by Norway of the ICG established to consider the draft CEE in accordance with the Procedures for intersessional CEP consideration of Draft CEEs (WP 14), and additional information provided by the United Kingdom in response to issues raised in the ICG (IP 13). Those discussions are summarised in paragraphs 40-50 above.

(51) Having fully considered the draft CEE, the Committee advised ATCM XXXIV that:

- The draft CEE and the process followed by United Kingdom generally conform to the requirements of Article 3 of Annex I to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
- The information contained in the draft CEE supports its conclusions that the proposed activity will have no more than a minor or transitory impact on the Antarctic environment, taking into account the rigorous preventative and mitigation measures prepared and adopted by the proponent. Furthermore, the proposed activity is justified on the basis of the global scientific importance and value to be gained by the exploration of Lake Ellsworth.

When preparing the required final CEE, the proponent should consider, and address as appropriate, all comments raised by Members. In particular, the ATCM’s attention is drawn to the suggestions that the final CEE should provide further detail regarding: assessment of the activities of the support contractor, further documentation/consideration as to the issue of potential mixing at break-through, further discussion as to how to minimise the disturbance of the water column as a result of the presence of the scientific equipment, assessment of risk of equipment loss in the lake, consideration of the size of the on-ice team in light of project safety and considerations relating to international collaboration.

- The draft CEE is clear and well-structured, well written and with high quality graphs and figures.

- (52) The CEP recommended that the ATCM endorse these views.
-
- (53) The Republic of Korea introduced WP 42 *The Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation for the construction and operation of the Jang Bogo Antarctic Research Station, Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica* and IP 19 containing the full draft CEE. Highlighting the main scientific objectives of the project, which include the study of climate change issues and long term studies of the ocean and different ecosystems, Korea noted that the draft CEE was intended to show clearly how the impact on the Antarctic environment would be minimised, and to share the benefits of construction and research with the wider international community, by promoting international global scientific cooperation.
- (54) The Republic of Korea was grateful for the valuable work of the ICG in reviewing the draft CEE. The Republic of Korea thanked Norway for its suggestion to source an alternative solution to waste incineration, which will save a projected 50 tons of fuel annually.
- (55) Australia introduced WP7 *Report of the intersessional open-ended contact group to consider the draft CEE for the "Construction and Operation of the Jang Bogo Station, Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica"*. It noted that the ICG had expressed strong support for the proponent's plans to minimise and mitigate the environmental impacts of the project, and had recognised that environmental considerations had clearly been a key consideration in the project planning. Australia briefly introduced the outcomes of the ICG, highlighting the opportunities that participants had identified to enhance the final CEE, in keeping with the objectives of the CEE process established under Annex I of the Protocol.
- (56) Many Members supported the Republic of Korea's plans, highlighting the importance of future international collaborations that this project will bring for research in East Antarctica. Some Members also noted with approval the use of alternative energy sources in the operation of the station.
- (57) China supported and congratulated the Republic of Korea's plan of constructing a new research station in Antarctica and believed it would serve the purpose of the Antarctic Treaty. China agreed with the ICG's conclusion regarding the draft CEE for Jang Bogo station and expected the final CEE would have good considerations of the comments from other Parties.
- (58) The proposed station will lie only 10km from the Italian Mario Zucchelli Station and will be close to the German Gondwana Station. France and

Germany reported that Republic of Korea had visited their Antarctic research centres after completing the draft CEE to discuss many of the technical comments. Italy had proposed potential collaboration with Korea for the establishment of a marine protected area in Terra Nova Bay. The United States commended Korea for addressing questions and concerns raised in WP 7, through the timely submission of IP 76 and through additional information contained in its presentation to the CEP. The US offered to share pier building experiences at McMurdo Station with Korea.

- (59) Belgium pointed to the necessary collaboration between the new Korean station and the existing stations in the surrounding areas so as to reduce the cumulative impact on the environment. It showed interest in collaborating with the Republic of Korea on undertaking long-term monitoring of the terrestrial and marine ecosystems in the region, including in the Amundsen Sea where few studies have yet been conducted; it indicated that the fact that the station will be constructed on the border of the Ross Sea will put Korea under a special responsibility should the Ross Sea or part of it receive a protection status.
- (60) ASOC noted that since the station will operate year-round, its environmental impacts will be substantive. However, ASOC expressed appreciation for the decisions taken by the Republic of Korea to minimise environmental impacts since the first draft was circulated, such as by eliminating incineration and by using precast concrete foundations. ASOC expressed hopes that now that Korea will be active in that part of Antarctica it will collaborate with Italy on the establishment of marine protection in the Ross Sea.
- (61) The Republic of Korea expressed its appreciation for the Committee's support of its draft CEE.

CEP advice to the ATCM

- (62) The Committee discussed in detail the draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) prepared by the Republic of Korea for "Construction and Operation of the Jang Bogo Station, Terra Nova Bay, Antarctica" (WP 42 and IP 19). It also discussed the report by Australia of the ICG established to consider the draft CEE in accordance with the *Procedures for intersessional CEP consideration of Draft CEEs* (WP 7), and additional information provided by the Republic of Korea in response to issues raised in the ICG (IP 76). Those discussions are summarised in paragraphs 56 and 57 above.

(63) Having fully considered the draft CEE, the Committee advised ATCM XXXIV that:

- The draft CEE generally conforms to the requirements of Article 3 of Annex I to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
- The information contained in the draft CEE supports the proponent's conclusion that the construction and operation of Jang Bogo station is likely to have more than a minor or transitory impact on the environment. The information provided also supports the proponent's conclusion that these impacts will be outweighed by knowledge and information to be gained through the research activities that will be supported by the station.
- When preparing the required final CEE, the proponent should consider, and address as appropriate, the comments raised by Members. In particular, the ATCM's attention is drawn to the suggestions that the final CEE should provide further detail regarding: the possible cumulative impacts of activities by multiple operators in the Terra Nova Bay region; the ancillary station infrastructure; the wastewater treatment system; the management of sewage and food wastes; oil spill prevention; measures to prevent impacts on the skua colony; measures to prevent the introduction of non-native species; and plans for decommissioning the station.
- The draft CEE is clear, well structured, and well presented.

(64) The CEP recommended that the ATCM endorses this view.

6b) Other EIA matters

(65) The Russian Federation introduced WP 54 *Technology for Investigating Water Strata of Subglacial Lake Vostok*.

(66) China thanked the Russian Federation and encouraged the continued exchange of information on the use of technology in Antarctica. The United States thanked Russia for keeping the CEP updated on the progress and changes to the project.

(67) Belgium asked about the precautionary measures in place if there is some technological failure, for example if the drill unit becomes stuck or the lake

is contaminated. The Russian Federation responded that all questions on risks will be considered in the environmental impact assessment for the study.

- (68) New Zealand updated the Committee on the progress with the CEP Tourism Study, recalling the ATCM's interest in the CEP's proposal to examine the environmental aspects and impacts of tourism and non-governmental activities in Antarctica. Good progress has been made on the study, but it was not able to be completed in time for the meeting. New Zealand informed the Committee that the draft report had been uploaded to the CEP forum, and that it intended to complete the work in the coming year, with the support of the Management Group.
- (69) The Committee thanked New Zealand for the update and encouraged New Zealand to continue to pursue this work which has been identified as a priority by the CEP, and encouraged Members to participate in the Management Group.
- (70) ASOC presented IP 84 *Antarctic Tourism – What Next? Key Issues to Address with Binding Rules*; and IP 87 *Land-Based Tourism in Antarctica*.
- (71) Chile noted a correction to IP 87, informing the Committee that Chile did not promote commercial tourism in the Antarctic Peninsula, nor operate a hotel facility in the region. Chile does however offer refuge for people from other national programmes who are in transit to other areas of the Antarctic Peninsula. Chile added it would be keen to respond to ASOC's questionnaire if asked, to provide information on its land-based infrastructure in Antarctica.
- (72) With reference to the ALE Camp at Union Glacier, the United States objected to ASOC's assumption that the field camp would have more than a minor or transitory impact on the surrounding environment. The United States suggested that ASOC should not draw such generalised conclusions, as understanding the full extent of the impact would require a review of the environmental impact assessment that includes the details regarding the proposed activity as well as mitigation measures that will be implemented.
- (73) Uruguay informed the Committee that it has not participated in any land-based tourism activities since 2008, and would also like to fill out the ASOC questionnaire.
- (74) The United Kingdom informed the Committee that the two UK-based companies mentioned in the paper undergo a very stringent permit process to make sure they fully comply with the Environment Protocol.

- (75) ASOC responded to Chile by noting that the reference to Chile's alleged support of commercial tourism in IP 87 was from information supplied by another Party when responding to the ASOC questionnaire, and not ASOC's own assessment.
- (76) ASOC responded to the US that conclusions in the report have been based on as much accurate information as possible, but added that the content of IEE itself is not available on the ATS EIA database.
- (77) India introduced IP 64 *Final Comprehensive Environmental Evaluation (CEE) of New Indian Research Station at Larsemann Hills, Antarctica and Update on Construction Activity*.
- (78) The Russian Federation expressed support for this project.
- (79) Belgium offered to collaborate on the efforts to evaluate the impact of the station on the area lakes, as it had been studying the biodiversity of those lakes near to the new station.
- (80) Other papers submitted under this agenda item were:
- SP 5 rev. 1 *Annual list of Initial Environmental Evaluations (IEE) and Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations (CEE) prepared between April 1st 2010 and March 31st 2011*
 - IP 72 *Methodology for Clean Access to the Subglacial Environment Associated with the Whillans Ice* (United States)
 - IP 123 *Estudio de impacto ambiental ex-post de la estación científica ecuatoriana "Pedro Vicente Maldonado". Isla Greenwich-Shetland del Sur-Antártida, 2010-2011* (Ecuador)

Item 7: Area Protection and Management Plans

7a) Management Plans

i) Draft Management Plans which have been reviewed by the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans

- (81) In its capacity as convenor of the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans (SGMP), Australia introduced WP 47 *Subsidiary Group on Management Plans – Report on Terms of Reference #1 to #3: Review of Draft Management Plans*.

The SGMP had reviewed the plan for ASPA 126 and recommended that the proponents make some structural amendments to the management plan and improvements to the maps, and had sought clarification on a number of other matters. The SGMP considered that the revised plan adequately addressed these comments, and it recommended that the CEP approve the revised management plan prepared by the United Kingdom, Chile and Spain for ASPA 126.

(82) The Committee endorsed the SGMP's recommendation and agreed to forward the revised management plan for ASPA 126 to the ATCM for adoption.

ii) Draft revised Management Plans which had not been reviewed by the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans

(83) The Committee considered revised management plans for ten Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (ASPAs) and one Antarctic Specially Managed Area (ASMA) under this category:

- *WP 3 Review of the management plan for ASPA No 120, Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie (France)*
- *WP 4 Management Plan for ASPA No 166, Port-Martin, Terre Adélie. Proposal to extend the existing Management Plan (France)*
- *WP 6 Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 149 Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands (USA & Chile)*
- *WP 9 Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 122 Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island (USA)*
- *WP 23 Revision of the Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPAs) No 140 Parts of Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (UK)*
- *WP 29 Revised management plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 167, Hawker Island, Princess Elizabeth Land (Australia)*
- *WP 31 Revision of Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 116: New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island (NZ)*

- WP 33 *Revision of Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 131: Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land (NZ)*
- WP 39 *Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Managed Area No 2 McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land (USA & NZ)*
- WP 50 *Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPAs) No 165 Edmonson Point, Ross Sea (Italy)*
- WP 58 *Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 127 "HASWELL ISLAND" (Haswell Island and Adjacent Emperor Penguin Rookery on Fast Ice) Revised Management Plan (Russian Federation)*

- (84) With respect to WP 3 and WP 4, France informed the Committee that it had conducted a five-yearly review of the management plans for ASPA 120 and ASPA 166. In light of these reviews, France proposed that the revised management plan for ASPA 120 be approved with only minor changes and that the management plan for ASPA 166 be approved without modification for a period of five years. The Committee noted France's advice that the management plan for ASPA 166 had been reviewed and did not require revision.
- (85) With respect to WP 6, the USA informed the Committee that only minor changes had been made to the management plan for ASPA 149.
- (86) In response to an enquiry from ASOC, the USA and Chile provided further details on the educational and historical values of ASPA 149 including archaeological artefacts present within the Area.
- (87) With respect to WP 9, the USA explained that some major changes had been made to the management plan for ASPA 122 including several revisions of the boundaries, new values, amendments to some maps and access to the area. The USA remarked that, while changes to the text of the management plan were major, changes to the values being protected and implementation were only minor.
- (88) With respect to WP 23, the United Kingdom proposed major changes to the management plan for ASPA 140 and asked the Committee to send this management plan for intersessional review by the SGMP. The Committee supported this proposal and agreed to refer the draft revised management plan to the SGMP for intersessional review.

- (89) With respect to WP 29, Australia informed the Committee that only minor amendments to the management plan for ASPA 167 were required. It had modified the provisions for access to the Area to provide the opportunity for more frequent censuses of the southern giant petrel colony, conducted in an appropriate manner such as through the use of automated digital cameras. This would improve the chances of developing a more detailed understanding of population status and trends, consistent with Resolution 5 (2009).
- (90) With respect to WP 31 and WP 33, New Zealand informed the Committee that the revised management plans for ASPA 116 and ASPA 131 included only minor updates and editorial changes and more detailed biodiversity information.
- (91) With respect to WP 39, the USA informed the Committee of several important modifications in the revised management plan for ASMA 2 following a review process over three years. Changes were made to the boundaries of the Area, new values to be protected were identified, updated maps and photographs were produced, and the appendices were reorganised and updated. In addition, Scientific Zones and Restricted Zones had also been introduced to replace the former category of ‘Special Features’ and the former category of ‘Tourist Zone’ had been reclassified as Visitor Zone, the latter being considered more inclusive.
- (92) IAATO welcomed the intention of the proponents to consider additional visitor zones. Without undermining the importance of the area for scientific research, IAATO considers the current zoning to be overly restrictive given that the ASMA area amounts to 17500 km² and that the visitor zone is limited to an area of only 0.1 km², and noted the value to Antarctic science and the conservation of safe and environmentally responsible, high quality visitor experiences.
- (93) Italy introduced WP 50, *Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA) No 165 Edmonson Point, Ross Sea*. No substantial changes had been made to the existing management plan.
- (94) The Russian Federation introduced WP 58 *Revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 127 “Haswell Island” (Haswell Island and Adjacent Emperor Penguin Rookery on Fast Ice)*. Minor changes had been made to the existing plan, including new information from research conducted in the last five years on subsection 6(i), and an update of the bibliography in section 8.

- (95) The Committee approved all the revised Management Plans other than ASPA 140, which it forwarded to the SGMP for intersessional review.

Advice to the ATCM

- (96) In reviewing the advice of the SGMP and following the Committee's assessment the Committee agreed to forward the following management plans to the ATCM for adoption:

#	Name
ASMA 2	Antarctic Specially Managed Area No 2 McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land
ASPA 116	New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island
ASPA 120	Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie
ASPA 126	Byers Peninsula, Livingstone Island, South Shetland Islands
ASPA 122	Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island
ASPA 127	"HASWELL ISLAND" (Haswell Island and Adjacent Emperor Penguin Rookery on Fast Ice) Revised Management Plan
ASPA 131	Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land
ASPA 149	Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands
ASPA 165	Edmonson Point, Ross Sea
ASPA 167	Hawker Island, Princess Elizabeth Land

- (97) The United States introduced WP 10 *Developing a plan for Special protection at Taylor Glacier and Blood Falls, Taylor Valley, McMurdo Dry Valleys, Victoria Land*. The USA proposed the establishment of an informal International Working Group to discuss area protection at Taylor Glacier and Blood Falls and to develop a draft ASPA Management Plan to be submitted to the CEP in 2012. The United States offered to coordinate this group and Norway and SCAR noted their interest in contributing to the discussions. Norway also noted the usefulness of having such an open process in developing new ASPAs.

- (98) Australia introduced WP 13 *Subsidiary Group on Management Plans – Report on Terms of Reference #4 and #5: Improving Management Plans and the Process for their Intersessional Review* on behalf of the SGMP. The SGMP invited the CEP to consider the outcomes of its intersessional work, which had been conducted in accordance with the work plan adopted by CEP XIII.
- (99) During the intersessional period, the SGMP had reviewed and revised the *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas* (adopted under Resolution 2 (1988)), including to incorporate standard wording and a template for ASPA management plans. The modifications introduced had, among other things, addressed a range of matters referred to the SGMP by CEP XIII for consideration. The SGMP had also consulted with relevant Members to review the status of management plans that were overdue for five-yearly review.
- (100) The United States stressed that the SGMP should be seen as an important resource for those Members needing help in writing or reviewing management plans. Australia urged other Members to participate in SGMP to enhance its expertise and value.
- (101) Argentina and Chile noted that this management plan template should not be prescriptive, and should allow Members to be innovative when preparing management plans for ASPAs.
- (102) Australia reiterated that the suggested standard wording and template for ASPA management plans, and the revised Guide, prepared by the SGMP were intended as tools to assist consistency between management plans. They were not intended to be prescriptive or to discourage proponents from developing and implementing site-specific or creative and innovative approaches to area protection and management.
- (103) The Committee thanked the SGMP for its work and agreed to:
- endorse the revised *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas* and incorporated template and standard wording for ASPA management plans presented at Attachment A to WP 13; and
 - encourage proponent Parties of management plans that have not yet provided information on the status of ASPA management plans overdue for review to provide such information.

- (104) The Meeting also adopted a work plan for the SGMP's activities during the 2011/12 intersessional period as identified in Attachment C of WP 13 (see Appendix 1).

CEP Advice to the ATCM

- (105) The Committee recommends that the ATCM adopt a Resolution approving the new *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas*.

-
- (106) The United Kingdom presented WP 18 *Proposed Monitoring Activities Within Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPAs) No 107 Emperor Island, Dion Islands, Marguerite Bay, Antarctic Peninsula*. The United Kingdom noted that the continued existence of the emperor penguin colony within this ASPA is in doubt, and that further research is necessary to access its status. The occurrence of this colony represents the sole value worthy of protection within this ASPA and led to its designation.

- (107) The United States and Australia commented that further monitoring of the Dion Islands ASPA seems a sensible way to move forward. Australia noted that, as a general rule, well documented areas such as ASPAs which are highly vulnerable to climate change may be of value to science for observing and tracking the impacts of climate change, and the possible existence of such new or emerging values should be closely considered when determining the benefits of continued designation of an Area.

- (108) The Committee supported the approach planned by the United Kingdom and looked forward to receiving further information on the status of the values at ASPA 107.

- (109) The Secretariat presented SP 7 *Status of Antarctic Specially Protected Area and Antarctic Specially Managed Area Management Plans*. The CEP was asked if this register was still required, since this information is now available from the online ASPA/ASMA Database on the Secretariat website.

- (110) Chile and Germany moved for keeping and improving this register. Germany inquired what happens when the review date has been passed without any review of the management plans.

- (111) The Chair thanked Germany and noted that this point was brought up by the ICG. The Chair emphasised the necessity of the Secretariat reminding Members of the status of the ASPA/ASMA management plans and their responsibilities for initiating subsequent reviews.
- (112) Norway noted that the review process does not necessarily need to result in the tabling of a revision of the ASPA/ASMA management plans. Germany asked if the “next revision” column could be used more proactively.
- (113) Australia suggested that the Secretariat could send a reminder to those Parties responsible for an ASPA/ASMA management plan that is due for a review during the next year, and in doing so could draw attention to the revised *Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas* (WP 13) to help facilitate the review.
- (114) The United Kingdom commented that it has initiated or completed field work for the review process of six ASPAs, which will put the United Kingdom in a good position to be fully up to date with the upcoming review process of the corresponding management plans.
- (115) Chile noted that its reviews of three outstanding ASPA management plans would be ready for presentation next year.
- (116) IP 79 (Australia, China, India, Romania, Russian Federation): *Report of the Larsemann Hills Antarctic Specially Managed Area (ASMA) Management Group* was also presented under this Agenda item.
- (117) The United States presented IP 73 *Amundsen-Scott South Pole Station, South Pole Antarctica Specially Managed Area (ASMA No 5) 2011 Management Report*, and noted that more visitors each year present a challenge for combining tourist activities with research activities. IP 73 was not presented as a Working Paper because the USA needed to determine if the changes made so far would work (for example the moving of the tourist camping site away from the main research station). The United States mentioned that it has an excellent collaboration with IAATO.
- (118) The United Kingdom suggested that the process of developing the ASMA guidelines could have started earlier and that the lack of a formal process or changes to the management plan could create problems in advising visitors of the new rules or guidelines. The USA noted that it expected to revise the

guidelines in the coming year, and would appreciate assistance from any interested Members. It intended to present a more formal set of guidelines next year.

- (119) India introduced IP 79 *Report of the Larsemann Hills Antarctic Specially Managed Area (ASMA) Management Group* on behalf of ASMA 6 Management Group (Australia, China, India, Romania, Russian Federation) highlighting the need for the establishment of an ASPA on this region. Belgium and Romania supported the proposal and offered collaboration.
- (120) Regarding IP 131 *Deception Island Specially Managed Area (ASMA) Management Group Report* (Argentina, Chile, Norway, Spain, United Kingdom, United States), Spain informed the Meeting that it will present a new management plan revision next year for ASMA No 4.
- (121) The Republic of Korea introduced IP 115 *Survey of the ASPA 171 Narebski Point, ASPA 150 Ardley Island and ASPA 132 Potter Peninsula in 2010-11* and also introduced IP 109 *Cooperation Management Activities at ASPAs in King George Island (Isla 25 de Mayo), South Shetland Islands*, submitted jointly with Argentina. Both are related to Korean efforts to improve the environmental management plan for ASPA 171.

7b) Historic Sites and Monuments

- (122) Argentina noted that during the 13th CEP meeting Argentina offered to coordinate an informal debate during the intersessional period on Historical Sites and Monuments. Argentina thanked several Members for their significant contributions during the debate, the results of which are summarised in WP 27 *Report of the Informal Discussions on Historic Sites and Monuments*.
- (123) During these debates, work focussed on two main lines: a) the different ways Parties define and apply the concept of “historic heritage” and on the existing agreed definitions on the Antarctic context, and b) the adequacy of the existing mechanisms available in the Antarctic Treaty system for the protection of historic sites. Concerning the former, the informal discussion group had concluded that a wide range of definitions existed on what can be considered a HSM, while in reference to the latter, some participants considered that the existing criteria are broad enough to accommodate

different views on heritage, while others saw this flexibility as a limitation to define the historic character of a site.

- (124) Given the broad variety of concepts and views on these issues, the group concluded that it would be beneficial to continue discussing these matters on the CEP forum.
- (125) While thanking Argentina for its work, China noted that caution was necessary as in the diversity of cultures that exist in the Antarctic community any rigid definition might not prove helpful. China announced that it would like to participate in further discussions.
- (126) Several Members expressed their appreciation for Argentina's work and encouraged further debates on this issue. Norway noted that there are a number of relevant issues to discuss further to achieve a common understanding of how to classify historical sites and monuments. The United States expressed the need to make listings more transparent and accessible to a wider audience. The United Kingdom pointed out that a rigid definition of 'historical monuments' was unlikely to be possible and probably not necessary given the diversity of the Antarctic community.
- (127) The Committee agreed that the informal discussions on Historic Sites and Monuments had been useful and should continue.
- (128) Argentina concluded that the main objective of these debates was not to reach agreement on specific definitions, but to exchange different points of view on an issue that is complex, especially because it deals with social sciences where cultural differences may lead to diverse interpretations on historic heritage. Argentina expressed its gratitude for the Committee's confidence in the work of this group.
- (129) China presented WP 5 *Proposed addition of No 1 Building Commemorating China's Antarctic Expedition at Great Wall Station to the List of Historic Sites and Monument*, highlighting the value of Building No 1 and suggesting that its inclusion on the list would be a positive enhancement.
- (130) Japan drew attention to the size of Building No 1 and expressed concerns over its potential impact on the surrounding environment, but wished to support the designation of this important building.

- (131) The United Kingdom drew attention to comments in its 2005 Inspection Report which highlighted the need for repair work to prevent further deterioration and asked if this had been carried out. Several Members, while showing their support for the proposal, requested more information on the maintenance and conservation of the building.
- (132) China thanked the Members for their support and assured the Committee that the maintenance and conservation plan was in progress, and that further details of this would be provided in the future.
- (133) The Committee approved the proposals presented in WP 5 and passed them to be considered by the ATCM.
- (134) Chile presented WP 59 *Proposal of Modification for the Historic Monument No 82 Installation of Commemorative Plaques at the Monument to the Antarctic Treaty*. Chile informed the Committee that, in accordance with Measure 3 (2007), four plaques in commemoration of the International Polar Year had been installed in each of the official languages of the Antarctic Treaty System at the “Monument to the Antarctic Treaty” near Frei, Bellingshausen and Escudero stations at King George Island. The proposed modification relates to a minor change in wording of the HSM 82.
- (135) The Committee approved Chile’s request and its submission to the ATCM.

Advice to the ATCM

- (136) The Committee recommends that the ATCM approve the addition of the following new site to the list of Historic Sites and Monuments in Measure 3 (2003):
- No 1 Building Commemorating China’s Antarctic Expedition at Great Wall Station
- (137) The Committee also recommends that the ATCM approve the proposed modification of the HSM 82 Monument to the Antarctic Treaty.
-
- (138) The Secretariat noted that the latest list of Historic Sites and Monuments was very outdated and suggested that the ATCM task the Secretariat with updating the list annually. The United Kingdom and France expressed their support for the Secretariat’s proposal and the Committee agreed to ask the

ATCM to decide whether the Secretariat should be tasked with updating the Historic Sites and Monuments list.

Advice to the ATCM

(139) The Committee recommends that the ATCM ask the Secretariat to keep the official lists of ASPAs, ASMAs and HSMs updated according to Measures taken at the ATCM.

(140) Argentina referred to IP 130 *Update on enhancement activities for HSM 38 "Snow Hill"*, noting that this paper provides continuity to the series of papers presented by Argentina to the CEP over years on the management and conservation activities at HSM 38.

(141) Also submitted under this agenda items was:

- IP 117 *Inauguración de la instalación de Placas Conmemorativas en el Monumento al Tratado Antártico* (Chile)

7c) Site Guidelines

(142) In its capacity as convener, Australia presented WP 45 *Report of the open-ended intersessional contact group on revision of environmental elements of Recommendation XVIII-1*. Australia informed the Committee that the ICG had developed updated guidelines for visitors based on Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994), but in a format suitable for use as a generic cover to accompany site specific guidelines.

(143) Australia reported that several issues were left unresolved in the ICG's discussions, such as the inclusion of specific minimum distances for approaches to wildlife.

(144) The ICG recommended that the CEP:

1. endorse the attached guidelines, and forward them to the ATCM for adoption by means of a Resolution;
2. agree that an ICG be convened to consider new site guidelines requiring detailed discussion;
3. decide that, in general, site guidelines should be periodically reviewed at least every five years;

4. request the Secretariat to develop a review schedule for site guidelines based on a five-yearly review period, for consideration by CEP XV; and
 5. encourage Members bringing forward new site guidelines to give consideration to the generic guidelines, and to focus on matters specific to the circumstances of each site.
- (145) New Zealand and Chile expressed their support for the guidelines and the ICG's recommendations. Ecuador expressed an interest in participating in future work of the ICG given its experience of managing visitors to the Galapagos Islands.
- (146) Several Members showed in-principle support for the ICG's recommendations while raising some specific concerns. The USA was uncertain about the relationship between the updated guidelines and Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) and believed that further discussion on this topic should be referred to the Legal and Institutional Working Group. Germany expressed a view that the guidelines should identify specific minimum approach distances from wildlife, hence advocating a precautionary approach.
- (147) In response to Germany, the Chair noted the advice from SCAR, presented in 2008 at ATCM XXXI in WP 12 *Human disturbance to wildlife in the broader Antarctic region: a review of findings*. Given the range of variables likely to have an influence on susceptibility to disturbance, SCAR had reported that it was difficult to identify specific wildlife approach distances.
- (148) The United Kingdom indicated its overall support for work to update the generic site guidelines while expressing concerns that the site guidelines, as drafted, were not ready for consideration by the ATCM. The United Kingdom emphasised that the provisions of Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994), which had not yet entered into force, would be mandatory while the guidelines developed by the ICG would remain voluntary. The United Kingdom strongly encouraged ratification of Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) by all Parties so that it would come into force. The United Kingdom did not agree with the proposal for a formal mandatory and automatic review of specific site guidelines by the original proponents. Instead, site guidelines should be reviewed and revised as and when necessary and by any Party.
- (149) Having reminded the Committee that Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) was divided into two parts, IAATO suggested that the guidelines developed by the ICG could be used to replace the second part of Recommendation

XVIII-1 (1994). IAATO also encouraged the outstanding ratification to Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) to be made as soon as possible.

- (150) The CEP considered WP 45 and agreed that the provision of general environmental advice to visitors, based on the current understanding of the CEP, would complement the site specific guidelines. The CEP again noted the desirability of Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) entering into force.
- (151) After comments raised by some members, Australia convened work in a contact group, and the CEP subsequently finalised *Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic*.
- (152) In considering the other recommendations of the ICG, the CEP decided that its present practice of considering new guidelines, and reviewing existing guidelines as they are brought forward would suffice.

CEP advice to the ATCM

- (153) The CEP finalised environmental advice to visitors in the form of Guidelines for visitors to the Antarctic, suitable for use as a cover sheet to accompany site specific guidelines. The CEP recommended that the ATCM adopt them by means of a Resolution, and that the Secretariat make them available alongside the site specific guidelines.
 - (154) The CEP also encouraged Members, in bringing forward new site guidelines to give consideration to the generic guidelines, and focus on matters specific to the circumstances of each site.
-
- (155) United Kingdom introduced WP 17 *Revision of Site Guidelines for Whalers Bay, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands* on behalf of the ASMA Management Group for Deception Island. The paper proposed minor changes to the existing site guidelines including the correction of minor typographical errors, clarification of landing site location and revision of maps.
 - (156) New Zealand introduced WP 30 *Site Guidelines for the Taylor Valley Visitor Zone, Southern Victoria Land*, jointly prepared with the USA.
 - (157) As part of the review of the McMurdo Dry Valleys ASMA, the Management Group agreed to re-format the existing tourism provisions in that Plan into site guidelines format. The guidelines reflect the existing management

provisions. New Zealand noted that there had been a minor change to a boundary of the zone following concerns raised by scientists about the sensitivity of the site.

- (158) The United Kingdom thanked New Zealand and the United States for their work and asked about monitoring at the site and about the size of the area relative to the visitation rate.
- (159) New Zealand noted that the site was the subject of long term monitoring of visitor impacts through its VISTA monitoring programme as well as other scientific research in the area, and that the site was only accessible by helicopter, limiting the number of visitors at the site at any one time.
- (160) IAATO expressed concern over the revision of the boundary, and welcomed the opportunity to discuss other possible visitor zones in the Dry Valleys ASMA in the future.
- (161) ASOC noted the need for environmental impact assessment for the establishment of any proposed new visitor zones.
- (162) Chile presented WP 49 *Guidelines for the north-east beach of the Ardley Peninsula (Ardley Island), King George Island (Isla 25 de Mayo), South Shetland Islands*, jointly elaborated with Argentina.
- (163) Several Members expressed their support for the proposal while some Members sought further clarification on the guidelines. China suggested that the guidelines include a precise definition of the term “Visitor”. In response to China’s enquiry, Chile clarified that “Visitor” is understood as any person who lands on the beach and is not required to conduct any scientific work there.
- (164) Australia introduced WP 52 rev. 1 *Visitor site guide for Mawson’s Huts and Cape Denison, East Antarctica*. Australia noted that Cape Denison is one of six sites remaining from the ‘heroic era’ of Antarctic exploration, and is designated as Historic Site and Monument No 77, and ASMA 3. Within the ASMA, the four timber huts of the Australasian Antarctic Expedition and immediate surrounds are designated as ASPA 162. The values of the site are significant, and the site is sensitive to the potential impacts associated with visits. Australia therefore regards a visitor site guide as a useful adjunct to the existing management arrangements. The proposed visitor site guide does not replace or extend the provisions of the ASPA and ASMA management plans.

- (165) IAATO welcomed the proposed new site guidelines.
- (166) IAATO presented IP 104 *Proposed Amendment to Antarctic Treaty Site Guidelines for Hannah Point* informing the Meeting that, following an incident in which an elephant seal, possibly disturbed by visitors, went over a cliff, IAATO had internally adopted a precautionary extension to closed Area B in the Site Guidelines for Hannah Point, should elephant seals be hauled out in the area at the time of a visit. IAATO informed that immediately following the incident, it circulated a message to all IAATO vessels still operating in the area to alert them to the incident and ask them to keep away from the cliff edge area if elephant seals were present. The incident was discussed at the IAATO Meeting in 2011, where the members agreed to an additional precautionary measure to the application of the site guidelines for Hannah Point. IAATO suggested the Committee consider and adopt this amendment. After a broad discussion the Committee agreed to amend the site guidelines for Hannah Point in line with IAATO's suggestion.
- (167) The Committee approved the revised versions of the site guidelines for Whalers Bay and Hannah Point and the new site guidelines for Taylor Valley, Ardley Peninsula and Mawson's Hut.

Advice to the ATCM

- (168) The Committee approved the revised guidelines for Whalers Bay and Hannah Point, and the new site guidelines for Taylor Valley, Ardley Peninsula, and Mawson's Hut, and agreed to forward them to the ATCM for adoption by means of a Resolution.
-
- (169) Ukraine briefly introduced IP 110 *Ukraine policy regarding visits by tourists to Vernadsky Station* and invited interested Members to submit comments in the course of the work.
- (170) The USA introduced IP 23 *Antarctic Peninsula Compendium, 3rd Edition* (USA & UK) and announced the availability of the third edition of the Antarctic Peninsula Compendium, which compiles data and site descriptive information from the 142 locations the Antarctic Site Inventory has visited and censused in 17 field seasons from November 1994-February 2011. The Compendium is available on disc and at the Oceanites website (<http://www.oceanites.org>).

(171) Bulgaria briefly introduced IP 12 *Guidelines of environmental behavior of the expedition participants and visitors to the Bulgarian Base in Antarctica* and hoped that these guidelines would prove useful for other stations in Antarctica.

(172) Other papers submitted under this agenda item included:

- IP 9 *Antarctic Site Inventory: 1994-2011* (USA)
- IP 105 *Report on IAATO Operator use of Antarctic Peninsula Landing Sites and ATCM Visitor Site Guidelines, 2009-10 & 2010-11 Seasons* (IAATO)
- IP 126 *Manejo turístico para la isla Barrientos* (Ecuador)

7d) Human footprint and wilderness values

(173) New Zealand introduced WP 35 *Understanding concepts of Footprint and Wilderness related to protection of the Antarctic environment*. New Zealand recommended that CEP XIV aim for agreement among the Members on practical definitions of footprint and wilderness in the Antarctic context. It suggested that the CEP should consider medium term goals for improving planning and environmental impact assessment to minimise footprint and give greater protection to inviolate areas and wilderness values through Annex V measures.

(174) Australia highlighted that any definitions of footprint and wilderness should be able to be practically applied. For example, it recalled that most references to footprint in past CEP discussions had referred to the spatial extent of physical disturbance, which would be beneficial in environmental terms, including to prioritise action to minimise impacts on rare and environmentally sensitive ice-free areas. Australia expressed its willingness to continue informal discussions with New Zealand during the intersessional period.

(175) The United Kingdom agreed in principle with the definition suggested, but noted wilderness did not automatically exclude science. It noted that the concept of planning for areas never visited as inviolate reference and wilderness areas has been called for for over 40 years and should be advanced.

(176) The USA and Belgium also supported the work, agreeing that setting aside inviolate reference areas could be valuable.

- (177) Argentina mentioned that it would prefer a general approach rather than a specific definition of footprint and wilderness, as it is often used on a case by case basis. Argentina also noted that international cooperation encouraged the retention of wilderness values in Antarctica, by avoiding the duplication of efforts, leading to a more reduced footprint from such activities.
- (178) The Chair noted the interest of the Committee in the development of terminology and the support for the concept of inviolate areas.
- (179) ASOC introduced IP 86 *Evolution of Footprint: Spatial and Temporal Dimensions of Human Activities*. ASOC encouraged the CEP to seek consensus on the definitions for footprint and wilderness, and approve these definitions.
- (180) Other papers submitted under this Agenda item were:
- IP 1 *Temporal and spatial patterns of anthropogenic disturbance at McMurdo Station, Antarctica* (United States)
 - IP 2 *The Historical Development of McMurdo Station, Antarctica, An Environment Perspective* (United States)
 - IP 43 *Discovery of human activity remains, pre-1958 in the north coast of the King George Island (Isla 25 de Mayo)* (Uruguay)
 - IP 133 *Report on all-terrain vehicles impact on deglaciated area of James Ross Island, Antarctica* (Czech Republic)

7e) Marine spatial protection and management

- (181) The Secretariat introduced SP 6 *Summary of the Work of the CEP on Marine Protected Areas*.
- (182) Several Members commended the excellent report, and noted that it would have been very useful had it been available at the time of the joint CEP/CCAMLR Workshop in 2009.
- (183) A number of Members referenced a CEP decision at the 2009 Baltimore ATCM/CEP Meeting, which committed the CEP to promote a harmonised approach for the protection of the Antarctic marine environment through the establishment of MPAs within, but not exclusively limited to, 11 priority areas by 2012.

- (184) The Committee requested the Secretariat to provide regular updates of the report on the ATS website, so Parties can be kept up to date with this issue.
- (185) The Secretariat confirmed that the request could be fulfilled.
- (186) The Committee noted that a number of scientists from Members will participate in the CCAMLR MPA Workshop to be held in Brest, France from August 29th to September 2nd 2011.
- (187) Belgium fully supported the creation of a representative network of MPAs. Belgium noted that it hosts and coordinates the SCAR-MARBIN database used by the Antarctic community.
- (188) The Committee recalled its previous agreement to engage constructively with CCAMLR on these matters and noted that it looks forward to a report on the upcoming CCAMLR MPA Workshop in Brest, France. The Committee thanked CCAMLR for its invitations to attend the Workshop. Polly Penhale from the United States will be the CEP Representative.
- (189) ASOC (on behalf of IUCN) introduced the IP 56 *Marine Spatial Protection and Management under the Antarctic Treaty System: New Opportunities for Implementation and Coordination*.
- (190) ASOC presented IP 90 *The Southern Ocean MPA Agenda – Matching Words and Spirit with Action*; and IP 92 *The Ross Sea: A Valuable Reference Area to Assess the Effects of Climate Change*.
- (191) Thanking the Secretariat for the MPA paper, ASOC noted that at the 2009 joint CEP / SC-CAMLR workshop, both bodies agreed to cooperate in establishing a representative network of MPAs in the Southern Ocean. CCAMLR agreed on a work plan towards the creation of the MPA network by the 2012 target date. This timetable is reflected in the CEP five-year work plan. The first milestone of the proposed work plan is for Members to collate relevant data for the 11 priority areas and others as appropriate and characterise each region in terms of biodiversity patterns and ecosystem processes, physical environmental features. However, there appears to have been little progress so far on this milestone. The second milestone is the special MPA workshop this coming August in Brest, France. ASOC urged ATCPs and CCAMLR Members to make effective use of this opportunity to address milestone one and present robust MPA proposals.

(192) Turning to IP 92 ASOC noted that it had put forward a number of papers making the ‘science case’ for supporting full protection of the Ross Sea slope and shelf in the context of establishing an important component of a representative network of MPAs in the Southern Ocean. This particular paper focuses on the climate reference zone potential of the Ross Sea. Since models used by the International Panel on Climate Change predict that the Ross Sea will be the last portion of the Southern Ocean with sea ice year round, the Ross Sea will be a ‘refugium’ for the study of normal ice processes and associated biota, and can serve as an important reference area to help understand the magnitude and the ecological and economic significance of changes elsewhere in the Southern Ocean.

7f) Other Annex V matters

(193) Australia introduced WP 32 *Enhancing the Antarctic Protected Areas Database to help assess and further develop the protected areas system*. Australia proposed that the CEP agree that the Antarctic Protected Areas Database should be expanded to include further relevant information (to be provided by proponents when submitting management plans), encourage proponents to make Area boundaries available in a digital format suitable for use in a geographic information system (GIS) where possible, and request the Secretariat to take the steps necessary to accommodate these changes.

(194) The Committee supported the recommendations presented in WP 32 and agreed:

- that the Antarctic Protected Areas Database should be expanded to include fields representing: (1) primary reason for designation; and (2) main Environmental Domain represented;
- to recommend that the ATCM modify the coversheet for Working Papers presenting ASPAs and ASMAs appended to Resolution 1 (2008) to allow the Secretariat to capture the relevant information for inclusion in the database;
- to encourage proponents to make ASPA and ASMA boundaries available in a digital format suitable for use in a GIS where possible, and to provide this information to the Secretariat for central management and access via the Antarctic Protected Areas Database; and

- to request the Secretariat to modify the Antarctic Protected Areas Database as necessary to accommodate these changes.
- (195) Several Members noted that, due to technical and resource constraints, not all Members were in a position to implement all of these recommendations at this time.
- (196) In response to these concerns, Australia emphasised the voluntary nature of this aspect of the proposal. It encouraged those Members with the capacity to implement all recommendations to do so while offering assistance and support to those Members who lacked this capacity. Australia also reassured the Committee that issues of data compatibility and exchange could be addressed and that it would consult with the Secretariat to find practical solutions to these challenges.
- (197) Norway also noted that there may be issues relating to exchange format standards, etc, that need to be discussed further in the future.
- (198) Australia announced that it was in consultation with a private company that had prepared a comprehensive dataset of spatial information representing the boundaries of all existing ASPAs and ASMAs. Australia planned to purchase this dataset and convey it to the Secretariat with a view to making the data widely available. Australia will work with the Secretariat during the intersessional period to that end.
- (199) In order to allow the Secretariat to capture the relevant information for inclusion in the database, the Committee drafted modifications to the coversheet for Working Papers presenting ASPAs and ASMAs appended to Resolution 1 (2008) in the form of a Resolution.

CEP Advice for the ATCM

- (200) The Committee recommends that the ATCM adopt the Revised Guide to the Presentation of Working Papers containing proposals for ASPA/ASMA/HSM by means of a Resolution.
-
- (201) Germany introduced WP 41 *Fourth Progress Report on the Discussion of the International Working Group about Possibilities for Environmental Management of Fildes Peninsula and Ardley Island*.

- (202) The co-authors proposed a meeting of the IWG during the CEP XIV Buenos Aires for further discussion, and encouraged interested Members to continue to work and revise the document, and contribute information and feedback to the continued work of the IWG.
- (203) Uruguay encouraged the Parties who are active in the Fildes Peninsula to participate in the discussion with respect to the IWG to continue the protection of this region.
- (204) China agreed to continue participation, and informed the committee that it had sent its comments to the IWG. China agreed to the present version of Annex 3 to WP 41.
- (205) The Chair noted that the CEP would continue to discuss the work of the IWG at the next CEP meeting in Hobart.
- (206) The Russian Federation introduced WP 57 *On the Need of Constant Monitoring of the Values of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas*.
- (207) A number of Members supported this Working Paper, but several noted caution was required when asserting the monitoring should be made mandatory, as visiting a site for monitoring purposes might cause further harm to the values the ASPA/ASMA is trying to protect.
- (208) The Russian Federation responded that monitoring was intended to be mandatory, but would not necessarily require a site visit, as even remote monitoring is very important for reviewing management plans of ASPAs/ASMAs
- (209) France noted that in most management plans submitted this year the values for each site had been revised.
- (210) The Committee agreed to return to discussion of this topic at the next CEP meeting.
- (211) Australia presented WP 61 rev. 1 *Report of the CEP Workshop on Marine and Terrestrial Antarctic Specially Managed Areas. Montevideo, Uruguay, 16-17 June 2011*.

Australia noted that CEP XIII had endorsed a proposal by the SGMP to convene an ASMA workshop to exchange good practice and work towards producing guidelines for preparing management plans for ASMAs.

(212) The workshop co-conveners, Juan Abdala (Uruguay) and Ewan McIvor (Australia) thanked all participants for their involvement and expressed regret that several other colleagues had been unable to attend due to flight cancellations. WP 61 rev. 1 and IP 136 presented the recommendations arising and key points raised under the four terms of reference for the workshop, which were:

1. Share good practice by examining common issues arising and lessons learnt from different approaches to site management in Antarctica, and drawing upon relevant approaches to the management of multiple use areas elsewhere.
2. Develop guidelines for the preparation of ASMA management plans.
3. Identify the characteristics of potential new ASMAs.
4. Prepare a report for CEP XIV.

(213) The Committee congratulated the organisers of the Workshop and Uruguay for hosting the Workshop, and strongly emphasised the importance of continuing this work.

(214) Uruguay informed the Committee that the most important aim of this workshop was to consolidate a system for creating management plans for marine and terrestrial ASMAs. Uruguay cautioned that facilitation of information exchange between operators and bureaucrats needed to be practical; otherwise, there would be a risk of unrealistic expectations in the application of the protection measures required of the region.

(215) The Committee supported the four recommendations arising from the workshop, and agreed to:

1. Request the Secretariat to establish links from the ATS website to ASMA websites, where available.
2. Promote further exchange of information on good practice in ASMA management. In particular, ASMA Management Groups could be encouraged to share information regarding initiatives that may be of broader interest for application in other ASMAs.

3. Seek to identify opportunities to draw on COMNAP's broader experience and responsibilities to help facilitate cooperation and coordination in the development, implementation and management of ASMAs. In addition, the CEP agreed to seek to draw on SCAR with respect to scientific activities, IAATO with respect to tourism activities, and SC-CAMLR with respect to good practice in the identification, management and monitoring of marine areas.
 4. Encourage interested Members to review the provisions of existing ASMA management plans, with a view to preparing a suggested work plan and supporting materials to support work by the SGMP to develop guidance for establishing ASMAs and for preparing and reviewing ASMA management plans.
- (216) COMNAP also congratulated the organisers and was pleased to have participated in the Workshop. It also noted it was pleased to see inclusion of Recommendation 3 of WP 61.
- (217) ASOC thanked Australia and Uruguay for organising and coordinating the ASMA workshop. ASOC noted that in its view the diversity of current ASMAs highlights the flexibility of the ASMA as an instrument for area protection, as well as the potential to expand its use beyond current applications in the establishment of new marine and terrestrial ASMAs.
- (218) The following IPs were also submitted under this agenda item:
- IP 24 *Progress Report on the Research Project "Current Environmental Situation and Management Proposals for the Fildes Region (Antarctic)"* (Germany)
 - IP 69 *Summary of Key Features of Antarctic Specially Managed Areas* (Australia)
 - IP 102 *Present Zoological Study at Mirny Station Area at ASPA No 127 "Haswell Island"* (Russian Federation)
- (219) The Chair noted that IP 109 *Cooperation Management Activities at ASPAs in King George Island (Isla 25 de Mayo), South Shetland Islands* (Republic of Korea and Argentina) had already been introduced earlier in the week under Agenda Item 7(a).

Item 8: Conservation of Antarctic Flora and Fauna

8a) Quarantine and Non-native Species

- (220) In its capacity as convener, New Zealand introduced WP 34 *Report of the Intersessional Contact Group on Non-Native Species 2010-2011*. New Zealand summarised the major outcomes of the ICG's second year of work, including completion of the overall objective and key guiding principles for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non-native species and of the Non-Native Species Manual.
- (221) The Committee congratulated New Zealand and ICG participants for their work, noting the complexity of discussing issues related to non-native species. Many Members thanked the ICG for producing such comprehensive and practical outcomes.
- (222) Several Members agreed that the Manual should be posted on the ATS website and remain a living document to be updated from time to time as required.
- (223) Chile and Uruguay emphasised the need to have the Manual and related documents available in all four Treaty languages, to facilitate the use of the Manual.
- (224) In light of discussions on WP 34, Germany drew the Committee's attention to IP 26 *Progress Report on the Research Project "The role of human activities in the introduction of non-native species into Antarctica and in the distribution of organisms within the Antarctic"*. Germany informed the Committee that it would bring the results of this research project to the attention of the next CEP.
- (225) In response to a suggestion from India, COMNAP agreed to facilitate the dissemination of the Manual to managers of National Antarctic Programmes.
- (226) IAATO informed the Committee that it would include a link to the Manual in the IAATO Field Operations Manual.
- (227) Netherlands encouraged examples and case studies to be included on the ATS website alongside the Manual.
- (228) Following discussion of WP 34, the Committee agreed to support the ICG's recommendations to:

1. Endorse the overall objective and key guiding principles for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non-native species;
 2. Encourage the dissemination and use of the Manual;
 3. Continue to develop the Non-Native Species Manual with the input of SCAR and COMNAP on scientific and practical matters, respectively; and
 4. Task the Secretariat with posting the Manual in all four Treaty languages on the ATS website.
- (229) The Committee considered and endorsed a Resolution prepared by ICG participants which encourages the use and further development of the Manual.

CEP Advice to the ATCM

- (230) The Committee recommends the ATCM to adopt the Manual on Non-native Species in Antarctica by means of a resolution.
-
- (231) COMNAP introduced WP 12 *Raising awareness of non-native species introductions: Workshop results and checklists for supply chain managers*, submitted in conjunction with SCAR. The Working Paper made two recommendations to the CEP, including that the CEP consider the inclusion of the checklist to reduce the risk of introduction of non-native species into the proposed "Non-Native Species Manual".
- (232) Most Members highlighted the practicality of the ranking of actions and the style of the checklist.
- (233) China expressed its concerns about the applicability of some of the points proposed in the checklist. In particular, China noted that some aspects of the checklist are too strict to be implemented, and they might benefit from review to be more practical.
- (234) COMNAP thanked China, and noted that, even though some of the standards proposed in the checklist would be difficult to achieve, the adoption of these standards would be voluntary.
- (235) Argentina noted that these checklists had been developed after extensive consultations amongst COMNAP members.

- (236) IAATO and some members of COMNAP intend to use the checklists next summer season.
- (237) The Meeting extended its congratulations to COMNAP and SCAR for the development of this comprehensive work in WP 12. The Chair reminded the Meeting that the list is intended to advise and facilitate the work of operators, but it is not mandatory to adopt it.
- (238) The CEP approved the recommendations including addition of the checklists into the “Non-Native Species Manual”, and recommended the addition of the comments made by China.
- (239) SCAR introduced WP 53 *Measures to Reduce the Risk of Non-Native Species Introductions to the Antarctic Region Associated with Fresh Foods*. SCAR recommended the CEP discuss the adoption of these measures.
- (240) China expressed concern with Section 3b) which recommended fresh food in transit to the Antarctic by boat or air should be accompanied with insecticide spray to eradicate insects. China noted that insecticides are banned substances on aircraft due to their flammable nature, and therefore the recommendation could compromise onboard safety. Chile noted that there may be an alternative to flammable aerosol insecticides which would minimise the concern with onboard safety.
- (241) The United Kingdom supported the adoption of the three main recommendations and Annex A of the report, while noting that the measures are not proposed to become mandatory.
- (242) Argentina was concerned with the report’s use of the words ‘banning’ and ‘prohibiting’ of the transport of fresh fruit or food in the Antarctic region. Argentina noted clarification was needed in reference to section 2c) as ‘seasonal produce’ was a confusing term given that Parties receive food from both hemispheres. Argentina also noted that irradiation of food by UV light would shorten its durability, and it strongly opposes gamma irradiation of produce. It suggested that the SCAR/COMNAP medical group could be consulted on this issue.
- (243) The United States suggested the adoption of these measures would require too much discussion and clarification during this meeting for all Members to express concerns. The United States noted that the intersessional review of these measures would be a good task to ensure the continued work of

the Non-Native Species ICG, and suggested the inclusion of COMNAP to explore practical issues, such as food safety, transport safety and nutrition of people.

- (244) South Africa highlighted its concern with biosecurity matters, reflecting that practical and cost-saving measures would have the most chance of success.
- (245) New Zealand thanked SCAR for its work and noted that the guidelines could be included in the annex to the Manual as a resource which could be applied as appropriate to assist Parties in meeting their requirements under Annex II.
- (246) COMNAP accepted the invitation to participate in the discussions and asked for more time to consider the practical consequences of such measures.
- (247) SCAR thanked all Members for their comments, and added several points of clarification. These measures were at the draft stage, and will require consultation on content and development of wording before formal adoption. The banning of fresh produce is not intended to be part of this approach, as these guidelines are designed only to mitigate the introduction of non-native species.
- (248) The Committee accepted an offer from SCAR to moderate an informal discussion on WP 53 during the intersessional period with the intention of submitting a revised paper to CEP XV.
- (249) Australia introduced IP 68 *Alien Species Database*, jointly submitted with SCAR, recalling the Committee's earlier agreement to encourage use of the Alien Species database maintained by the Australian Antarctic Data Centre (AADC) as the central repository of Antarctic alien species records, and reporting on work by the AADC to enhance the database to provide a standard online form for entering records and to allow images to be uploaded. Australia noted that the Non-Native Species Manual reiterated the Committee's earlier agreements, and encouraged Members to submit information on non-native species to the database.
- (250) In response to an enquiry from Chile, Australia assured the Committee that the database could be modified to accommodate a continuous record for all non-native species events.

(251) The United Kingdom suggested that the information contained in IP 50 *Colonisation status of known non-native species in the Antarctic terrestrial environment (updated 2011)* could be added to the database.

(252) Other papers submitted under this item included:

- IP 32 *Report on IPY Oslo Science Conference Session on Non-Native Species* (France)
- IP 26 *Progress Report on the Research Project “The role of human activities in the introduction of non-native species into Antarctica and in the distribution of organisms within the Antarctic* (Germany)

8b) Specially Protected Species

(253) No papers were submitted under this item.

8c) Other Annex II Matters

(254) Germany introduced WP 38 *Antarctic Discussion Forum of Competent Authorities (DFCA) – Impacts of underwater sound to Antarctic waters*. Germany offered to host a 2nd workshop of the DFCA in the autumn of 2011 on the impacts of anthropogenic underwater sound on the Antarctic environment. This would follow on from the 1st workshop held in 2006 and reported in XXIX ATCM IP 43.

(255) The Committee thanked Germany for its paper and indicated an interest in continuing to develop its understanding of this topic.

(256) Some Members expressed an interest in attending the proposed workshop. Other Members stated that, based on the highly technical nature of underwater acoustics, the DCFA was not the most appropriate forum through which the CEP should be exploring this issue at this point in time.

(257) The United Kingdom drew a clear distinction between scientific evidence, which was the basis for this Committee’s work, and the activities of Competent Authorities which were not necessarily relevant. However, the United Kingdom noted the value of holding such a workshop to cover a range of topics, including some topics to be discussed by other working groups.

The Russian Federation noted that this topic had been fully explored at previous meetings. The USA noted that Competent Authorities are not under the jurisdiction of the CEP and therefore the CEP should not consider this question. Instead, the United States proposed that advice should be sought from SCAR and noted the importance of understanding the underwater noise profile which would benefit from monitoring. ASOC reminded the Committee that it had provided four IPs on this subject to earlier meetings and would be happy to provide an update for the Committee.

- (258) The Committee welcomed offers from SCAR and ASOC to submit a summary of new information on this topic to the CEP XV in order to facilitate further discussion.
- (259) SCAR introduced IP 33 *SCAR's code of conduct for the exploration and research of subglacial aquatic environments* and IP 53 *SCAR's Code of Conduct for the Use of Animals for Scientific Purposes in Antarctica*.
- (260) The United Kingdom noted that IP 33 had been useful in the drafting of its CEE on the exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth.
- (261) In reference to IP 53, the United Kingdom expressed the view that researchers should not wait until the end of an experiment to painlessly kill animals used for scientific purposes that would otherwise suffer permanent pain, distress, discomfort, or disablement that could not be relieved.
- (262) Other papers submitted under this item:
- IP 27 *Progress Report on the Research Project 'Whale Monitoring Antarctica'* (Germany)
 - IP 29 *Potential of Technical Measures to Reduce the Acoustical Effects of Airguns* (Germany)
 - IP 94 *Use of dogs in the context of commemorative centennial expedition* (Norway)

Item 9: Environmental Reporting

- (263) The United Kingdom introduced WP 15 rev. 1 *Remote Sensing Techniques for Improved Monitoring of Environment and Climate Change in Antarctica*.

- (264) The United Kingdom recommended that the CEP:
1. note and endorse the potential for remote sensing to contribute significantly to future environmental monitoring programmes, including in the context of protected area management and monitoring the impacts of climate change;
 2. consider how else the utilisation of remote sensing data can support the CEP's work and that of the ATCM; and
 3. continue to explore opportunities to use and investigate new monitoring applications.
- (265) Many Members expressed their acknowledgement to the United Kingdom for the preparation of WP 15 rev. 1 and showed support for the recommendations listed.
- (266) Some of these Members also highlighted that WP 15 does not cover several alternative examples of remote sensing, or other techniques that could be used for remote collection of data or monitoring aside from satellite derived data. Norway suggested that work should be done to examine the data sets and monitoring themes in ongoing international remote sensing initiatives, and bring this information back to the CEP for reference. Norway would be happy to work with other Members in this regard.
- (267) Some Members also made comments on the difficulties of using remote sensing for monitoring. The Russian Federation announced that it had submitted IP 98 (ATCM agenda item 13) on the use of different techniques for monitoring, which compares the advantages and limitations of several different techniques.
- (268) Germany pointed out how useful satellite monitoring could be in determining trends in climate change.
- (269) Australia recommended information exchange of the current and planned remote sensing activities of all Members in the Antarctic region, to share experience, data and results and avoid any duplication between the studies being undertaken. Chile and Ecuador expressed their agreement with this recommendation. Ecuador mentioned that it would appreciate any collaboration in database sharing, especially on long time series data that are not currently available for all Members.

- (270) Several Members informed the Committee of their use of remote sensing techniques each season for environmental monitoring purposes, some which are not always satellite based due to the high expense. Argentina informed the Committee of the recent launch of a new satellite which will allow for more effective monitoring of the Antarctic and sub-Antarctic regions. India also informed the Committee about its launch of polar satellites.
- (271) The Committee agreed to support the recommendations of WP 15 rev. 1, with the addition of another recommendation suggested by Australia on encouraging information exchange to benefit all Parties that work in the Antarctic region, and avoid duplication of efforts. The Chair highlighted that other techniques of remote collection of data or monitoring, other than satellite remote sensing, are also important and should be taken into account when planning for monitoring.
- (272) Romania introduced IP 35 *Environmental Monitoring and Ecological Activities in Antarctica, 2010-2012*.
- (273) SCAR introduced IP 51 *The Southern Ocean Observing System (SOOS): An Update*, submitted in conjunction with Australia. Australia noted that despite the importance of the Southern Ocean, it was one of the least studied marine areas in the world. Recognising that several Parties are already closely engaged in this programme, Australia encouraged all Parties to support and contribute to the SOOS programme. Australia announced that it was hosting the secretariat for this programme. The United States mentioned its support for the SOOS programme, and stated that it will collaborate on this effort.

Item 10: Inspection Reports

- (274) Japan introduced WP 1 *Inspection undertaken by Japan in accordance with Article VII of the Antarctic Treaty and Article XIV of the Protocol on Environmental Protection* and IP 4 containing the full inspection report. During its inspection in January and February 2010, Japan visited six stations: Maitri Station (India), Princess Elisabeth Station (Belgium), Neumayer Station III (Germany), SANAE IV Base (South Africa), Troll Station (Norway) and Novolazarevskaya Station (Russian Federation).
- (275) Japan introduced the results of the inspection including waste management and disposal, treatment of sewage and domestic liquid wastes. Following

the introduction of the results, Japan recommended that at some stations, waste water treatment and oil tank facilities etc. should be improved.

- (276) Australia introduced WP 51 *Australian Antarctic Treaty and Environmental Protocol inspections: January 2010 and January 2011* and IP 39 and IP 40 containing the full inspections reports. In January 2010, Australian observers conducted inspections of Syowa Station (Japan), Druzhnaya IV and Soyuz Stations (Russian Federation) and Mount Harding Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA) 168, as well as an aerial observation of Molodezhnaya Station (Russian Federation). In January 2011, Australian observers conducted on-ground inspections of Gondwana Station (Germany) and Vostok Station (Russian Federation), and an aerial observation of Leningradskaya Station (Russian Federation).
- (277) Australia noted that the inspection teams were impressed by the evident commitment to science, as well as activities to remove accumulated wastes at a number of stations inspected. Australia noted that its inspections had raised some areas of environmental concern, and referred the Meeting to its recommendations that Parties should: ensure current facilities operate in compliance with the Protocol; maintain and regularly assess temporarily unoccupied facilities to ensure that environmental harm is not occurring; give due consideration to the removal of facilities and equipment no longer in use and the removal of accumulated waste materials; make efforts to share with the operating Party information on unoccupied facilities; and share knowledge and experience about addressing the challenges of dealing with the legacies of past activities.
- (278) Those Parties whose stations were inspected thanked Japan and Australia for their visits and for providing them with constructive feedback.
- (279) The Russian Federation welcomed the outcomes of the reports as useful and constructive, and noted that the outcomes would assist Russia in taking specific actions. Russia informed the Meeting that in response to the observations made by Australia's inspection team in 2010, it had sent a team to Soyuz Station to conduct repairs in the 2010/11 season. Russia offered to report at a future meeting on additional action taken in relation to issues identified. The Russian Federation referred to WP 55 *On strategy for the development of the Russian Federation activities in the Antarctic for the period until 2020 and longer-term perspective* which provided further

details of its plans for addressing some issues identified at the stations that had been inspected.

- (280) The Committee agreed that inspections are highly valuable, noting that they facilitated the effective implementation of the Protocol.
- (281) ASOC thanked Australia and Japan for their inspections. As noted in ATCM XXVI - IP 118 rev. 1 produced by ASOC and UNEP, some sites and facilities have not received inspection, and the inspections conducted by Japan and Australia help to fill that gap. According to ASOC, the inspections reports further confirm some of the conclusions of ASOC's ATCM XXXIV - IP 89 rev.1 that there are poor implementation standards of the Protocol. ASOC recommended that the findings of these inspections be considered by the Parties that had been inspected and also in the future work of the CEP.
- (282) The Russian Federation welcomed the outcomes of the reports and suggested that future inspections should take into account national and cultural aspects, highlighting that email exchanges in preparation for Australia's inspection of Vostok station had coincided with the Orthodox Christmas.
- (283) With respect to observations made on the need for stronger waste water management measures, particularly at inland stations, the Committee called on COMNAP to submit information on best practices on waste water management to CEPXV. It was also noted that the Committee had previously acknowledged the practical challenges in meeting the requirements of the Protocol in this regard.
- (284) As a response to Japan's observation with regards to use of alternative energy at stations, Norway drew the Committee's attention to IP 74 *Assessment of wind energy potential at the Norwegian research station Troll*, noting the potential for harnessing wind and solar energy in Antarctic stations.
- (285) Given that the Committee had made no specific policies on the use of hydroponics at Antarctic stations, Argentina proposed that the CEP initiate some informal discussions on this matter.
- (286) Some Members remarked that, while they endeavored to fulfill their Protocol obligations, it was difficult and expensive to fully maintain and regularly assess temporarily unoccupied facilities, as well as to manage waste and deteriorating structures.

- (287) In this regard, the United States noted that it has had some successful experience in removing material from sites of past activities and announced that it would present an information paper on this to CEP XV.
- (288) The Committee supported Australia's recommendation on how Parties might deal with the legacies of past activities, and the maintenance of long-established facilities. It also agreed to incorporate this into the five-year work plan.
- (289) Japan expressed its hope to all the Parties inspected that the report be fully utilised to improve their facilities in Antarctic stations for environmental protection to implement the Environment Protocol in the near future.

Item 11: Cooperation with other Organisations

(290) Papers submitted under this agenda item were:

- IP 10 *The Annual Report for 2010 of the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs* (COMNAP)
- IP 31 *Report by the SC-CAMLR Observer to the Fourteenth Meeting of the Committee for Environmental Protection* (CCAMLR)
- IP 54 *Summary of SCAR's Strategic Plan 2011-2016* (SCAR)
- IP 57 *Report of the CEP Observer to SC-CAMLR's Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM)* (CCAMLR)

Item 12: General Matters

(291) In response to a request from ATCM XXXIII for advice on environmental issues related to the practicality of repair and remediation of environmental damage, Australia introduced WP 28 *Environmental issues related to the practicality of repair or remediation of environmental damage*. The paper was intended to stimulate discussion and assist the CEP to provide a timely and helpful response to Decision 4 (2010), and identified eight points that Australia considered the CEP should build on in preparing such a response.

- (292) The Committee thanked Australia for initiating work on a challenging and important issue and expressed an interest that this issue be discussed by the CEP.
- (293) The Netherlands suggested that the topic on repair or remediation of environmental damage be integrated into the CEP's Five-Year Work Plan. The Netherlands and ASOC also raised concerns that some approaches could allow considerable delay in reacting to a problem.
- (294) ASOC further noted poor practices with regards to abandoned facilities and waste management reported at this ATCM in WP 1, WP 51 and IP 24.
- (295) Argentina expressed their support to all points presented in WP 28 and referred to IP 17 presented to ATCM XXXIV where studies describing the development of a process for bioremediation of hydrocarbon contaminated soils, which exhibited positive results, were briefly described. Argentina also mentioned that bioremediation processes have been included in the action plan against oil spills for Jubany station.
- (296) In response to a request from the Committee, SCAR agreed to provide advice to the CEP on technical matters relating to repair and remediation of environmental damage.
- (297) The Committee encouraged Members to submit papers and proposals on this issue to CEP XV with a view to establishing an ICG on repair or remediation of environmental damage at that meeting.
- (298) Other papers submitted under this agenda item were:
- IP 48 *Thala Valley Waste Removal* (Australia)
 - IP 49 *Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Initiatives at Australia's Antarctic Stations* (Australia)
 - IP 61 *The SCAR Antarctic Climate Evolution (ACE) Programme* (SCAR)
 - IP 95 *Paying for Ecosystem Services of Antarctica?* (Netherlands)
 - IP 127 *The Construction of an Orthodox Chapel at Vernadsky Station* (Ukraine)

- (299) The CEP noted that the ATCM had considered WP 24 *Progress Report on the Intersessional Contact Group on Review of ATCM Recommendations* (Argentina), and had requested advice on outstanding components of the following Recommendations that address environmental matters other than area protection and management:
- Recommendation III-8
 - Recommendation III-10
 - Recommendation IV-22
 - Recommendation X-7
 - Recommendation XII-3
 - Recommendation XIII-4
 - Recommendation XIV-3
- (300) An open-ended contact group was convened by Australia to consider whether, in the Committee's view, these Recommendations could be considered no longer current.
- (301) The Committee supported the advice of the contact group. It noted that the outstanding components of Recommendations III-10, IV-22, X-7, XII-3, XIII-4 related to encouraging SCAR to provide advice to inform the Parties' deliberations on: conservation of Antarctic fauna and flora; matters relating to Antarctic pelagic sealing; monitoring of hydrocarbons in the marine environment; environmental impacts of scientific and logistic activities; and waste management.
- (302) The Committee agreed that these Recommendations were out of date and could be considered no longer current, but noted SCAR's ongoing and valuable role in providing scientific advice to the ATCM and CEP, as embodied in Articles 10.2 and 12 of the Environment Protocol.
- (303) With respect to Recommendation XIII-4, the Committee noted that COMNAP would be best placed to provide advice regarding procedures for waste management.
- (304) The Committee noted that the guidelines for scientific drilling presented in Recommendation XIV-3 had not been replaced or superseded. It agreed that,

in accordance with Article 8 and Annex I of the Protocol, such activities would be subject to prior environmental impact assessment, but that there could be some benefit in retaining information to guide the planning, conduct and environmental assessment of drilling activities. The Committee agreed to give further attention to this matter, with due consideration to the experiences arising from several existing and planned drilling activities.

(305) The Committee noted that, in practical terms, the provisions of the Environment Protocol and its Annexes had superseded the provisions of the Agreed Measures for the Conservation of Antarctic Fauna and Flora appended to Recommendation III-8.

CEP advice to the ATCM:

(306) The Committee advises that the following Recommendations referred by the ATCM for its consideration could be considered no longer current:

- Recommendation III-8
- Recommendation III-10
- Recommendation IV-22
- Recommendation X-7
- Recommendation XII-3
- Recommendation XIII-4

(307) The Committee further advises that elements of the Guidelines for Scientific Drilling in the Antarctic Treaty Area presented in Recommendation XIV-3 have not been replaced or superseded, and that there could be some benefit in retaining such guidelines. The Committee will give further attention to this matter, with due consideration to the experiences arising from several existing and planned drilling activities.

Item 13: Election of Officers

(308) The Committee congratulated Verónica Vallejos from Chile on her re-election as Vice-chair for a new two-year term.

Item 14: Preparation for the Next Meeting

- (309) Australia introduced WP 8 *Proposed schedule for the 35th Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, Hobart, 2012.*
- (310) While ATCM XXXV would be held over an eight-day period, Australia noted that the duration of the CEP meeting had not been reduced.
- (311) The Committee adopted the provisional agenda for CEP XV (Appendix 2).

Item 15: Adoption of the Report

- (312) The Committee adopted its Report.

Item 16: Closing of the Meeting

- (313) The Chair closed the Meeting on Friday 24th June 2011.

Annex 1

CEP XIV Agenda and Summary of Documents

1. OPENING OF THE MEETING	
2. ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA	
SP 1	ATCM XXXIV AND CEP XIV AGENDA AND SCHEDULE.
3. STRATEGIC DISCUSSION ON THE FUTURE WORK OF THE CEP	
IP 89 ASOC	THE ANTARCTIC ENVIRONMENTAL PROTOCOL, 1991-2011. This paper reflects on Antarctic environmental protection since the signature of the Protocol on Environmental Protection, noting significant accomplishments, issues, events, and challenges.
4. OPERATION OF THE CEP	
WP 25 Germany and USA	TIMELY SUBMISSION OF PAPERS IN ADVANCE OF ATCMs. This paper considers that the ATCM and CEP can improve the efficiency and effectiveness of their work by including in their Rules of Procedure clear provisions related to the submission of papers prior to ATCMs. It proposes to provide firm deadlines for the submission of WPs and incentives for meeting those deadlines, and to replace the current guidelines contained in Decision 3 (2009) with the adoption of a new set of procedures.
WP 36 Australia, France and New Zealand	A PROPOSED NEW APPROACH TO THE HANDLING OF INFORMATION PAPERS. This paper proposes modifications to the categories of official document for the ATCM and CEP, with the objective of ensuring a focus on Working Papers raising substantive matter for discussion and/or decision, while retaining a formal means for sharing valuable information between Parties and other meeting participants. A draft Decision and suggested revision to the Guidelines for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP are presented.
IP 71 Italy	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 17 OF THE PROTOCOL ON ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION TO THE ANTARCTIC TREATY. 2009-2010.
IP 93 Ukraine	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 17 OF THE PROTOCOL ON ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION TO THE ANTARCTIC TREATY
IP 113 UNEP & ASOC	REVIEW OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE MADRID PROTOCOL: ANNUAL REPORT BY PARTIES (ARTICLE 17). This paper addresses the annual reporting duty set out in Article 17 of the Madrid Protocol, analysing the level of compliance by Parties with their annual reporting duty since the entry into force of the Madrid Protocol.

5. CLIMATE CHANGE IMPLICATIONS FOR THE ENVIRONMENT: STRATEGIC APPROACH	
WP 43 UK and Norway	DEVELOPING A SIMPLE METHODOLOGY FOR CLASSIFYING ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREAS ACCORDING TO THEIR VULNERABILITY TO CLIMATE CHANGE. Considering that the protected areas system is an important tool for managing the implications of climate change, the UK and Norway propose a first attempt to develop a methodology to classify existing protected areas according to their vulnerability and risk to climate change.
WP 44 UK and Norway	PROGRESS REPORT ON ATME ON CLIMATE CHANGE. The UK and Norway have developed this paper to facilitate the ATCM's ongoing consideration of the conclusions and recommendations arising from the 2010 Climate Change ATME. The summary table at Annex A records the actions taken to date by the CEP and the ATCM against each of the 30 ATME recommendations. The UK and Norway propose that the ATCM task the Secretariat to maintain and update this table to inform future discussions on the ATME recommendations, until they have all been closed.
IP 52 SCAR	ANTARCTIC CLIMATE CHANGE AND THE ENVIRONMENT – 2011 UPDATE. This paper is the second update to the ATCM since the publication of the SCAR Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment report, and highlights some recent advances in Antarctic climate science and associated impacts on the environment.
IP 56 IUCN	MARINE SPATIAL PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT UNDER THE ANTARCTIC TREATY SYSTEM: NEW OPPORTUNITIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION AND COORDINATION. IUCN requires that Parties work closely with CCAMLR to identify relevant, broad-scale areas which are of interest to both bodies.
IP 65 United States	FRONTIERS IN UNDERSTANDING CLIMATE CHANGE AND POLAR ECOSYSTEMS WORKSHOP REPORT. This paper informs on a Workshop attended by polar and non-polar scientists to explore whether there are new capabilities available to study ecosystems in different ways that might shed light on questions related to species movement, changes in seasonality, feedbacks and how changes in these patterns might be related to climate change.
IP 83 ASOC	AN ANTARCTIC CLIMATE CHANGE COMMUNICATION PLAN. In this paper, ASOC provides a draft communication plan to help implement Recommendation 2 from the ATME on Climate Change.
IP 88 ASOC	OCEAN ACIDIFICATION AND THE SOUTHERN OCEAN. ASOC informs on the impact of acidification on the Southern Ocean's chemistry and organisms. It recommends increased research on the uptake and distribution of CO ₂ in the Southern Ocean, as well as the establishment of a network of MPAs and marine reserves as a tool for eliminating other stressors in order to help build ecosystem resilience.

IP 103 IAATO	IAATO'S CLIMATE CHANGE WORKING GROUP: REPORT OF PROGRESS. This paper reports on the objectives and activities of the IAATO's Climate Change WG, matters discussed in the last IAATO General Meeting, and initiatives for the future.
6. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT	
6a) Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations	
WP 7 Australia	REPORT OF THE INTERSESSIONAL OPEN-ENDED CONTACT GROUP TO CONSIDER THE DRAFT CEE FOR THE "CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE JANG BOGO STATION, TERRA NOVA BAY, ANTARCTICA". This paper informs on the result of the intersessional review by an ICG coordinated by Australia, according to the CEP Procedures, of the draft CEE prepared for the new Korean station.
WP 14 Norway	REPORT OF THE INTERSESSIONAL OPEN-ENDED CONTACT GROUP TO CONSIDER THE DRAFT CEE FOR THE "PROPOSED EXPLORATION OF SUBGLACIAL LAKE ELLSWORTH, ANTARCTICA". This paper reports the results of the intersessional review by an ICG coordinated by Norway, according to the CEP procedures, of the draft CEE prepared for the proposed exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth.
WP 16 United Kingdom	DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION (CEE) FOR THE PROPOSED EXPLORATION OF SUBGLACIAL LAKE ELLSWORTH, ANTARCTICA. This paper describes the antecedents and objectives of the exploration of Subglacial Lake Ellsworth and the process of the preparation, circulation, and conclusions of the draft CEE.
WP 42 Republic of Korea	THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE JANG BOGO ANTARCTIC RESEARCH STATION, TERRA NOVA BAY, ANTARCTIC. This paper informs on the preparation and circulation process of the Draft CEE, as well as its contents, and includes the non-technical summary as an attachment.
IP 13 United Kingdom	THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION (CEE) FOR THE PROPOSED EXPLORATION OF SUBGLACIAL LAKE ELLSWORTH, ANTARCTICA. This paper presents the complete version of the Draft CEE.
IP 19 Rep. of Korea	THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE JANG BOGO ANTARCTIC RESEARCH STATION, TERRA NOVA BAY, ANTARCTICA. This paper presents the complete version of the Draft CEE.
IP 76 Rep. of Korea	THE INITIAL RESPONSES TO THE COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE JANG BOGO ANTARCTIC RESEARCH STATION, TERRA NOVA BAY, ANTARCTICA. This paper provides preliminary responses to several comments raised by Parties on the Draft CEE.

6b) Other EIA Matters	
WP 54 Russian Federation	TECHNOLOGY FOR INVESTIGATING WATER STRATA OF SUBGLACIAL LAKE VOSTOK. This paper informs that during February 2011 the ice borehole at Vostok station closely approached the ice/water interface, and that the opening to lake water will more likely occur in the summer season of 2011-12 using the technology designed by the Russian Federation in 2001, and in compliance with the Final CEE approved in 2010.
SP 5 rev 1 Secretariat	ANNUAL LIST OF INITIAL ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS (IEE) AND COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS (CEE) PREPARED BETWEEN APRIL 1ST 2010 AND MARCH 31ST 2011. The Secretariat will report on the list of IEEs and CEEs for the most recent reporting period.
IP 64 India	FINAL COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION (CEE) OF NEW INDIAN RESEARCH STATION AT LARSEMANN HILLS, ANTARCTICA AND UPDATE ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. India informs on the incorporation of suggestions received regarding the Final version of the CEE and its circulation to Parties, and on the Station construction process.
IP 72 USA	METHODOLOGY FOR CLEAN ACCESS TO THE SUBGLACIAL ENVIRONMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THE WHILLANS ICE STREAM. This paper informs on a project focussed on addressing the potential for the West Antarctic Ice Sheet to make a large contribution to near-future global sea level rise, and the presence of microorganisms and microbial habitats in dark and cold subglacial aquatic environments.
IP 84 ASOC	ANTARCTIC TOURISM – WHAT NEXT? KEY ISSUES TO ADDRESS WITH BINDING RULES. This paper addresses three issues ASOC has identified as requiring particular attention from regulatory entities: Antarctic tourism as a multi-scalar, dynamic issue; environmental pressures from tourism; and the application of existing instruments.
IP 87 ASOC	LAND-BASED TOURISM IN ANTARCTICA. This paper examines the interface between commercial land-based tourism and the use of national programme infrastructure, as well as recent developments in land-based tourism.
IP 123 Ecuador	ESTUDIO DE IMPACTO AMBIENTAL EX-POST DE LA ESTACIÓN CIENTÍFICA ECUATORIANA “PEDRO VICENTE MALDONADO”. ISLA GREENWICH-SHETLAND DEL SUR-ANTÁRTIDA, 2010-2011. This paper informs on the environmental impact assessment associated with the XIV and XV Ecuadorian Antarctic expeditions, and presents an Environmental Management Plan to conduct Ecuadorian activities in Antarctica.

7. AREA PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT	
7a) Management Plans	
i. Draft management plans which had been reviewed by the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans	
WP 47 Australia	SUBSIDIARY GROUP ON MANAGEMENT PLANS – REPORT ON TERMS OF REFERENCE #1 TO #3: REVIEW OF DRAFT MANAGEMENT PLANS. The SGMP reviewed one draft ASPA management plan referred by the CEP for intersessional review. The SGMP recommends that the CEP approve the revised management plan prepared by the United Kingdom, Chile and Spain for ASPA 126 Byers Peninsula.
ii. Draft revised management plans which had not been reviewed by the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans	
WP 3 France	REVIEW OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA No. 120, POINTE-GÉOLOGIE ARCHIPELAGO, TERRE ADÉLIE. France informs on the five-yearly review of the management plan for ASPA 120, noting that only minor changes have been made in order to clarify the text and to remove some of the ambiguities present in the previous version. It is recommended that the CEP approve the attached revised Management Plan for this Area.
WP 4 France	MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA No. 166, PORT-MARTIN, TERRE ADÉLIE. PROPOSAL TO EXTEND THE EXISTING MANAGEMENT PLAN. France has conducted the five-yearly review of the management plan for ASPA 166 and, in light of this review, it suggests to renew the management plan without any modification for a period of five years.
WP 6 USA and Chile	REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA No. 149 CAPE SHIRREFF AND SAN TELMO ISLAND, LIVINGSTON ISLAND, SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. This paper informs that only minor changes were made on the revised Management Plan, including a brief introduction, updates to the agreed provisions under CCAMLR, a requirement for National programmes operating in the Area, and editorial corrections.
WP 9 United States	REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA No. 122 ARRIVAL HEIGHTS, HUT POINT PENINSULA, ROSS ISLAND. Some major changes were introduced in this Management Plan, including several revisions of the boundaries, a brief introduction, new values, amendments to some maps, descriptions of the Area and access to the Area, and editorial changes.

<p>WP 23 United Kingdom</p>	<p>REVISION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA (ASPA) NO. 140 PARTS OF DECEPTION ISLAND, SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. The proposed changes to the revised Management Plan include an introduction, revision of boundaries, access to the area, maps, and the inclusion of photographs. Given the substantial changes introduced in the revised version, the UK asks the Committee to send this MP for intersessional review for the SGMP.</p>
<p>WP 29 Australia</p>	<p>REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA NO. 167, HAWKER ISLAND, PRINCESS ELIZABETH LAND. Australia informs that it has determined that only minor amendments to the Management Plan are required, including an introduction, some additional requirements for visitors, improved maps, reference to the EDA, and updates to the bibliography. Australia recommends that the CEP approve the revised Management Plan.</p>
<p>WP 31 New Zealand</p>	<p>REVISION OF MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA NO. 116: NEW COLLEGE VALLEY, CAUGHLEY BEACH, CAPE BIRD, ROSS ISLAND. New Zealand informs that the revised version of the Management Plan includes updated information on vegetation cover, invertebrates, and glacier boundaries, and proposes that the CEP approve the revised Management Plan.</p>
<p>WP 33 New Zealand</p>	<p>REVISION OF MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA (ASPA) NO. 131: CANADA GLACIER, LAKE FRYXELL, TAYLOR VALLEY, VICTORIA LAND. New Zealand informs that for the revised Management Plan it assessed the glacier boundary location, lake edge, and meltwater streams in relation to potential changes due to climate change, and conducted a vegetation survey to ensure that the algal biodiversity of the Area is well characterised. New Zealand proposes that the CEP approve the revised Management Plan.</p>
<p>WP 39 UK and NZ</p>	<p>REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY MANAGED AREA NO. 2 McMURDO DRY VALLEYS, SOUTHERN VICTORIA LAND. This paper informs on several important modifications introduced in the ASMA 2 Management Plan during the review process. Changes were made in the boundaries of the Area, the description of values to be protected, restrictions to activities within the Area, maps and photographs.</p>
<p>WP 50 Italy</p>	<p>REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA (ASPA) N° 165 EDMONSON POINT, ROSS SEA. Italy informs that boundaries, maps and descriptions of the Area remain without changes and that only minor changes were made in the revised Management Plan, mainly related to a review of activities conducted in the Area, an update to the population numbers of breeding birds and permit conditions, and an introduction of key management issues related to the protection of potentially sensitive features of the site.</p>

WP 58 Russian Federation	REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA NO. 127 “HASWELL ISLAND” (HASWELL ISLAND AND ADJACENT EMPEROR PENGUIN ROOKERY ON FAST ICE) REVISED MANAGEMENT PLAN. The Russian Federation informs that only minor changes were introduced in the revised Version of the Management Plan for ASPA 127.
iii. New draft management plans for protected/managed areas	
iv. Other matters relating to management plans for protected/managed areas	
WP 10 United States	DEVELOPING A PLAN FOR SPECIAL PROTECTION AT TAYLOR GLACIER AND BLOOD FALLS, TAYLOR VALLEY, MCMURDO DRY VALLEYS. The United States proposes the establishment of an International Working Group to discuss area protection at Taylor Glacier and Blood Falls and to develop a draft ASPA Management Plan to be submitted to the CEP XV in 2012.
WP 13 Australia	SUBSIDIARY GROUP ON MANAGEMENT PLANS – REPORT ON TERMS OF REFERENCE #4 AND #5: IMPROVING MANAGEMENT PLANS AND THE PROCESS FOR THEIR INTERSESSIONAL REVIEW. This paper reports on tasks undertaken by the SGMP during the intersessional period. In particular, it reports the revision of the Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, the finalisation of a template suggesting standard wording for ASPA Management Plans, and the development of an outline for the CEP Workshop on Marine and Terrestrial ASMAs.
WP 18 United Kingdom	PROPOSED MONITORING ACTIVITIES WITHIN ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA (ASPAs) No. 107 EMPEROR ISLAND, DION ISLANDS, MARGUERITE BAY, ANTARCTIC PENINSULA. Noting that the continued existence of the emperor penguin colony within the ASPA is now in doubt, the UK proposes delaying the revision of the current ASPA Management Plan for 5 years to enable the status of the colony to be confirmed, after which appropriate management action will be considered.
SP 7 Secretariat	STATUS OF ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREA AND ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY MANAGED AREA MANAGEMENT PLANS. Information on the status of ASPA and ASMA management plans according to the review requirements of Annex V to the Protocol.
IP 73 USA	AMUNDSEN-SCOTT SOUTH POLE STATION, SOUTH POLE ANTARCTICA SPECIALLY MANAGED AREA (ASMA No. 5) 2011 MANAGEMENT REPORT. This paper summarises the continuing challenges in managing diverse activities in the ASMA, particularly in relation to the expected increase in non-governmental activities associated with celebrations of the Centenary of Amundsen and Scott reaching the South Pole.

<p>IP 79 Australia, China, India, Romania, Russian Federation</p>	<p>REPORT OF THE LARSEMANN HILLS ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY MANAGED AREA (ASMA) MANAGEMENT GROUP. Parties active in the Larsemann Hills established a Management Group to oversee the implementation of the ASMA Management Plan. This paper gives a brief report on the Management Group's activities during 2010-11.</p>
<p>IP 109 Rep. of Korea & Argentina</p>	<p>COOPERATION MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES AT ASPAS IN 25 DE MAYO (KING GEORGE) ISLAND, SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. This paper informs on activities between the Republic of Korea and Argentina to initiate a review of the environmental management in two ASPAs on King George Island, South Shetland Islands: ASPA 132 and ASPA 171.</p>
<p>IP 115 Rep. of Korea</p>	<p>FAUNA SURVEY OF THE ASPA 171 NAREBSKI POINT, ASPA 150 ARDLEY ISLAND AND ASPA 132 POTTER PENINSULA IN 2010-11. This paper informs on a survey aimed to formulate a comprehensive management plan for the ASPA 171.</p>
<p>IP 131 Argentina, Chile, Norway, Spain, UK, USA</p>	<p>DECEPTION ISLAND SPECIALLY MANAGED AREA (ASMA) MANAGEMENT GROUP REPORT</p>
<p>7b) Historic Sites and Monuments</p>	
<p>WP 5 China</p>	<p>PROPOSED ADDITION OF NO.1 BUILDING COMMEMORATING CHINA'S ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION AT GREAT WALL STATION TO THE LIST OF HISTORIC SITES AND MONUMENT. This paper proposes the addition of the first permanent building constructed by China in Antarctica as a new HSM.</p>
<p>WP 27 Argentina</p>	<p>REPORT OF THE INFORMAL DISCUSSIONS ON HISTORIC SITES AND MONUMENTS. This paper informs on the results of the informal discussions on Historic Sites and Monuments, which focussed on both the evaluation of what is considered to be "historic" and the inclusion of the more holistic concept of "enhancement" for dealing with HSMs in Antarctica.</p>
<p>WP 59 Chile</p>	<p>PROPOSAL OF MODIFICATION FOR THE HISTORIC MONUMENT NO. 82. INSTALLATION OF COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUES AT THE MONUMENT TO THE ANTARCTIC TREATY. Chile informs on the installation of a commemorative plaque for the International Polar Years at the "Monument to the Antarctic Treaty" that had been erected near the Frei, Bellingshausen & Escudero bases, King George Island, according to what was set forth through Measure 3 (2007).</p>

IP 117 Chile	INAUGURACIÓN DE LA INSTALACIÓN DE PLACAS CONMEMORATIVAS EN EL MONUMENTO AL TRATADO ANTÁRTICO. This paper provides the speech by Ambassador Fernando Schmidt, Deputy Foreign Minister of Chile, at the unveiling of the plaques commemorating the International Polar year. The plaques were installed on 1 February 2011 at the Monument to the Antarctic Treaty located on King George Island.
IP 130 Argentina	UPDATE ON ENHANCEMENT ACTIVITIES FOR HSM 38 “SNOW HILL”
7c) Site Guidelines	
WP 17 UK, Argentina, Chile, Norway, Spain and USA	REVISION OF SITE GUIDELINES FOR WHALERS BAY, DECEPTION ISLAND, SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. This paper informs on the changes proposed in the revised guidelines related to a better identification of the landing area, revisions in maps and in the Cautionary Notes, and the correction of minor typographical errors.
WP 30 NZ and USA	SITE GUIDELINES FOR THE TAYLOR VALLEY VISITOR ZONE, SOUTHERN VICTORIA LAND. This paper proposes the adoption of site guidelines for this area in the McMurdo Dry Valleys which aim to minimise the risk of visitor related pressures at this site of outstanding natural and scenic value, and are to be used in conjunction with the ASMA 2 Management Plan.
WP 45 Australia	REPORT OF THE OPEN-ENDED INTERSESSIONAL CONTACT GROUP ON REVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ELEMENTS OF RECOMMENDATION XVIII-1. This paper informs on the conclusions of the ICG convened by Australia to: review existing environmental advice to visitors; develop revised and updated guidance; and consider how the CEP might best assess new site guidelines and periodically review existing guidelines. The ICG developed updated guidelines for visitors based on Rec. XVIII-1, which are presented for consideration by the CEP, together with a draft Resolution for adoption by the ATCM. The paper also provides recommendations on how the CEP might effectively and efficiently consider new guidelines and review existing guidelines.
WP 49 Chile and Argentina	SITE GUIDELINES FOR THE NORTHEAST BEACH OF ARDLEY PENINSULA (ARDLEY ISLAND), KING GEORGE ISLAND (25 DE MAYO ISLAND), SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. Having received and considered the comments received by Parties during the intersessional period, Chile and Argentina propose these revised guidelines aimed to optimise management of the increasing number of visitors in the area.

WP 52 Australia	VISITOR SITE GUIDE FOR MAWSON'S HUTS AND CAPE DENISON, EAST ANTARCTICA. This paper proposes to adopt the site guidelines, which are aimed to assist in managing visits to this place of outstanding historical, archaeological, technical, social and aesthetic value.
IP 9 United States	ANTARCTIC SITE INVENTORY: 1994-2011. This paper provides updated information on the Antarctic Site Inventory, which has collected biological data and site-descriptive information in the Antarctic Peninsula since 1994.
IP 12 Bulgaria	GUIDELINES OF ENVIRONMENTAL BEHAVIOR OF THE EXPEDITION PARTICIPANTS AND VISITORS TO THE BULGARIAN BASE IN ANTARCTICA. This paper informs on a comprehensive set of guidelines for staff and visitors to St. Kliment Ohridski Base.
IP 23 USA & UK	THE ANTARCTIC PENINSULA COMPENDIUM 3RD EDITION. This compendium includes information on 142 sites that are regularly visited by tourists or other visitors, sites with historic census data, national research stations, sites within ASMAs, and a few ASPAs.
IP 104 IAATO	PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO ANTARCTIC TREATY SITE GUIDELINES FOR HANNAH POINT. This paper proposes an amendment to the Site Guidelines as a result of an incident in which an elephant seal, possibly disturbed by visitors, went over a cliff.
IP 105 IAATO	REPORT ON IAATO OPERATOR USE OF ANTARCTIC PENINSULA LANDING SITES AND ATCM VISITOR SITE GUIDELINES, 2009-10 & 2010-11 SEASON. IAATO reports that most of the landings were covered by Site Guidelines or under National Program management through their proximity to stations. IAATO suggests that two sites should adopt site guidelines for visitors in the near future.
IP 110 Ukraine	UKRAINE POLICY REGARDING VISITS BY TOURISTS TO VERNADSKY STATION. This paper informs on policies oriented to visitors to the station, prepared in a format of Visitor Site Guidelines, facilitating tourist vessel expedition crew comprehension and use.
IP 126 Ecuador	MANEJO TURÍSTICO PARA LA ISLA BARRIENTOS. This paper informs on observations of tourist activities in the vicinity of Pedro Vicente Maldonado station and a monitoring programme aimed to improve guidelines for tourists in the area.
7d) Human footprint and wilderness values	
WP 35 New Zealand	UNDERSTANDING CONCEPTS OF FOOTPRINT AND WILDERNESS RELATED TO PROTECTION OF THE ANTARCTIC ENVIRONMENT. This paper defines the terms "Footprint" and "Wilderness in the Antarctic" and proposes the possibility of outlining ways in which the CEP might consider more active management of wilderness according to the Environmental Principles set out in Article 3 of the Protocol.

IP 1 United States	TEMPORAL AND SPATIAL PATTERNS OF ANTHROPOGENIC DISTURBANCE AT McMURDO STATION, ANTARCTICA. This paper informs that the National Science Foundation has funded a long-term monitoring programme that examines the impacts of science and logistics at McMurdo Station, Antarctica's largest scientific base.
IP 2 United States	THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF McMURDO STATION, ANTARCTICA, AN ENVIRONMENTAL PERSPECTIVE. Report based on a scientific publication on a long-term monitoring programme that examines the impacts of science and logistics at McMurdo Station.
IP 43 Uruguay	DISCOVERY OF HUMAN ACTIVITY REMAINS, PRE-1958 IN THE NORTH COAST OF THE KING GEORGE ISLAND / 25 DE MAYO. In a beach in the north coast of King George, there were found remains of human activity pre-1958, and these are being studied in order to start a multi-task research line, including the archaeology, anthropology, history and environmental protection areas.
IP 86 ASOC	EVOLUTION OF FOOTPRINT: SPATIAL AND TEMPORAL DIMENSIONS OF HUMAN ACTIVITIES. By providing several examples of cases of the study of human footprint in Antarctica, ASOC considers that human activities have not only a spatial dimension but also a temporal dimension and that, together, both dimensions define the evolution of footprint through time, which can expand or contract, and be more or less lasting depending on the case.
7e) Marine Spatial Protection and Management	
SP 6 Secretariat	SUMMARY OF THE WORK OF THE CEP ON MARINE PROTECTED AREAS. This paper summarises discussions at the CEP on Marine Protected Areas, and analyses the cooperation between the CEP and CCAMLR through a review of CEP and Workshop reports and documents submitted to those meetings.
IP 56 IUCN	MARINE SPATIAL PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT UNDER THE ANTARCTIC TREATY SYSTEM: NEW OPPORTUNITIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION AND COORDINATION. IUCN requires that Parties work closely with CCAMLR to identify relevant, broad-scale areas which are of interest to both bodies.
IP 90 ASOC	THE SOUTHERN OCEAN MPA AGENDA – MATCHING WORDS AND SPIRIT WITH ACTION. ASOC asks ATCPs and CCAMLR Members to make effective use of the upcoming CCAMLR Marine Protected Areas workshop to be held in August 2011 in Brest, France, to make progress on the work that is necessary to ensure that a representative system of MPAs can be designated by 2012.

<p>IP 92 ASOC</p>	<p>THE ROSS SEA: A VALUABLE REFERENCE AREA TO ASSESS THE EFFECTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE. This paper proposes that the Ross Sea shelf and slope be included in the network of marine protected areas now being instituted in the Southern Ocean, and that Ross Sea foodweb and ecosystem processes should be protected from extractive activities that will compromise its value as a reference area.</p>
<p>7f) Other Annex V Matters</p>	
<p>WP 32 Australia</p>	<p>ENHANCING THE ANTARCTIC PROTECTED AREAS DATABASE TO HELP ASSESS AND FURTHER DEVELOP THE PROTECTED AREAS SYSTEM. Following its proposal at CEP XIII and after intersessional consultation, Australia proposes that the CEP: agree that the APA Database be expanded to include further relevant information to be provided by proponents when submitting management plans; encourage proponents to make Area boundaries available in a digital format suitable for use in GIS where possible; and request the Secretariat to take the steps necessary to accommodate these changes.</p>
<p>WP 41 Chile and Germany</p>	<p>FOURTH PROGRESS REPORT ON THE DISCUSSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL WORKING GROUP ABOUT POSSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF FILDES PENINSULA AND ARDLEY ISLAND. This paper informs on the progress made by the IWG on the management in Fildes peninsula and the pending tasks to finalise it. The Convenors propose to hold an IWG Meeting during CEP XIV in Buenos Aires in order to continue the discussion of all aspects related to the nature, scope and characteristics of a management scheme for the region.</p>
<p>WP 57 Russian Federation</p>	<p>ON THE NEED OF CONSTANT MONITORING OF THE VALUES OF ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREAS AND ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY MANAGED AREAS. This paper suggests that, in order to know whether the measures taken are sufficient to preserve the living nature values protected in ASPAs or ASMAs, management decisions to be considered during the review of the management plans should be based on the data on the state of living nature values as a result of proper monitoring programmes.</p>
<p>IP 24 Germany</p>	<p>PROGRESS REPORT ON THE RESEARCH PROJECT “CURRENT ENVIRONMENTAL SITUATION AND MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS FOR THE FILDES REGION (ANTARCTIC)”. This paper describes the antecedents of this research project and informs on the future steps.</p>
<p>IP 69 Australia</p>	<p>SUMMARY OF KEY FEATURES OF ANTARCTIC SPECIALLY MANAGED AREAS. This paper presents a summary of the key features of the seven existing Antarctic Specially Managed Areas, using information drawn from management plans.</p>

IP 102 Russian Federation	PRESENT ZOOLOGICAL STUDY AT MIRNY STATION AREA AND AT ASPA No 127 "HASWELL ISLAND". This paper reports on zoological studies and monitoring programmes in the area since 1955, noting that sea mammals and birds prove to be sensitive indicators of environmental changes and primarily changes in the ocean ecosystem.
IP 109 Rep. of Korea	COOPERATION MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES AT ASPAs IN 25 DE MAYO (KING GEORGE) ISLAND, SOUTH SHETLAND ISLANDS. This paper informs on joint activities between the Republic of Korea and Argentina to initiate a review of the environmental management in two ASPAs King George Island, South Shetland Islands: ASPA 132 and ASPA 171.
8. CONSERVATION OF ANTARCTIC FLORA AND FAUNA	
8a) Quarantine and Non-native Species	
WP 12 COMNAP and SCAR	RAISING AWARENESS OF NON-NATIVE SPECIES INTRODUCTIONS: WORKSHOP RESULTS AND CHECKLISTS FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGERS. This paper informs on the results of a workshop held in 2010 which discussed the preliminary results of the IPY project "Aliens in Antarctica". COMNAP and SCAR encourage the CEP to consider the inclusion of the COMNAP/SCAR checklists into the proposed "Non-Native Species Manual" which is currently under discussion.
WP 34 New Zealand	REPORT OF THE INTERSESSIONAL CONTACT GROUP ON NON-NATIVE SPECIES 2010-2011. New Zealand reports on the second year of work of the ICG. The paper reports on the conclusion of the group of the overall objective and key guiding principles for Parties' actions to address risks posed by NNS. A NNS Manual is presented, containing generally applicable guidelines and resources to support the prevention and monitoring of and response to NNS introductions.
WP 53 SCAR	MEASURES TO REDUCE THE RISK OF NON-NATIVE SPECIES INTRODUCTIONS TO THE ANTARCTIC REGION ASSOCIATED WITH FRESH FOODS. SCAR informs on the development of simple practical measures to reduce the risk of introductions of non-native species into the Antarctic Treaty area via fresh foods, and requires comments on these guidelines as the basis for the development and eventual adoption of formal CEP guidelines via the Non-native Species Intersessional Contact Group.
IP 26 Germany	PROGRESS REPORT ON THE RESEARCH PROJECT "CURRENT ENVIRONMENTAL SITUATION AND MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS FOR THE FILDES REGION (ANTARCTIC)". This paper describes the preliminary results of the research project.
IP 32 France	REPORT ON IPY OSLO SCIENCE CONFERENCE SESSION ON NON-NATIVE SPECIES. The scientific outputs of the IPY Oslo Science Conference related to Non-Native Species in the Polar Regions are compiled in this Information Paper for contribution to the discussion of the Committee on this issue.

IP 50 UK & Uruguay	COLONISATION STATUS OF KNOWN NON-NATIVE SPECIES IN THE ANTARCTIC TERRESTRIAL ENVIRONMENT (UPDATED 2011). This paper reports on the developments of knowledge of terrestrial NNS and provides data on new locations reported and efforts necessary to eradicate those species.
IP 68 Australia & SCAR	ALIEN SPECIES DATABASE. Australia informs that the Antarctic Data Centre has added to the database an online record entry form and a facility to upload images of observations / collections.
8b) Specially Protected Species	
8c) Other Annex II Matters	
WP 38 Germany	ANTARCTIC DISCUSSION FORUM OF COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (DFCA) – IMPACTS OF UNDERWATER SOUND TO ANTARCTIC WATERS. Based on the importance of the threat of anthropogenic underwater sound for the marine ecosystem, Germany proposes to give fresh impetus to the DFCA by organising a Workshop to discuss the evaluation by Competent Authorities of this particular matter and report back to the CEP XV.
IP 27 Germany	PROGRESS REPORT ON THE RESEARCH PROJECT ‘WHALE MONITORING ANTARCTICA’. This project is aimed to enhance the understanding of the distribution and abundance of Antarctic whales, and to provide reliable data to assess the impact of sound on these whales.
IP 29 Germany	POTENTIAL OF TECHNICAL MEASURES TO REDUCE THE ACOUSTICAL EFFECTS OF AIRGUNS. This paper reports on recent information on noise reduction for airgun based systems as well as possible alternative acoustic methods and equipment.
IP 33 SCAR	SCAR’S CODE OF CONDUCT FOR THE EXPLORATION AND RESEARCH OF SUBGLACIAL AQUATIC ENVIRONMENTS. SCAR provides guidance to the scientific community with interests in exploring and conducting research on and in Antarctic subglacial aquatic environments.
IP 53 SCAR	SCAR’S CODE OF CONDUCT FOR THE USE OF ANIMALS FOR SCIENTIFIC PURPOSES IN ANTARCTICA. SCAR’s proposed code of conduct provides guiding principles to the scientific community for research involving animals.
IP 94 Norway	USE OF DOGS IN THE CONTEXT OF A COMMEMORATIVE CENTENNIAL EXPEDITION. This paper informs that the Norwegian authorities received and considered a notification for an expedition in Antarctica involving the use of dogs. This action is banned through Annex II and Norwegian legislation, and an exemption from the ban was not granted.

9. ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND REPORTING	
WP 15 rev. 1 United Kingdom	REMOTE SENSING TECHNIQUES FOR IMPROVED MONITORING OF ENVIRONMENT AND CLIMATE CHANGE IN ANTARCTICA. The United Kingdom informs on the advantages of remote sensing compared with other techniques for monitoring the Antarctic environment and studying the effects of regional climate change. It recommends the CEP to endorse the potential of this tool and to continue to explore further applications.
IP 8 COMNAP	COMNAP ENERGY MANAGEMENT WORKSHOP. This document summarises the outcomes of the Workshop held in Buenos Aires in 2010 during the COMNAP Annual Meeting.
IP 35 Romania	ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND ECOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES IN ANTARCTICA, 2010-2012. This paper reports on research that will focus on climate change consequences in both polar area bio/ecosystems.
IP 51 SCAR & Australia	THE SOUTHERN OCEAN OBSERVING SYSTEM (SOOS): AN UPDATE. This paper presents an update to an IP presented last year, and summarises progress with the design and implementation of a Southern Ocean Observing System (SOOS) over the last year.
10. INSPECTION REPORTS. PROGRESS TO THE INTERNATIONAL POLAR YEAR	
WP 1 Japan	INSPECTION UNDERTAKEN BY JAPAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE VII OF THE ANTARCTIC TREATY AND ARTICLE XIV OF THE PROTOCOL ON ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. This paper informs on the results of the inspections conducted by Japan of six Antarctic stations between January 29th and February 10th 2010.
WP 51 Australia	AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TREATY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTOCOL INSPECTIONS: JANUARY 2010 AND JANUARY 2011. This paper reports on the results of the inspections conducted by Australia of three Antarctic stations and one Protected Area, and one aerial observation in 2010; and the inspections of three Antarctic stations in 2011.
IP 4 Japan	JAPANESE INSPECTION REPORT 2010. Full report of the inspection conducted by Japan in 2010. (see also WP 1)
IP 39 Australia	AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TREATY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTOCOL INSPECTIONS JANUARY 2010. Full report of the inspection. (see also WP 51)
IP 40 Australia	AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TREATY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTOCOL INSPECTIONS JANUARY 2011. Full report of the inspection. (see also WP 51)

11. COOPERATION WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS	
IP 10 COMNAP	COUNCIL OF MANAGERS OF NATIONAL ANTARCTIC PROGRAMS (COMNAP) REPORT TO ATCM XXXIII
IP 31 CCAMLR	REPORT BY THE SC-CAMLR OBSERVER TO THE FOURTEENTH MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. This paper reports on matters of common interest between the SC-CAMLR and the CEP, discussed at the last SC-CAMLR Meeting.
IP 54 SCAR	SUMMARY OF SCAR'S STRATEGIC PLAN 2011-2016. SCAR describes its mission to be the leading non-governmental, international facilitator and advocate of research in and from the Antarctic region, to provide objective and authoritative scientific advice to the Antarctic Treaty and others, and to bring emerging issues to the attention of policy makers.
IP 57 CCAMLR	REPORT OF THE CEP OBSERVER TO SC-CAMLR'S WORKING GROUP ON ECOSYSTEM MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT (WG-EMM). This paper reports on matters of common interest between the SC-CAMLR WG-EMM and the CEP, discussed at the last Meeting.
12. GENERAL MATTERS	
WP 28 Australia	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES RELATED TO THE PRACTICALITY OF REPAIR OR REMEDIATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE. In Decision 4 (2010) the ATCM requested the CEP to consider environmental issues related to the practicality of reparation or remediation of environmental damage in the circumstances of Antarctica. This paper briefly reviews relevant past discussions and identifies several suggested points for inclusion in the Committee's response to that Decision.
IP 48 Australia	THALA VALLEY WASTE REMOVAL. This paper provides a progress report on the removal of waste from the old Thala Valley waste disposal site near Casey station.
IP 49 Australia	RENEWABLE ENERGY AND ENERGY EFFICIENCY INITIATIVES AT AUSTRALIA'S ANTARCTIC STATIONS. In response to Recommendation 4 of the 2010 ATME on Climate Change, this paper provides an overview of selected examples of Australia's energy management experience to date.
IP 61 SCAR	THE SCAR ANTARCTIC CLIMATE EVOLUTION (ACE) PROGRAMME. The SCAR ACE Programme represents the interests of a large land and marine geoscience research community focussing in deciphering the record of the onset and the response of the Antarctic ice sheets to past climate changes across a range of timescales. ACE coordinates the integration between geophysical and geological records of past ice sheet behavior and coupled climate, ocean, and ice sheet models.

IP 95 Netherlands	PAYING FOR ECOSYSTEM SERVICES OF ANTARCTICA? This paper describes the options for introducing payment for ecosystem schemes in Antarctica against the background of the concept of ecosystem services and the concept of Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES) with some general examples.
IP 127 Ukraine	THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN ORTHODOX CHAPEL AT VERNADSKY STATION. Ukraine informs on the construction process of the chapel and the environmental procedures followed in advance.
13. ELECTION OF OFFICERS	
14. PREPARATION FOR NEXT MEETING	
WP 8 Australia	PROPOSED SCHEDULE FOR THE 35TH ANTARCTIC TREATY CONSULTATIVE MEETING, HOBART, 2012. This paper requests the consideration of the Committee on a proposed schedule for the CEP XV.
15. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT	
16. CLOSING OF THE MEETING	

Appendix 1

Draft SGMP work plan for 2011/12

Terms of Reference	Suggested tasks
ToR 1 to 3	Review draft management plans referred by CEP for intersessional review and provide advice to proponents
ToR 4 and 5*	Work with relevant Parties to ensure progress on review of management plans overdue for five-yearly review*
	As appropriate, consider actions arising from ASMA workshop*
	Review and update SGMP work plan
Working Papers	Prepare report for CEP XV against SGMP ToR 1 to 3
	Prepare report for CEP XV against SGMP ToR 4 and 5

Appendix 2

Provisional Agenda for CEP XV

1. Opening of the Meeting
2. Adoption of the Agenda
3. Strategic Discussions on the Future Work of the CEP
4. Operation of the CEP
5. Climate Change Implications for the Environment: Strategic approach
6. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)
 - a. Draft Comprehensive Environmental Evaluations
 - b. Other EIA Matters
7. Area Protection and Management Plans
 - a. Management Plans
 - b. Historic Sites and Monuments
 - c. Site Guidelines
 - d. Human footprint and wilderness values
 - e. Marine Spatial Protection and Management
 - f. Other Annex V Matters
8. Conservation of Antarctic Flora and Fauna
 - a. Quarantine and Non-native Species
 - b. Specially Protected Species
 - c. Other Annex II Matters
9. Environmental Monitoring and Reporting
10. Inspection Reports
11. Cooperation with Other Organisations
12. Repair and Remediation of Environment Damage
13. General Matters
14. Election of Officers
15. Preparation for Next Meeting
16. Adoption of the Report
17. Closing of the Meeting

Appendix 3

CEP Five Year Work Plan

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Introduction of non-native species Actions: 1. Continue developing practical advice for all Antarctic operators. 2. Continue advancing recommendations from climate change: ATME.	1	NNS manual updates onto working draft (informal group lead informal group on draft guidelines for fresh food for COMNAP) to provide advice	Discuss further preventive measures for introduction of NNS into manual including revised SCAR guidelines	Interested Members, experts, NATS working on monitoring measures	Discuss further monitoring measures for introduction of NNS into manual	Interested members, experts, NATS working on response measures	Discuss further response measures for introduction of NNS into manual	Prepare for review of manual-consider informal discussion group	Review non-native species manual		
Tourism and NGO activities Actions: 1. Provide advice to ATCM as requested. 2. Advance recommendations from ship-borne within ATME.	1	NZ pursue feedback and prepare final draft of Report	Consideration of CEP report and other ATME outcomes								
Global Pressure: Climate Change Actions: 1. Consider implications of climate change for management of Antarctic environment. 2. Advance recommendations from climate change: ATME.	1	UK and Norway lead development of methodology to classify ASPA vulnerability and impact to ATME. UK and Norway to participate	1) Discuss the results of intercessional work on methodology with a view to presenting draft report on ASPAs: 2) progress on ATME recommendations								

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Processing new and revised protected / managed area management plans Actions: 1. Refine the process for reviewing new and revised management plans. 2. Update existing guidelines. 3. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME.	1	SGMP / conducts work as per agreed work plan. Members advise on provisions and practices of ASMA Management Plans. Secretariat establish website links	Develop guidance for establishing ASMAs Consideration of SGMP / report	SGMP / conducts work as per agreed work plan	Consideration of SGMP / report	SGMP / conducts work as per agreed work plan	Consideration of SGMP / report	SGMP / conducts work as per agreed work plan	Consideration of SGMP / report	SGMP / conducts work as per agreed work plan	Consideration of SGMP / report
		1. Send relevant papers to SC-CAMLR MPA workshop (Aug 2011). 2. CEP Observer to attend MPA Workshop and WG-EMM	Review CEP Observer reports to WG-EMM MPA workshop and provide advice to SC-CAMLR	Review outcome of CCAMLR MPA decisions and review SC-CAMLR Plan of Work for further coordination	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate
Marine spatial protection and management Actions: 1. Cooperate with CCAMLR on Southern Ocean biogeographical and other common interests and agreed principles. 2. Identify and apply processes for spatial marine protection. 3. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME.	1	1. Send relevant papers to SC-CAMLR MPA workshop (Aug 2011). 2. CEP Observer to attend MPA Workshop and WG-EMM	Review CEP Observer reports to WG-EMM MPA workshop and provide advice to SC-CAMLR	Review outcome of CCAMLR MPA decisions and review SC-CAMLR Plan of Work for further coordination	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate
		1. Keep the 5 year plan up to date based on changing circumstances and ATCM requirements. 2. Identify opportunities for improving the effectiveness of the CEP. 3. Consider interim objectives for Antarctica (50-100 years time).	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate	Review and revise work plan as appropriate

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Repair or Remediation of Environmental Damage	1	Members prepare papers on dealing with legacy of past activities. SCAR develop advice. COMNAP report on its experience	Discuss content of advice to ATCM on environmental risk, repair and remediation	Possible ICG to develop advice. Members prepare further papers	Review year 1 work of possible ICG.	Possible ICG to develop advice	Provide advice to ATCM		Secretariat requested to develop and maintain an inventory		
		Actions: 1. Develop advice in response to request from ATCM Decision 4 (2010). 2. Establish Amnaretic-wide inventory of sites of past activity. 3. Consider guidelines for repair and remediation.									
Human footprint / wilderness management	2	Consideration by interested Parties	Discuss future actions based on papers including Annex 1 and Annex 5 measures	Secretariat summary report of information exchanged on inventory of past activities, with input from COMNAP?	Continue discussion of concepts in terms 'footprint' and 'wilderness'						
		Actions: 1. Develop an agreed understanding of the terms 'footprint' and 'wilderness'. 2. Develop needs for improved protection of wilderness under Annexes I and V.									
Maintain the list of Historic Sites and Monuments	2	Secretariat update list of HSMs	Standing item Progress on informal discussions on HSM	Secretariat update list of HSMs	Standing item	Secretariat update list of HSMs	Standing item	Secretariat update list of HSMs	Standing item		
		Actions: 1. Maintain the list and consider new proposals as they arise. 2. Consider strategic issues as necessary.									
Monitoring and state of the environment reporting	2	SCAR review	Report from SCAR regarding SC-ADM support for CEP work								
		Actions: 1. Identify key environmental indicators and tools. 2. Establish a process for reporting to the ATCM. 3. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME.									

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Exchange of Information	2	Informal discussion lead by the Secretariat	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report
Actions: 1. Assign to the Secretariat 2. Monitor and facilitate easy use of the EIES.											
Biodiversity knowledge	2	SCAR prepare review of science since 2004 of biotic effects of underwater acoustic noise	Discussion of SCAR update on underwater noise	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report
Actions: 1. Maintain awareness of threats to existing biodiversity. 2. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME											
Site specific guidelines for tourist-visited sites	3		Standing agenda item; Parties to report on their reviews of site guidelines	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report
Actions: 1. Review site specific guidelines as required. 2. Provide advice to ATCM as required.											
Implementing and Improving the EIA provisions of Annex I	3		Standing agenda item; Parties to report on their reviews of site guidelines	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report	Intercessional Period	Secretariat Report
Actions: 1. Refine the process for considering CEEs and advising the ATCM accordingly. 2. Develop guidelines for assessing cumulative impacts. 3. Keep the EIA Guidelines under review. 4. Consider application of strategic environmental assessment in Antarctica. 5. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME											

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Specially protected species	3										
Actions: 1. Consider listing / de-listing proposals as required.											
Overview of the protected areas system / EDA	3	Secretariat modify database as in Resolution XX/ WP52. Members begin working towards expansion of database for spatial data. Secretariat to maintain PA Database.					Discuss possible implications of an updated gap analysis based on EDA				
Actions: 1. Apply the Environmental Domains Analysis (EDA) to enhance the protected areas system. 2. Advance recommendations from climate change ATME. 3. Monitor and develop Protected Area database.											
Emergency response action and contingency planning	3	Members consider experience and possible papers to progress advice to ATCM	Discuss work and relevance to Repair and Remediation issue in relation also to request from ATCM	Discuss Work	ICG	Discussion	ICG	Discussion	ICG	Final Recs to the ATCM	
Actions: 1. Advance recommendations from ship-borne tourism ATME. 2. Develop advice in response to request from ATCM Decision 4 (2010).											
Updating the Protocol and reviewing Annexes	3										
Actions: 1. Prepare a prioritised timetable for the review of the remaining annexes.											
Inspections (Article 14 of the Protocol)	3										

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

Issue / Environmental Pressure Actions	CEP Priority	Intercessional Period	CEP XV 2012	Intercessional Period	CEP XVI 2013	Intercessional Period	CEP XVII 2014	Intercessional Period	CEP XVIII 2015	Intercessional Period	CEP XIX 2016
Actions: 1. Review inspection reports as required.											
Waste	3		COMNAP provides information for improved waste management				COMNAP reviews information from 2006 waste management workshop				
Actions: 1. Develop guidelines for best practice disposal of waste including human waste.											
Energy management	4										
Actions: 1. Develop best-practice guidelines for energy management at stations and bases.											
Outreach and education	4		[Pending ATCM 34 discussion]				Dedicated time for discussion				
Actions: 1. Review current examples and identify opportunities for greater education and outreach.											

3. Appendices

Declaration on Antarctic Cooperation on the Occasion of the 50th Anniversary of the Entry into Force of the Antarctic Treaty

On the occasion of the 50th Anniversary of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty on June 23, 1961, the Consultative Parties to the Antarctic Treaty,

Noting that 2011 is also the year of the 50th Anniversary of the first Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting and the 20th Anniversary of the opening for signature of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty,

Reaffirming the Washington Ministerial Declaration of 6 April 2009 on the 50th Anniversary of the signing of the Antarctic Treaty (ATCM XXXII),

Highlighting that the Consultative and Non-Consultative Parties have been consistently applying the provisions of the Antarctic Treaty, including Article IV, both individually and collectively, thus consolidating the culture of Antarctic international cooperation in peace and harmony enshrined in the Treaty,

Affirming that the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty and its Annexes are playing a significant role in protecting the Antarctic environment and its dependent and associated ecosystems,

Appreciating the dynamic and pragmatic evolution of the Antarctic Treaty system that is focused on achieving concrete results, especially in the fields of scientific research and environmental protection,

Noting that the abovementioned international cooperation has contributed to furthering the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations,

Acknowledging that this cooperation has contributed to the preservation of peace and the prevention of conflicts in the region,

Recognising that over the past 50 years the Antarctic Treaty has successfully met its objective that Antarctica “be used exclusively for peaceful purposes and not become the scene or object of international discord”,

Hereby:

Reaffirm their continued commitment to upholding the Antarctic Treaty and all the other elements of the Antarctic Treaty system that have evolved since the Treaty’s entry into force,

Reaffirm also their intention to continue their strong and effective cooperation under the Antarctic Treaty and all the other elements of the Antarctic Treaty system by:

- Continuously enhancing scientific research and exchanging and making freely available scientific observations and data from Antarctica as provided for in Article III of the Antarctic Treaty;
- Enhancing logistical and scientific cooperation among national Antarctic programmes while minimising environmental impact;
- Approving, in a timely manner, all Measures adopted by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting in accordance with the Antarctic Treaty;
- Proactively addressing future environmental, scientific, management and operational challenges including, where necessary, by further enhancing the Treaty system's regulatory framework;
- Pursuing a coherent approach within the Antarctic Treaty system;
- Continuing to identify and address emerging environmental challenges and strengthening the protection of the Antarctic environment and its dependent and associated ecosystems, particularly in relation to global climate change and human activities in the region, including tourism;
- Further refining and enhancing the exchange of information between Parties;
- Interacting with international governmental and non-governmental organisations that have an interest in the Antarctic Treaty area;
- Enhancing understanding in the wider community - including academia, decision makers and the general public - of the significance of international cooperation under the Antarctic Treaty system, its operation and the global importance of scientific research in Antarctica; and
- Appeal to States that are Antarctic Treaty Parties but not yet Party to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, to become Party to the Protocol.

Buenos Aires, June 23rd 2011

Preliminary Agenda for ATCM XXXV

1. Opening of the Meeting
2. Election of Officers and Creation of Working Groups
3. Adoption of the Agenda and Allocation of Items
4. Operational of the Antarctic Treaty System: Reports by Parties, Observers and Experts
5. Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: General Matters
6. Operation of the Antarctic Treaty System: Review of the Secretariat's Situation
7. Development of a Multi-Year Strategic Work Plan
8. Report of the Committee for Environmental Protection
9. Liability: Implementation of Decision 4 (2010)
10. Safety and Operations in Antarctica
11. Tourism and Non-Governmental Activities in the Antarctic Treaty Area
12. Inspections under the Antarctic Treaty and the Environment Protocol
13. Science Issues, Scientific Cooperation and Facilitation, including the Legacy of the International Polar Year 2007-2008
14. Implications of Climate Change for Management of the Antarctic Treaty Area
15. Operational Issues
16. Education Issues
17. Exchange of Information
18. Biological Prospecting in Antarctica
19. Preparation of the 36th Meeting
20. Any Other Business
21. Adoption of the Final Report

PART II

**Measures, Decisions
and Resolutions**

1. Measures

Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 116 (New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPA”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation XIII-8 (1985), which designated Caughley Beach as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 10 and annexed a Management Plan for the site;
- Recommendation XIII-12 (1985), which designated New College Valley as Specially Protected Area (“SPA”) No 20;
- Recommendation XVI-7 (1991), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 10 to 31 December 2001;
- Recommendation XVII-2 (1992), which annexed a Management Plan for SPA 20;
- Measure 1 (2000), which expanded SPA 20 to incorporate Caughley Beach, annexed a revised Management Plan for the Area, and provided that thereupon SSSI 10 shall cease to exist;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SPA 20 as ASPA 116;
- Measure 1 (2006), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 116;

Recalling that Recommendation XVI-7 (1991) and Measure 1 (2000) have not become effective, and that Recommendation XVII-2 (1992) was withdrawn by Measure 1 (2010);

Recalling that Recommendation XIII-12 (1985) and Recommendation XVI-7 (1991) are designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 116;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 116 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 116 (New College Valley, Caughley Beach, Cape Bird, Ross Island), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the prior Management Plans for ASPA 116, namely those annexed to Recommendation XIII-8 (1985), Measure 1 (2000) and Measure 1 (2006), shall cease to be effective.

Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 120 (Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie): Revised Management Plan

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPA”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Measure 3 (1995), which designated Pointe-Géologie Archipelago as Specially Protected Area (“SPA”) No 24 and annexed a Management Plan for the Area;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SPA 24 as ASPA 120;
- Measure 2 (2005), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 120;

Recalling that Measure 3 (1995) has not become effective;

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 120;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 120 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 120 (Pointe-Géologie Archipelago, Terre Adélie), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved;
2. the Management Plan for ASPA 120 annexed to Measure 2 (2005) shall cease to be effective; and
3. Measure 3 (1995), which has not become effective, be withdrawn.

Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 122 (Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island): Revised Management Plan

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPAs”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation VIII-4 (1975), which designated Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 2 and annexed a Management Plan for the site;
- Recommendation X-6 (1979), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 30 June 1981 to 30 June 1985;
- Recommendation XII-5 (1983), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 30 June 1985 to 31 December 1985;
- Recommendation XIII-7 (1985), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 31 December 1985 to 31 December 1987;
- Recommendation XIV-4 (1987), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 31 December 1987 to 31 December 1997;
- Resolution 3 (1996), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 31 December 1997 to 31 December 2000;
- Measure 2 (2000), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 2 from 31 December 2000 to 31 December 2005;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SSSI 2 as ASPA 122;

- Measure 2 (2004), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 122;

Recalling that Measure 2 (2000) was withdrawn by Measure 5 (2009);

Recalling that Recommendation VIII-4 (1975), Recommendation X-6 (1979), Recommendation XII-5 (1983), Recommendation XIII-7 (1985), Recommendation XIV-4 (1987), and Resolution 3 (1996) are designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 122;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 122 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 122 (Arrival Heights, Hut Point Peninsula, Ross Island), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the Management Plan for ASPA 122 annexed to Measure 2 (2004) shall cease to be effective.

**Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 126
(Byers Peninsula, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands):
Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPA”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation IV-10 (1966), which designated Byers Peninsula, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands as Specially Protected Area (“SPA”) No 10;
- Recommendation VIII-2 (1975), which terminated SPA 10, and Recommendation VIII-4 (1975), which redesignated the area as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 6 and annexed the first Management Plan for the site;
- Recommendation X-6 (1979), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 6 from 30 June 1981 to 30 June 1985;
- Recommendation XII-5 (1983), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 6 from 30 June 1985 to 31 December 1985;
- Recommendation XIII-7 (1985), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 6 from 31 December 1985 to 31 December 1995;
- Recommendation XVI-5 (1991), which adopted a revised Management Plan for SSSI 6;
- Measure 3 (2001), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 6 from 31 December 1995 to 31 December 2005;
- Decision 1 (2002) which renamed and renumbered SSSI 6 as ASPA 126;

- Measure 1 (2002), which adopted a revised Management Plan for SSSI 6;

Recalling that Recommendation XVI-5 (1991) and Measure 3 (2001) have not become effective;

Recalling that Recommendation VIII-2 (1975), Recommendation X-6 (1979), Recommendation XII-5 (1983), Recommendation XIII-7 (1985) and Recommendation XVI-5 (1991) are designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 122;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 126 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 126 (Byers Peninsula, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved;
2. the prior Management Plans for ASPA 126, including the one annexed to Measure 1 (2002), shall cease to be effective; and
3. Recommendation XVI-5 (1991) and Measure 3 (2001), which have not become effective, be withdrawn.

Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 127 (Haswell Island): Revised Management Plan

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPAs”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation VIII-4 (1975), which designated Haswell Island as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 7 and annexed a Management Plan for the site;
- Recommendation X-6 (1979), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 7 from 30 June 1981 to 30 June 1983;
- Recommendation XII-5 (1983), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 7 from 30 June 1983 to 31 December 1985;
- Recommendation XIII-7 (1985), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 7 from 31 December 1985 to 31 December 1991;
- Recommendation XVI-7 (1987), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 7 from 31 December 1991 to 31 December 2001;
- Measure 3 (2001), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 7 from 31 December 2001 to 31 December 2005;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SSSI 7 as ASPA 127;
- Measure 4 (2005), which extended the expiry date of the Management Plan of ASPA 127 from 31 December 2005 to 31 December 2010;
- Measure 1 (2006), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 127;

Recalling that Recommendation VIII-4 (1975), Recommendation X-6 (1979), Recommendation XII-5 (1983), Recommendation XIII-7 (1985) and Recommendation XVI-7 (1987) are designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 127;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 127 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 127 (Haswell Island), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the prior Management Plans for ASPA 127, namely those annexed to Recommendation VIII-4 (1975) and Measure 1 (2006), shall cease to be effective.

**Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 131
(Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land):
Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPAs”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation XIII-8 (1985), which designated Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 12 and annexed a Management Plan for the site;
- Recommendation XVI-7 (1987), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 12 to 31 December 2001;
- Measure 3 (1997), which adopted a revised Management Plan for SSSI 12;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SSSI 12 as ASPA 131;
- Measure 1 (2006), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 131;

Recalling that Measure 3 (1997) has not become effective;

Recalling that Recommendation XVI-7 (1987) has not become effective and that it is designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 131;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 131 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 131 (Canada Glacier, Lake Fryxell, Taylor Valley, Victoria Land), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved;
2. the prior Management Plans for ASPA 131, including the one annexed to Measure 1 (2006), shall cease to be effective; and
3. Measure 3 (1997), which has not become effective, be withdrawn.

**Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 149
(Cape Shirreff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island,
South Shetland Islands): Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPA”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling

- Recommendation IV-11 (1966), which designated Cape Sherriff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands as Specially Protected Area (“SPA”) No 11;
- Recommendation XV-7 (1989), which terminated SPA 11 and redesignated the area as Site of Special Scientific Interest (“SSSI”) No 32 and annexed a Management Plan for the site;
- Resolution 3 (1996), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 32 from 31 December 1999 to 31 December 2000;
- Measure 2 (2000), which extended the expiry date of SSSI 32 from 31 December 2000 to 31 December 2005;
- Decision 1 (2002), which renamed and renumbered SPA 11 as ASPA 149;
- Measure 2 (2005), which adopted a revised Management Plan for ASPA 149;

Recalling that Recommendation XV-7 (1989) and Measure 2 (2000) have not become effective, and that Measure 2 (2000) was withdrawn by Measure 5 (2009);

Recalling that Recommendation XV-7 (1989) and Resolution 3 (1996) are designated as no longer current by Decision 1 (2011);

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 149;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 149 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 149 (Cape Sheriff and San Telmo Island, Livingston Island, South Shetland Islands), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the Management Plan for ASPA 149 annexed to Measure 2 (2005) shall cease to be effective.

**Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 165
(Edmonson Point, Wood Bay, Ross Sea):
Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPAs”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling Measure 1 (2006), which designated Edmonson Point, Wood Bay, Ross Sea as ASPA 165 and annexed a Management Plan for the Area;

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 165;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 165 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 165 (Edmonson Point, Wood Bay, Ross Sea), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the Management Plan for ASPA 165 annexed to Measure 1 (2006) shall cease to be effective.

**Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 167
(Hawker Island, Vestfold Hills, Ingrid Christensen Coast,
Princess Elizabeth Land, East Antarctica):
Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 3, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (“ASPAs”) and approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling Measure 1 (2006), which designated Hawker Island, Vestfold Hills, Ingrid Christensen Coast, Princess Elizabeth Land, East Antarctica as ASPA 167 and annexed a Management Plan for the Area;

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASPA 167;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASPA 167 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No 167 (Hawker Island, Vestfold Hills, Ingrid Christensen Coast, Princess Elizabeth Land, East Antarctica), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the Management Plan for ASPA 167 annexed to Measure 1 (2006) shall cease to be effective.

**Antarctic Specially Managed Area No 2
(McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land):
Revised Management Plan**

The Representatives,

Recalling Articles 4, 5 and 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, providing for the designation of Antarctic Specially Managed Areas (“ASMA”) and the approval of Management Plans for those Areas;

Recalling Measure 1 (2004), which designated McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land as ASMA 2 and annexed a Management Plan for the Area;

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection has endorsed a revised Management Plan for ASMA 2;

Desiring to replace the existing Management Plan for ASMA 2 with the revised Management Plan;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 6 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That:

1. the revised Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Managed Area No 2 (McMurdo Dry Valleys, Southern Victoria Land), which is annexed to this Measure, be approved; and
2. the Management Plan for ASMA 2 annexed to Measure 1 (2004) shall cease to be effective.

Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: Monument to the Antarctic Treaty and Plaque

The Representatives,

Recalling the requirements of Article 8 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty to maintain a list of current Historic Sites and Monuments, and that such sites shall not be damaged, removed or destroyed;

Recalling

- Measure 3 (2003), which revised and updated the “List of Historic Sites and Monuments”;
- Measure 3 (2007), which added Monument to the Antarctic Treaty and Plaque to the List of Historic Monuments and Sites annexed to Measure 3 (2003);

Desiring to modify the description of a Historic Site and Monument;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with Paragraph 2 of Article 8 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That the description of the Historic Monument and Site No 82 (Measure 3 (2007)) be modified in order to read as follows:

“No 82: Monument to the Antarctic Treaty and Plaque”

This Monument is located near the Frei, Bellingshausen and Escudero bases, Fildes Peninsula, King George Island. The plaque at the foot of the monument commemorates the signatories of the Antarctic Treaty. This Monument has 4 plaques in the official languages of the Antarctic Treaty. The plaques were installed in February 2011 and read as follows: “This historic monument, dedicated to the

memory of the signatories of the Antarctic Treaty, Washington D.C., 1959, is also a reminder of the legacy of the First and Second International Polar Years (1882-1883 and 1932-1933) and of the International Geophysical Year (1957-1958) that preceded the Antarctic Treaty, and recalls the heritage of International Cooperation that led to the International Polar Year 2007-2008.” This monument was designed and built by the American Joseph W. Pearson, who offered it to Chile. It was unveiled in 1999, on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the signature of the Antarctic Treaty.”.

Antarctic Historic Sites and Monuments: No 1 Building at Great Wall Station

The Representatives,

Recalling the requirements of Article 8 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty to maintain a list of current Historic Sites and Monuments, and that such sites shall not be damaged, removed or destroyed;

Recalling Measure 3 (2003), which revised and updated the “List of Historic Sites and Monuments”;

Desiring to add a further Historic Monument to the “List of Historic Sites and Monuments”;

Recommend to their Governments the following Measure for approval in accordance with Paragraph 2 of Article 8 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty:

That the following Historic Monument be added to the “List of Historic Sites and Monuments” annexed to Measure 3 (2003):

“No 86: No 1 Building at Great Wall”

The No 1 Building, built in 1985 with a total floor space of 175 square metres, is located at the centre of the Chinese Antarctic Great Wall Station which is situated in Fildes Peninsula, King George Island, South Shetlands, West Antarctica. The Building marked the commencement of China devoting to Antarctic research in the 1980s, and thus it is of great significance in commemorating China’s Antarctic expedition.

Location: 62°13’4” S, 58°57’44” W

Original proposing Party: CHINA

Party undertaking management: CHINA

2. Decisions

Measures designated as no longer current

The Representatives,

Recalling Decision 3 (2002) and Decision 1 (2007), which established lists of measures* that were designated as spent or no longer current;

Having reviewed a number of measures on the subject of Protected Areas and General Environmental Issues;

Recognising that the measures listed in the Annex to this Decision are no longer current;

Noting that the Committee for Environmental Protection provided advice where asked;

Decide:

1. that the measures listed in the Annex to this Decision require no further action by the Parties; and
2. to request the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty to post the text of the measures that appear in the Annex to this Decision on its website in a way that makes clear that these measures are no longer current and that the Parties do not need to take any further action with respect to them.

*Note: measures previously adopted under Article IX of the Antarctic Treaty were described as Recommendations up to ATCM XIX (1995) and were divided into Measures, Decisions and Resolutions by Decision 1 (1995).

1. Management plans

- Recommendation IV-1
- Recommendation IV-2
- Recommendation IV-3
- Recommendation IV-8
- Recommendation IV-9
- Recommendation IV-13
- Recommendation VIII-2
- Recommendation VIII-4
- Recommendation X-5
- Recommendation XIII-9
- Recommendation XIII-10
- Recommendation XIII-12
- Recommendation XIII-14
- Recommendation XV-6
- Recommendation XV-7
- Recommendation XVI-4
- Recommendation XVI-5
- Recommendation XVI-8
- Measure 2 (1995)

2. Extension of expire dates of management plans

- Recommendation X-6
- Recommendation XII-5
- Recommendation XIII-7
- Recommendation XIV-4
- Recommendation XVI-7
- Resolution 7 (1995)
- Resolution 3 (1996)

3. Protected Areas general

- Recommendation VI-8
- Recommendation VII-9
- Resolution 5 (1996)

4. Environmental Impact Assessment

- Recommendation XII-3
- Recommendation XIV-2
- Resolution 6 (1995)
- Resolution 1 (1999)

5. Conservation of Antarctic fauna and flora

- Recommendation I-VIII
- Recommendation II-II
- Recommendation III-8
- Recommendation III-10
- Recommendation VI-9
- Recommendation IV-16
- Recommendation IV-17
- Recommendation IV-19
- Recommendation VII- 5

6. Waste disposal and management

- Recommendation XII-4
- Recommendation XIII-4
- Recommendation XV-3

7. Prevention of marine pollution

- Recommendation IX-6
- Recommendation X-7
- Recommendation XV-4

8. Precursors of the Environment Protocol

- Recommendation VIII-11
- Recommendation VIII-13
- Recommendation IX-5
- Recommendation XV-1

9. SCAR advice on environmental issues

- Recommendation VI-4
- Recommendation VII-1
- Recommendation X-4

10. Liability issues

- Decision 3 (1998)
- Decision 3 (2001)

11. Other environmental matters

- Resolution 4 (1995)
- Resolution 4 (1999)

**Revised Rules of Procedure for the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (2011);
Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2011);
Guidelines for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP**

The Representatives,

Acknowledging the value of information exchanged in official documents circulated between participants in the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (“ATCM”) and the Committee on Environmental Protection (“CEP”);

Recalling;

- Decision 1 (2008) containing the Revised Rules of Procedure of the ATCM;
- Decision 3 (2009) containing the Guidelines for the Submission and Handling of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP;
- Decision 3 (2010) containing the Revised Rules for Procedure for the CEP;

Considering that the efficiency of meetings could be enhanced by the establishment of a new category of official documents to allow the formal exchange of information that does not require introduction or discussion during meetings;

Considering that timely submission of meeting documents can enhance the effectiveness of the ATCM and CEP by ensuring that the Parties have sufficient time to develop their positions for the meeting;

Considering also that the Consultative Parties should be able to provide accurate, timely, substantial and up-to-date information to international organisations having

a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica about their cooperation as well as the achievements and functioning of the Antarctic Treaty System;

Noting the need to update the ATCM and CEP Rules of Procedure and the Guidelines to reflect changes to the submission and handling of official documents;

Decide:

1. that the Revised Rules of Procedure of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (2011) annexed to this Decision (Annex 1) shall replace the Revised Rules of Procedure (2008) attached to Decision 1 (2008);
2. that the Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2011) annexed to this Decision (Annex 2) shall replace the Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2010) attached to Decision 3 (2010);
3. that the Guidelines for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP appended to Decision 3 (2009) are no longer current; and
4. that Decision 1 (2008) and Decision 3 (2010) are no longer current.

Revised Rules of Procedure (2011)

- (1) Meetings held pursuant to Article IX of the Antarctic Treaty shall be known as Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings. Contracting Parties entitled to participate in those Meetings shall be referred to as “Consultative Parties”; other Contracting Parties which may have been invited to attend those Meetings shall be referred to as “non-Consultative Parties”. The Executive Secretary of the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty shall be referred to as the “Executive Secretary”.
- (2) The Representatives of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research and the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs, invited to attend those Meetings in accordance with Rule 31, shall be referred to as “Observers”.

Representation

- (3) Each Consultative Party shall be represented by a delegation composed of a Representative and such Alternate Representatives, Advisers and other persons as each State may deem necessary. Each non-Consultative Party which has been invited to attend a Consultative Meeting shall be represented by a delegation composed of a Representative and such other persons as it may deem necessary within such numerical limit as may from time to time be determined by the Host Government in consultation with the Consultative Parties. The Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research and the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs shall be represented by their respective Chairman or President, or other persons appointed to this end. The names of members of delegations and of the observers shall be communicated to the Host Government prior to the opening of the Meeting.
- (4) The order of precedence of the delegations shall be in accordance with the alphabet in the language of the Host Government, all delegations of non-Consultative Parties following after those of Consultative Parties, and all delegations of observers following after non-Consultative Parties.

Officers

- (5) A Representative of the Host Government shall be the Temporary Chairman of the Meeting and shall preside until the Meeting elects a Chairman.
- (6) At its inaugural session, a Chairman from one of the Consultative Parties shall be elected. The other Representatives of Consultative Parties shall serve as Vice-Chairmen of the Meeting in order of precedence. The Chairman normally shall preside at all plenary sessions. If he is absent from any session or part thereof, the Vice-Chairmen, rotating on the basis of the order of precedence as established by Rule 4, shall preside during each such session.

Secretariat

- (7) The Executive Secretary shall act as Secretary to the Meeting. He or she shall be responsible, with the assistance of the Host Government, for providing secretariat services for the meeting, as provided in Article 2 of Measure 1 (2003), as provisionally applied by Decision 2 (2003) until Measure 1 becomes effective.

Sessions

- (8) The opening plenary session shall be held in public, other sessions shall be held in private, unless the Meeting shall determine otherwise.

Committees and Working Groups

- (9) The Meeting, to facilitate its work, may establish such committees as it may deem necessary for the performance of its functions, defining their terms of reference.
- (10) The committees shall operate under the Rules of Procedure of the Meeting, except where they are inapplicable.
- (11) Working Groups may be established by the Meeting or its committees to deal with various agenda items. The Chair(s) of the Working Group(s) will be appointed at the beginning of the Meeting or committee meeting. The Chair(s) will serve no more than four consecutive Meetings or committee meetings, unless otherwise decided. At the conclusion of each Meeting, the Meeting may decide as a preliminary matter which Working Group(s) are proposed for the subsequent Meeting.

Conduct of Business

- (12) A quorum shall be constituted by two-thirds of the Representatives of Consultative Parties participating in the Meeting.
- (13) The Chairman shall exercise the powers of his office in accordance with customary practice. He shall see to the observance of the Rules of Procedure and the maintenance of proper order. The Chairman, in the exercise of his functions, remains under the authority of the Meeting.
- (14) Subject to Rule 28, no Representative may address the Meeting without having previously obtained the permission of the Chairman and the Chairman shall call upon speakers in the order in which they signify their desire to speak. The Chairman may call a speaker to order if his remarks are not relevant to the subject under discussion.
- (15) During the discussion of any matter, a Representative of a Consultative Party may rise to a point of order and the point of order shall be decided immediately by the Chairman in accordance with the Rules of Procedure. A Representative of a Consultative Party may appeal against the ruling of the Chairman. The appeal shall be put to a vote immediately, and the Chairman's ruling shall stand unless over-ruled by a majority of the Representatives of Consultative Parties present and voting. A Representative

of a Consultative Party rising to a point of order shall not speak on the substance of the matter under discussion.

- (16) The Meeting may limit the time to be allotted to each speaker, and the number of times he may speak on any subject. When the debate is thus limited and a Representative has spoken his allotted time, the Chairman shall call him to order without delay.
- (17) During the discussion of any matter, a Representative of a Consultative Party may move the adjournment of the debate on the item under discussion. In addition to the proposer of the motion, Representatives of two Consultative Parties may speak in favour of, and two against, the motion, after which the motion shall be put to the vote immediately. The Chairman may limit the time to be allowed to speakers under this Rule.
- (18) A Representative of a Consultative Party may at any time move the closure of the debate in the item under discussion, whether or not any other Representative has signified his wish to speak. Permission to speak on the closure of the debate shall be accorded only to Representatives of two Consultative Parties opposing the closure, after which the motion shall be put to the vote immediately. If the Meeting is in favour of the closure, the Chairman shall declare the closure of the debate. The Chairman may limit the time to be allowed to speakers under this Rule. (This Rule shall not apply to debate in committees.)
- (19) During the discussion of any matter, a Representative of a Consultative Party may move the suspension or adjournment of the Meeting. Such motions shall not be debated, but shall be put to the vote immediately. The Chairman may limit the time to be allowed to the speaker moving the suspension or adjournment of the Meeting.
- (20) Subject to Rule 15, the following motions shall have precedence in the following order over all other proposals or motions before the Meeting:
 - (a) to suspend the Meeting;
 - (b) to adjourn the Meeting;
 - (c) to adjourn the debate on the item under discussion;
 - (d) for the closure of the debate on the item under discussion.
- (21) Decisions of the Meeting on all matters of procedure shall be taken by a majority of the Representatives of Consultative Parties participating in the Meeting, each of whom shall have one vote.

Languages

- (22) English, French, Russian and Spanish shall be the official languages of the Meeting.
- (23) Any Representative may speak in a language other than the official languages. However, in such cases he shall provide for interpretation into one of the official languages.

Measures, Decisions, and Resolutions and Final Report

- (24) Without prejudice to Rule 21, Measures, Decisions and Resolutions, as referred to in Decision 1 (1995), shall be adopted by the Representatives of all Consultative Parties present and will thereafter be subject to the provisions of Decision 1 (1995).
- (25) The final report shall also contain a brief account of the proceedings of the Meeting. It will be approved by a majority of the Representatives of Consultative Parties present and shall be transmitted by the Executive Secretary to Governments of all Consultative and non-Consultative Parties which have been invited to take part in the Meeting for their consideration.
- (26) Notwithstanding Rule 25, the Executive Secretary, immediately following the closure of the Consultative Meeting, shall notify all Consultative Parties of all Measures, Decisions and Resolutions taken and send them authenticated copies of the definitive texts in an appropriate language of the Meeting. In respect to a Measure adopted under the procedures of Article 6 or 8 of Annex V of the Protocol, the respective notification shall also include the time period for approval of that Measure.

Non-Consultative Parties

- (27) Representatives of non-Consultative Parties, if invited to attend a Consultative Meeting, may be present at:
 - (a) all plenary sessions of the Meeting; and
 - (b) all formal Committees or Working Groups, comprising all Consultative Parties, unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise in any particular case.
- (28) The relevant Chairman may invite a Representative of a non-Consultative Party to address the Meeting, Committee or Working group which he is attending, unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise. The Chairman shall at any time give priority to Representatives of Consultative Parties who signify their desire to speak and may, in inviting Representatives of non-Consultative Parties to address the Meeting, limit the time to be allotted to each speaker and the number of times he may speak on any subject.
- (29) Non-Consultative Parties are not entitled to participate in the taking of decisions.
- (30)
 - (a) Non-Consultative Parties may submit documents to the Secretariat for distribution to the Meeting as information documents. Such documents shall be relevant to matters under Committee consideration at the Meeting.
 - (b) Unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise such documents shall be available only in the language or languages in which they were submitted.

Antarctic Treaty System Observers

- (31) The observers referred to in Rule 2 shall attend the Meetings for the specific purpose of reporting on:
- (a) in the case of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, developments in its area of competence.
 - (b) in the case of the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research:
 - (i) the general proceedings of SCAR;
 - (ii) matters within the competence of SCAR under the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals;
 - (iii) such publications and reports as may have been published or prepared in accordance with Recommendations IX-19 and VI-9 respectively.
 - (c) in the case of the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs, the activities within its area of competence.
- (32) Observers may be present at:
- (a) the plenary sessions of the Meeting at which the respective Report is considered;
 - (b) formal committees or working groups, comprising all Contracting Parties at which the respective Report is considered, unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise in any particular case.
- (33) Following the presentation of the pertinent Report, the relevant Chairman may invite the observer to address the Meeting at which it is being considered once again, unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise. The Chairman may allot a time limit for such interventions.
- (34) Observers are not entitled to participate in the taking of decisions.
- (35) Observers may submit their Report and/or documents relevant to matters contained therein to the Secretariat, for distribution to the Meeting as working papers.

Agenda for Consultative Meetings

- (36) At the end of each Consultative Meeting, the Host Government of that Meeting shall prepare a preliminary agenda for the next Consultative Meeting. If approved by the Meeting, the preliminary agenda or the next Meeting shall be annexed to the Final Report of the Meeting.
- (37) Any Contracting Party may propose supplementary items for the preliminary agenda by informing the Host Government for the forthcoming Consultative Meeting no later than 180 days before the beginning of the Meeting; each proposal shall be accompanied by an explanatory memorandum. The Host Government shall draw the attention of all Contracting Parties to this Rule no later than 210 days before the Meeting.

- (38) The Host Government shall prepare a provisional agenda for the Consultative Meeting. The provisional agenda shall contain:
- (a) all items on the preliminary agenda decided in accordance with Rule 36; and
 - (b) all items the inclusion of which has been requested by a Contracting Party pursuant to Rule 37.

Not later than 120 days before the Meeting, the Host Government shall transmit to all the Contracting Parties the provisional agenda, together with explanatory memoranda and any other papers related thereto.

Experts from International Organisations

- (39) At the end of each Consultative Meeting, the Meeting shall decide which international organisations having a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica shall be invited to designate an expert to attend the forthcoming Meeting in order to assist it in its substantive work.
- (40) Any Contracting Party may thereafter propose that an invitation be extended to other international organisations having a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica to assist the Meeting in its substantive work; each such proposal shall be submitted to the Host Government for that Meeting not later than 180 days before the beginning of the Meeting and shall be accompanied by a memorandum setting out the basis for the proposal.
- (41) The Host Government shall transmit these proposals to all Contracting Parties in accordance with the procedure in Rule 38. Any Consultative Party which wishes to object to a proposal shall do so not less than 90 days before the Meeting.
- (42) Unless such an objection has been received, the Host Government shall extend invitations to international organisations identified in accordance with Rules 39 and 40 and shall request each international organisation to communicate the name of the designated expert to the Host Government prior to the opening of the Meeting. All such experts may attend the Meeting during consideration of all items, except for those items relating to the operation of the Antarctic Treaty System which are identified by the previous Meeting or upon adoption of the agenda.
- (43) The relevant Chairman, with the agreement of all the Consultative Parties, may invite an expert to address the meeting he is attending. The Chairman shall at any time give priority to Representatives of Consultative Parties or non-Consultative Parties or Observers referred to in Rule 31 who signify their desire to speak, and may in inviting an expert to address the Meeting limit the time to be allotted to him and the number of times he may speak on any subject.
- (44) Experts are not entitled to participate in the taking of decisions.

(45)

- (a) Experts may, in respect of the relevant agenda item, submit documents to the Secretariat for distribution to the Meeting as information documents.
- (b) Unless a Representative of a Consultative Party requests otherwise, such documents shall be available only in the language or languages in which they were submitted.

Intersessional Consultations

(46) Intersessionally, the Executive Secretary shall, within his/her competence as established under Measure 1 (2003) and associated instruments that govern the operation of the Secretariat, consult the Consultative Parties, when legally required to do so under relevant instruments of the ATCM and when the exigencies of the circumstances require action to be taken before the opening of the next ATCM, using the following procedure:

- (a) The Executive Secretary shall transmit the relevant information and any proposed action to all Consultative Parties through contact persons designated by them, indicating an appropriate date by which responses are requested;
- (b) The Executive Secretary shall ensure that all Consultative Parties acknowledge the receipt of such transmission, and shall also ensure the list of contact persons is current;
- (c) Each Consultative Party shall consider the matter and communicate their reply, if any, to the Executive Secretary through their respective contact person by the specified date;
- (d) The Executive Secretary after informing the Consultative Parties of the result of the consultations, may proceed to take the proposed action if no Consultative Party has objected; and
- (e) The Executive Secretary shall keep a record of the intersessional consultations, including their results and the actions taken by him/her and shall reflect these results and actions in his/her report to the ATCM for its review.

(47) Intersessionally, when a request for information about the activities of the ATCM is received from an international organisation having a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica, the Executive Secretary shall coordinate a response, using the following procedure:

- (a) The Executive Secretary shall transmit the request and a first draft response to all Consultative Parties through contact persons designated by them, proposing to answer the request, and including an appropriate date by which Consultative Parties should *either* (1) indicate that it would not be appropriate to answer, *or* (2) provide comments to the first draft response.

The date shall give a reasonable amount of time to provide comments, taking into account any deadlines set by the initial requests for information.

If a Consultative Party indicates that a response would not be appropriate, the Executive Secretary shall send only a formal response, acknowledging the request without going into the substance of the matter.

- (b) If there is no objection to proceeding and if comments are provided before the date specified in the transmission referred to in paragraph (a) above, the Executive Secretary shall revise the response in light of the comments and transmit the revised response to all Consultative Parties, including an appropriate date by which reactions are requested;
- (c) If any further comments are provided before the date specified in the transmission referred to in paragraph (b) above, the Executive Secretary shall repeat the procedure referred to in paragraph (b) above until no further comments are provided;
- (d) If no comments are provided before the date specified in a transmission referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above, the Executive Secretary shall circulate a final version and shall request both an active digital “read”-confirmation and an active digital “accept”-confirmation from each Consultative Party, suggesting a date by which the “accept”-confirmation should be received. The Executive Secretary shall keep the Consultative Parties informed about the progress of received confirmations.

After receipt of “accept”-confirmations from all Consultative Parties the Executive Secretary shall sign and send the response to the international organisation concerned, on behalf of all Consultative Parties, and shall provide a copy of the signed response to all Consultative Parties.

- (e) Any Consultative Party may, at any stage of this process, ask for more time for consideration.
- (f) Any Consultative Party may, at any stage of this process, indicate that it would not be appropriate to respond to the request. In this case the Executive Secretary shall send only a formal response, acknowledging the request without going into the substance of the matter.

Meeting Documents

- (48) Working Papers shall refer to papers submitted by Consultative Parties that require discussion and action at a Meeting and papers submitted by Observers referred to in Rule 2.
- (49) Secretariat Papers shall refer to papers prepared by the Secretariat pursuant to a mandate established at a Meeting, or which would, in the view of the Executive Secretary, help inform the Meeting or assist in its operation.
- (50) Information Papers shall refer to:
 - Papers submitted by Consultative Parties or Observers that provide information in support of a Working Paper or that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting;

- Papers submitted by Non-Consultative Parties that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting; and
 - Papers submitted by Experts that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting.
- (51) Background Papers shall refer to papers submitted by any participant that will not be introduced in a Meeting, but that are submitted for the purpose of formally providing information.
- (52) Procedures for the submission, translation and distribution of documents are annexed to these Rules of Procedure.

Amendments

- (53) These Rules of Procedure may be amended by a two-thirds majority of the Representatives of Consultative Parties participating in the Meeting. This Rule shall not apply to Rules 24, 27, 29, 34, 39-42, 44, and 46, amendments of which shall require the approval of the Representatives of all Consultative Parties present at the Meeting.

Annex

Procedures for the Submission, Translation and Distribution of Documents for the ATCM and the CEP

1. These procedures apply to the distribution and translation of official papers for the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM) and for the Committee on Environmental Protection (CEP) as defined in their respective Rules of Procedure. These papers consist of Working Papers, Secretariat Papers, Information Papers and Background Papers.
2. Documents to be translated are Working Papers, Secretariat Papers, reports submitted to the ATCM by ATCM Observers and invited Experts according to the provisions of Recommendation XIII-2, reports submitted to the ATCM in relation to Article III-2 of the Antarctic Treaty, and Information Papers that a Consultative Party requests be translated. Background Papers will not be translated.
3. Papers that are to be translated, with the exception of the reports of Intersessional Contact Groups (ICG) convened by the ATCM or CEP, Chair Reports from Antarctic Treaty Meetings of Experts, and the Secretariat's Report and Programme, should not exceed 1500 words. When calculating the length of a paper, proposed Measures, Decisions and Resolutions and their attachments are not included.
4. Papers that are to be translated should be received by the Secretariat no later than 45 days before the Consultative Meeting. If any such paper is submitted later than 45 days before the Consultative Meeting, it may only be considered if no Consultative Party objects.
5. The Secretariat should receive Information Papers for which no translation has been requested and Background Papers that participants wish to be listed in the Final Report no later than 30 days before the Meeting.
6. The Secretariat will indicate on each document submitted by a Contracting Party, an Observer, or an Expert the date it was submitted.
7. When a revised version of a Paper made after its initial submission is resubmitted to the Secretariat for translation, the revised text should indicate clearly the amendments that have been incorporated.
8. The Papers should be transmitted to the Secretariat by electronic means and will be uploaded to the ATCM website established by the Secretariat. Working Papers received before the 45 day limit should be uploaded as soon as possible and in any case not later than 30 days before the Meeting. Papers will be uploaded initially to the password protected section of the website, and moved to the non-password protected part once the Meeting has concluded.

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

9. Parties may agree to present any paper for which a translation has not been requested to the Secretariat during the Meeting for translation.
10. No paper submitted to the ATCM should be used as the basis for discussion at the ATCM or at the CEP unless it has been translated into the four official languages.
11. Within six months of the end of the Consultative Meeting the Secretariat will circulate through diplomatic channels and also post on the ATCM website home page the Final Report of that Meeting in the four official languages.

Revised Rules of Procedure for the Committee for Environmental Protection (2011)

Rule 1

Where not otherwise specified the Rules of Procedure for the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting shall be applicable.

Rule 2

For the purposes of these Rules of Procedure:

- (a) the expression “Protocol” means the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, signed in Madrid on 4 October, 1991;
- (b) the expression “the Parties” means the Parties to the Protocol;
- (c) the expression “Committee” means the Committee for Environmental Protection as defined in Article 11 of the Protocol; and
- (d) the expression “Secretariat” means the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty.

Part I Representatives and Experts

Rule 3

Each Party to the Protocol is entitled to be a member of the Committee and to appoint a representative who may be accompanied by experts and advisers with suitable scientific, environmental or technical competence.

Before each meeting of the Committee each member of the Committee shall, as early as possible, notify the Host Government of that meeting of the name and designation of each representative, and before or at the beginning of the meeting, the name and designation of each expert and adviser.

Part II Observers and Consultation

Rule 4

Observer status in the Committee shall be open to:

- (a) any Contracting Party to the Antarctic Treaty which is not a Party to the Protocol;
- (b) the President of the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research, the Chairman of the Scientific Committee for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living

Resources and the Chairman of the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programmes, or their nominated Representatives;

- (c) subject to the specific approval of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, other relevant scientific, environmental and technical organisations which can contribute to the work of the Committee.

Rule 5

Before each meeting of the Committee each observer shall, as early as possible, notify the Host Government of that meeting of the name and designation of its representative attending the meeting.

Rule 6

Observers may participate in the discussions, but shall not participate in the taking of decisions.

Rule 7

In carrying out its functions the Committee shall, as appropriate, consult with the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research, the Scientific Committee for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programmes and other relevant scientific, environmental and technical organisations.

Rule 8

The Committee may seek the advice of experts as required on an *ad hoc* basis.

Part III Meetings

Rule 9

The Committee shall meet once a year, generally and preferably in conjunction with the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting and at the same location. With the agreement of the ATCM, and in order to fulfill its functions, the Committee may also meet between annual meetings.

The Committee may establish informal open-ended contact groups to examine specific issues and report back to the Committee.

Open-ended contact groups established to undertake work during intersessional periods shall operate as follows:

- (a) where appropriate, the contact group coordinator shall be agreed by the Committee during its meeting and noted in its final report;

- (b) where appropriate, the terms of reference for the contact group shall be agreed by the Committee and included in its final report;
- (c) where appropriate, the modes of communication for the contact group, such as e-mail, the online discussion forum maintained by the Secretariat and informal meetings, shall be agreed by the Committee and included in its final report;
- (d) representatives who wish to be involved in a contact group shall register their interest with the coordinator through the discussion forum, by e-mail or by other appropriate means;
- (e) the coordinator shall use appropriate means to inform all group members of the composition of the contact group;
- (f) all correspondence shall be made available to all members of the contact group in a timely manner; and
- (g) when providing comments, members of the contact group shall state for whom they are speaking.

The Committee may also agree to establish other informal sub-groups or to consider other ways of working such as, but not limited to, workshops and video-conferences.

Rule 10

The Committee may establish, with the approval of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, subsidiary bodies, as appropriate.

Such subsidiary bodies shall operate on the basis of the Rules of Procedure of the Committee as applicable.

Rule 11

The Rules of Procedure for the preparation of the Agenda of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting shall apply with necessary changes to Committee meetings.

Before each meeting of any subsidiary body the Secretariat, in consultation with the Chairperson of both the Committee and of the subsidiary body, shall prepare and distribute a preliminary annotated Agenda.

Part IV Submission of Documents

Rule 12

1. Working Papers shall refer to papers submitted by Members of the Committee that require discussion and action at a Meeting and papers submitted by Observers referred to in Rule 4(b).

2. Secretariat Papers shall refer to papers prepared by the Secretariat pursuant to a mandate established at a Meeting, or which would, in the view of the Executive Secretary, help inform the Meeting or assist in its operation.

3. Information Papers shall refer to:

- Papers submitted by Members of the Committee or Observers referred to in Rule 4(b) that provide information in support of a Working Paper or that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting;
- Papers submitted by Observers referred to in Rule 4(a) that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting; and
- Papers submitted by Observers referred to in Rule 4(c) that are relevant to discussions at a Meeting.

4. Background Papers shall refer to papers submitted by any participant that will not be introduced in a Meeting, but that are submitted for the purpose of formally providing information.

5. Procedures for the submission, translation and distribution of documents are annexed to the ATCM Rules of Procedure.

Part V Advice and Recommendations

Rule 13

The Committee shall try to reach consensus on the recommendations and advice to be provided by it pursuant to the Protocol.

Where consensus cannot be achieved the Committee shall set out in its report all views advanced on the matter in question.

Part VI Decisions

Rule 14

Where decisions are necessary, decisions on matters of substance shall be taken by a consensus of the members of the Committee participating in the meeting. Decisions on matters of procedure shall be taken by a simple majority of the members of the Committee present and voting. Each member of the Committee shall have one vote. Any question as to whether an issue is a procedural one shall be decided by consensus.

Part VII Chairperson and Vice-chairs

Rule 15

The Committee shall elect a Chairperson and two Vice-chairs from among the Consultative Parties. The Chairperson and the Vice-chairs shall be elected for a period of two years and, where possible, their terms shall be staggered.

The Chairperson and the Vice-chairs shall not be re-elected to their post for more than one additional two-year term. The Chairperson and Vice-chairs shall not be representatives from the same Party.

The Vice-chair who has been a Vice-chair for the longer period of time (in total, counting any previous term of office) shall be first Vice-chair.

In the event that both Vice-chairs are appointed for the first time at the same meeting, the Committee shall determine which Vice-chair is elected as first Vice-chair.

Rule 16

Amongst other duties the Chairperson shall have the following powers and responsibilities:

- (a) convene, open, preside at and close each meeting of the Committee;
- (b) make rulings on points of order raised at each meeting of the Committee provided that each representative retains the right to request that any such decision be submitted to the Committee for approval;
- (c) approve a provisional agenda for the meeting after consultation with Representatives;
- (d) sign, on behalf of the Committee, the report of each meeting;
- (e) present the report referred to in Rule 22 on each meeting of the Committee to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting;
- (f) as required, initiate intersessional work; and
- (g) as agreed by the Committee, represent the Committee in other forums.

Rule 17

Whenever the Chairperson is unable to act, the first Vice-chair shall assume the powers and responsibilities of the Chairperson.

Whenever both the Chair and first Vice-chair are unable to act, the second Vice-chair shall assume the powers and responsibilities of the Chairperson.

Rule 18

In the event of the office of the Chairperson falling vacant between meetings, the first Vice-chair shall exercise the powers and responsibilities of the Chairperson until a new Chairperson is elected.

If the offices of both the Chairperson and first Vice-chair fall vacant between meetings, the second Vice-chair shall exercise the powers and responsibilities of the Chairperson until a new Chairperson is elected.

Rule 19

The Chairperson and Vice-chairs shall begin to carry out their functions on the conclusion of the meeting of the Committee at which they have been elected.

Part VIII Administrative Facilities

Rule 20

As a general rule the Committee, and any subsidiary bodies, shall make use of the administrative facilities of the Government which agrees to host its meetings.

Part IX Languages

Rule 21

English, French, Russian and Spanish shall be the official languages of the Committee and, as applicable, the subsidiary bodies referred to in Rule 10.

Part X Records and Reports

Rule 22

The Committee shall present a report on each of its meetings to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting. The report shall cover all matters considered at the meeting of the Committee, including at its intersessional meetings and by its subsidiary bodies as appropriate, and shall reflect the views expressed. The report shall also include a comprehensive list of the officially circulated Working Papers, Information Papers and Background Papers. The report shall be presented to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting in the official languages. The report shall be circulated to the Parties, and to observers attending the meeting, and shall thereupon be made publicly available.

Part XI Amendments

Rule 23

The Committee may adopt amendments to these rules of procedure, which shall be subject to approval by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting.

Secretariat Reports, Programme and Budgets

The Representatives,

Recalling Measure 1 (2003) on the establishment of the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty (the Secretariat);

Bearing in mind the Financial Regulations for the Secretariat annexed to Decision 4 (2003);

Decide:

1. to approve the audited Financial Report for 2009/10 annexed to this Decision (Annex 1);
2. to take note of the Secretariat Report 2010/11 (SP 2 rev. 2) which includes the Estimate of Income and Expenditures 2010/11 annexed to this Decision (Annex 2); and
3. to take note of the five year forward budget profile for 2011 to 2016 and to approve all other components of the Secretariat Programme (SP3) including the budget for 2011/12 and the Forecast Budget for 2012/13 annexed to this Decision (Annex 3).



DICTAMEN DEL AUDITOR

XXXIV Reunión Consultiva del Tratado Antártico 2011, Buenos Aires Argentina.

1. Informe de los Estados Financieros

Hemos auditado los Estados Financieros de la Secretaría del Tratado Antártico que se acompañan, los cuales incluyen: Estado de Ingresos y Egresos, Estado de la Posición Financiera, Estado de Evolución del Patrimonio Neto, Estado de Origen y Aplicación de Fondos y Notas aclaratorias por el período comenzado el 1º de abril de 2009 y finalizado el 31 de marzo de 2010.

2. Responsabilidad de la Dirección en los Estados Financieros

La Secretaría del Tratado Antártico es responsable de la preparación y razonable presentación de estos Estados Financieros de acuerdo con las Normas Internacionales de Contabilidad y normas específicas de las Reuniones Consultivas del Tratado Antártico. Esta responsabilidad incluye: diseño, implementación y mantenimiento de control interno con respecto a la preparación y presentación de los estados financieros de modo que los mismos, estén libres de tergiversación, sea por fraude o error; selección e implementación de políticas contables apropiadas, y elaboración de estimaciones contables que sean razonables a las circunstancias.

3. Responsabilidad del Auditor

Nuestra responsabilidad es expresar una opinión sobre estos Estados Financieros basados en la auditoría efectuada. La auditoría se realizó conforme Normas Internacionales de Auditoría y el Anexo a la Decisión 3 (2008) de la XXXI Reunión Consultiva del Tratado Antártico el cual describe las tareas a ser llevadas a cabo por la auditoría externa.

Dichas normas requieren el cumplimiento de requisitos éticos y un planeamiento y ejecución de auditoría para obtener seguridad razonable que los Estados Financieros no contienen declaraciones inexactas.

Una auditoría incluye la ejecución de procedimientos para obtener evidencias sobre los montos y exposición en los Estados Financieros. Los procedimientos seleccionados dependen del juicio del auditor, incluyendo la evaluación de los riesgos de afirmación material inexacta en los estados financieros, sea por fraude o por error. Al efectuar dicha evaluación de riesgos, el auditor considera el control interno relevante a la preparación y razonable presentación por la organización de los Estados financieros a fin de diseñar los procedimientos adecuados que resulten apropiados a las circunstancias.

→



Una auditoría incluye también la evaluación de lo apropiado, de los principios contables utilizados y que las estimaciones contables efectuadas por la gerencia sean razonables, así como la evaluación de la presentación general de los Estados Financieros.

Creemos que la evidencia auditada que hemos obtenido es suficiente y apropiada para proveer una base para nuestra opinión como auditores.

4. Opinión

En nuestra opinión, los Estados Financieros auditados presentan razonablemente, en todos los aspectos materiales, el estado financiero de la Secretaría del Tratado Antártico al 31 de marzo de 2010 y su desempeño financiero por el período entonces concluido de acuerdo con las Normas Internacionales de Contabilidad y normas específicas de las Reuniones Consultivas del Tratado Antártico.



Dr. Edgardo de Rose
Contador Público
T°182 F°195 CPCECABA

Buenos Aires, 25 de abril de 2011

Sindicatura General de la Nación
Av. Corrientes 381, Buenos Aires
República Argentina

Annex A – Financial Report 2009/10

1. Statement of Income and Expenditure for All Funds for the Period 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2010

<i>INCOME</i>	Budget	Provisional Report	Actual
Contributions prior years (Note 1.10 & 8)	\$ 32,613	\$ 32,613	\$ 32,613
Contributions current year (Note 1.10 & 8)	\$ 808,124	\$ 808,124	\$ 808,127
Other income (Note 2)	\$ 1,400	\$ 1,292	\$ (3,753)
TOTAL INCOME	\$ 842,137	\$ 842,029	\$ 836,987
 <i>EXPENDITURES</i>			
Salaries			
Executive Staff	\$ 232,425	\$ 232,425	\$ 232,425
General Staff	\$ 161,905	\$ 167,876	\$ 167,876
Total Salaries	\$ 394,330	\$ 400,301	\$ 400,301
 Goods and Services			
Audit	\$ 7,185	\$ 7,813	\$ 9,248
Data entry	\$ 2,000	\$ 0	\$ 0
Documentation services	\$ 2,000	\$ 3,062	\$ 3,062
Legal advice	\$ 5,900	\$ 3,600	\$ 3,600
Miscellaneous	\$ 8,000	\$ 9,344	\$ 9,950
Office expenses	\$ 15,200	\$ 10,604	\$ 10,950
Postage	\$ 7,700	\$ 1,798	\$ 1,483
Printing	\$ 23,100	\$ 13,981	\$ 13,581
Representation	\$ 3,300	\$ 2,927	\$ 2,802
Telecommunications	\$ 10,700	\$ 11,479	\$ 11,720
Training	\$ 1,400	\$ 4,100	\$ 5,504
Translation	\$ 248,500	\$ 233,376	\$ 232,876
Travel	\$ 43,000	\$ 58,538	\$ 56,843
Total Goods and Services	\$ 377,985	\$ 360,622	\$ 361,619
 Equipment			
Documentation	\$ 1,100	\$ 1,633	\$ 1,762
Furniture	\$ 4,400	\$ 8,805	\$ 6,643
IT Equipment	\$ 21,400	\$ 20,878	\$ 23,729
Development	\$ 15,000	\$ 12,390	\$ 11,794
Total Equipment	\$ 41,900	\$ 43,706	\$ 43,928
 Fund Appropriation			
Future Meeting Fund (Note 1.9)	\$ 13,001	\$ 13,001	\$ 13,001
Staff Termination Fund (Note 1.6)	\$ 7,900	\$ 7,900	\$ 15,662
Working Capital Fund (Note 1.8)	\$ 2,475	\$ 2,475	\$ 2,475
Total Fund Appropriation	\$ 23,376	\$ 23,376	\$ 31,138
 TOTAL EXPENDITURES	 \$ 837,591	 \$ 828,005	 \$ 836,987
 (Deficit) / Surplus	 \$ 4,546	 \$ 14,024	 \$ 0

This statement should be read in conjunction with NOTES 1 to 9 attached

2

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

2. Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2010

ASSETS	Prior Year	Actual
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents (Note 3)	\$ 959,231	\$ 876,024
Contributions owed (Note 8)	\$ 0	\$ 70,159
Other debtors (Note 4)	\$ 48,421	\$ 34,818
Other current assets (Note 5)	\$ 0	\$ 12,779
Total	\$ 1,007,652	\$ 993,781
Non-current assets		
Furniture and equipment (Note 1.5 & 6)	\$ 62,196	\$ 66,297
Total non-current assets	\$ 62,196	\$ 66,297
Total Assets	\$ 1,069,848	\$ 1,060,078
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities		
Payables (Note 7)	\$ 91,630	\$ 31,357
Unearned income (Note 1.2 & 8)	\$ 379,605	\$ 407,572
Salaries payable	\$ 4,103	\$ 22,080
Total	\$ 475,339	\$ 461,008
Non-current liabilities		
Staff Termination Fund (Note 1.6)	\$ 23,119	\$ 38,781
Staff Replacement Fund (Note 1.7)	\$ 50,000	\$ 23,421
Total non-current liabilities	\$ 73,119	\$ 62,203
Total Liabilities	\$ 548,458	\$ 523,211
NET ASSETS	\$ 521,390	\$ 536,867

This statement should be read in conjunction with NOTES 1 to 9 attached

3. Statement of changes in Net Assets as at 31 March 2010

Represented by Funds	Net Assets 01-04-2009	Funding	Appropriation	Net Assets 31-03-2010
General Fund	\$ 35,051	\$ 836,987	(\$ 836,987)	\$ 35,051
Working Capital Fund (Note 1.8)	\$ 126,917		(\$ 2,475)	\$ 129,392
Future Meeting Fund (Note 1.9)	\$ 359,423		(\$ 13,001)	\$ 372,424
Net Assets	\$ 521,391	(\$ 836,987)	\$ 852,463	\$ 536,867

This statement should be read in conjunction with NOTES 1 to 9 attached

2

(Handwritten signatures)

4. Cash Flow for all Funds for the period 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2010

Variations in cash & cash equivalents

- Cash & cash equivalents at beginning of period	\$ 959,231	
- Cash & cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 876,024	
Net decrease of cash & cash equivalents		(\$ 83,207)

Causes in the variations in cash & cash equivalents

Operating activities

- Collection of contributions	\$ 612,973
- Payment of salaries	(\$ 400,301)
- Payment of translation services	(\$ 586,809)
- Travel paid	(\$ 32,171)
- Printing, editing & copying paid	(\$ 13,581)
- Moving expenses paid	(\$ 21,412)
- Others payments	(\$ 132,325)

Net cash & cash equivalents from operating activities (\$ 573,626)

Investment activities

- Purchase of fixed assets	(\$ 12,969)
- Other	120

Net cash & cash equivalents from investment activities (\$ 12,849)

Financing activities

- Contributions received in advance	\$ 407,572
- Advance for translation services	\$ 131,933
- Payment pt. 5.6 Staff Regulation	(\$ 12,779)
- Pre paid expenses ATCM XXXIII	(\$ 18,360)

Net cash & cash equivalents from financing activities \$ 508,366

Foreign currency activities

- Net foreign exchange	(\$ 5,098)
------------------------	------------

Net cash & cash equivalents from foreign currency activities (\$ 5,098)

Net decrease of cash & cash equivalents (\$ 83,207)

This statement should be read in conjunction with NOTES 1 to 9 attached

NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
31 MARCH 2010

NOTE 1: SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES

1.1 Historical Cost

The accounts are drawn up in accordance with the convention of historical costs, except where otherwise indicated, and therefore do not reflect changes in purchasing power of money or current valuation of non-monetary assets.

1.2 Accrual Basis

The Secretariat Statement of Income and Expenditure, Statement of Financial Position and Statement of changes in Net Assets are prepared on an accrual basis in accordance with International Accounting Standards. See point 1.9.

1.3 Currency

All transactions in the financial statements are presented in United States currency.

1.4 Premises

The use of the Secretariat offices is provided rent-free by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, International Trade and Worship of the Argentine Republic, as are the utilities and common area expenses of the building.

1.5 Furniture and Equipment

All items are shown at cost less accumulated depreciation and any recognized impairment loss. Depreciation of these assets is calculated on a straight-line basis at rates appropriate to their estimated useful life.

A full inventory with a calculation of their useful life was performed according to SIGEN's instructions. The definite composition is shown in Note 6.

1.6 Staff Termination Fund

The Secretariat has changed from a restrictive to a all inclusive interpretation of Regulation 10.4 of the Staff Regulations "... executive staff members shall be compensated at a rate of one month base pay for each year of service, beginning the second year...". The Fund as of March 31st 2010 is under funded by \$ 11.531; this does not include any money owed to the prior Executive Secretary who left on August 31st 2009.

1.7 Staff Replacement Fund

This Fund is used when moving expenses occur related to relocating of the Executive Secretary.

1.8 Working Capital Fund

In accordance to the Financial Regulations 6.2 (a), the fund was adjusted to one-sixth (1/6) of the budget of the financial year.

1.9 Future Meeting Fund

In accordance to the Decision 4 (2009), the fund was increased.

1.10 Revenue Recognition

Starting 2009/2010 revenue from Members' annual contributions is recorded at the beginning of each year when budget contributions fall due.

Special contributions and interest income are recognized upon receipt.

2



NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
31 MARCH 2010

	Prior year	Actual
Note 2 Other Income		
Interest income	\$ 2,082	\$ 1,135
Exchange rate adjustment	\$ 11,254	(\$ 5,098)
Other	\$ 181	\$ 210
	<u>\$ 13,517</u>	<u>(\$ 3,753)</u>
Note 3 Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash US Dollar	\$ 589	\$ 2,731
Cash Argentine Pesos	\$ 552	\$ 680
BNA US Dollar account	\$ 922,491	\$ 868,933
BNA Argentine Peso account	\$ 35,599	\$ 3,679
Total	<u>\$ 959,231</u>	<u>\$ 876,024</u>
Note 4 Others debtors		
Prepayments to suppliers	\$ 35,972	\$ 28,480
VAT to be reimbursed	\$ 11,930	\$ 6,338
Salary advance	\$ 500	\$ 0
Turnover tax to be reimbursed	\$ 19	\$ 0
Total	<u>\$ 48,421</u>	<u>\$ 34,819</u>
Note 5 Other current assets		
Refund of Staff Regulation 5.6	\$ 0	\$ 12,779
	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 12,779</u>
Note 6 Furniture and Equipment		
Books & subscriptions	\$ 3,240	\$ 2,877
Office appliances	\$ 12,133	\$ 28,307
Furniture	\$ 22,129	\$ 24,374
IT equipment & software	<u>\$ 32,071</u>	<u>\$ 39,747</u>
Total original cost	\$ 69,573	\$ 95,305
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(\$ 7,377)</u>	<u>(\$ 29,008)</u>
Total net cost	<u>\$ 62,196</u>	<u>\$ 66,297</u>
Note 7 Payables		
Provision Staff Regulation 5.6	\$ 67,800	\$ 0
Accounts payable	\$ 9,120	\$ 4,160
Accrued expenses	\$ 14,710	\$ 27,197
	<u>\$ 91,630</u>	<u>\$ 31,357</u>

2

(Handwritten initials)

NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
31 MARCH 2010

Note 8 Contributions

The breakdowns of contributions owed and received in advance are as follows:

Financial Year	2008/09	2009/10		2009/10		
	Received	Owed	Pledged	Received	Outstanding	Unearned
Argentina			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	
Australia			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	
Belgium			\$ 24,197	\$ 24,180	\$ 18	
Brasil			\$ 24,197	\$ 14,640	\$ 9,557	
Bulgaria			\$ 20,534	\$ 20,534	\$ 0	\$ 22,868
Chile	\$ 14,320		\$ 27,859	\$ 24,320	\$ 17,859	
China			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,859	\$ 0	
Ecuador			\$ 20,534	\$ 20,534	\$ 0	
Finland			\$ 24,197	\$ 24,197	\$ 0	
France			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	\$ 40,540
Germany			\$ 31,521	\$ 31,491	\$ 30	\$ 35,070
India			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,797	\$ 62	
Italy			\$ 31,521	\$ 31,521	\$ 0	
Japan			\$ 34,404	\$ 36,405	(\$ 1)	
Korea			\$ 24,197	\$ 24,197	\$ 0	\$ 26,946
Netherlands			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,859	\$ 0	
New Zealand			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,374	\$ 30	\$ 40,540
Norway			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	\$ 40,510
Peru			\$ 20,534	\$ 20,534	\$ 0	
Poland			\$ 24,197	\$ 24,197	\$ 0	\$ 26,946
Russia			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,859	\$ 0	\$ 31,024
South Africa			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,859	\$ 0	\$ 31,024
Spain			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,844	\$ 115	
Sweden			\$ 27,859	\$ 27,859	\$ 0	\$ 31,024
Ukraine	\$ 18,293		\$ 24,197	\$ 0	\$ 42,490	
United Kingdom			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	\$ 40,540
United States			\$ 36,404	\$ 36,404	\$ 0	\$ 40,540
Uruguay			\$ 24,197	\$ 24,197	\$ 0	
TOTAL		\$ 32,613	\$ 808,127	\$ 770,581	\$ 70,159	\$ 407,572

Z

mj
RAC

NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
31 MARCH 2010

Note 9 New Statement of Income and Expenditure for all Funds for the period 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2010

This will be the format that in future the Secretariat will show the income and expenditure.

INCOME	Prior year	Budget	Actual
Contributions prior years	\$ 138,317	\$ 32,613	\$ 32,613
Contributions current year	\$ 404,118	\$ 808,124	\$ 808,127
Other income	\$ 2,263	\$ 1,400	\$ 1,364
Total income	\$ 544,698	\$ 842,137	\$ 842,104

EXPENDITURE			
Salaries	\$ 371,637	\$ 399,530	\$ 403,363
Translation services	\$ 232,554	\$ 248,500	\$ 232,876
Travel	\$ 59,563	\$ 43,000	\$ 56,843
Information technology	\$ 41,296	\$ 36,400	\$ 35,523
Printing, editing & copying	\$ 37,249	\$ 23,100	\$ 13,581
General services	\$ 34,449	\$ 30,685	\$ 33,147
Communications	\$ 14,288	\$ 16,000	\$ 10,708
Office expenses	\$ 12,644	\$ 10,000	\$ 12,220
General administration	\$ 3,808	\$ 3,700	\$ 4,786
Representation	\$ 3,172	\$ 3,300	\$ 2,802
Financing	(\$ 11,472)	\$ 0	\$ 5,117
Total expenditure	\$ 799,277	\$ 814,215	\$ 810,966


FUNDS APPROPRIATION			
Future Meeting Fund	\$ 0	\$ 13,001	\$ 13,001
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 9,415	\$ 7,900	\$ 15,662
Working Capital Fund	(\$ 6,866)	\$ 2,475	\$ 2,475
Total funds appropriation	\$ 2,549	\$ 23,376	\$ 31,138

Total expenses & appropriation	\$ 801,826	\$ 837,591	\$ 842,104
---	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

(Deficit) / Surplus for the period	(\$ 257,128)	(\$ 4,546)	\$ 0
------------------------------------	---------------------	-------------------	-------------

11


Dr. Manfred Reinke
Executive Secretary


Roberto A. Pennell
Certified Accountant

AUDITOR'S DECLARATION

XXXIV Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting 2011. Buenos Aires Argentina.

1. Report on Financial Statements

We have audited the attached Financial Statements of the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat, which include: Statement of Income and Expenditure, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Net Capital Assets, Statement of Origin and Application of Funds and Explanatory Notes for the period commencing 1 April 2009 and ending 31 March 2010.

2. Responsibility of the Directorate for Financial Statements

The Antarctic Treaty Secretariat is responsible for the preparation and reasonable presentation of these Financial Statements according to International Accounting Standards and the specific standards for Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings. This responsibility includes: design, implementation and maintenance of internal control over the preparation and presentation of the financial statements such that they are free of distortion, either by fraud or error: selection and implementation of appropriate accounting policies, and preparation of accounting estimates which are reasonable under the circumstances.

3. Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these Financial Statements based on the audit carried out. The audit was carried out in accordance with International Auditing Standards and the Annexe to Decision 3 (2008) of the XXXI Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, which describes the tasks to be carried out by the external audit.

These standards require compliance with ethical requirements, and planning and execution of the audit so as to ensure reasonable certainty that the Financial Statements do not contain inaccuracies.

An audit includes the execution of procedures to obtain evidence on the amounts and the exposition given in the Financial Statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including an assessment of the risks of a declaration of inaccurate material in the financial statements, either by fraud or error. When making such an assessment of risks, the auditor considers the internal control corresponding to the preparation and reasonable presentation by the organisation of the Financial statements in order to design suitable procedures which will be appropriate to the circumstances.

An audit also includes an assessment of what is appropriate, of the accounting principles used, and that the accounting estimates made by the management are reasonable, as well as an assessment of the general presentation of the Financial Statements.

We believe that the audited evidence which we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion as auditors.

4. Opinion

In our opinion, the Financial Statements audited reasonably present, in all material aspects, the financial state of the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat at 31 March 2010 and its financial performance for the period concluding on that date in accordance with International Accounting Standards and the specific standards for Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings.

*Dr. Edgardo de Rose
Public Accountant
T°182 F°195 CPEBCABA*

Buenos Aires, 25 April 2011

***Sindicatura General de la Nación
Av. Corrientes 381, Buenos Aires
República Argentina***

Estimate of Income and Expenditure for all Funds for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011			
	Statement 2009/10	Budget 2010/11	Prov. Statement 2010/11
INCOME			
Previous FY contributions	\$ 32,613	\$ 0	
Current FY contributions	\$ 808,127	\$ 899,942	\$ 899,942
Other	-\$ 3,753	\$ 1,000	-\$ 1,510
TOTAL	\$ 836,987	\$ 900,942	\$ 898,432
EXPENDITURES			
SALARIES			
Executive Staff	\$ 232,425	\$ 247,974	\$ 250,104
General Staff	\$ 167,876	\$ 193,543	\$ 194,102
Overtime	\$ 0	\$ 8,038	\$ 7,365
Auxiliary Staff	\$ 0	\$ 16,864	\$ 18,378
Total Salaries	\$ 400,301	\$ 466,419	\$ 469,948
GOODS AND SERVICES			
Audit	\$ 9,248	\$ 9,360	\$ 9,299
Data entry	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Doc. Services	\$ 3,062	\$ 0	\$ 0
Legal advice	\$ 3,600	\$ 4,200	\$ 4,360
Miscellaneous	\$ 9,950	\$ 8,500	\$ 9,976
Office expenses	\$ 10,950	\$ 11,700	\$ 12,141
Postage	\$ 1,483	\$ 2,500	\$ 1,870
Printing	\$ 13,581	\$ 11,500	\$ 15,964
Representation	\$ 2,802	\$ 2,000	\$ 3,143
Telecom	\$ 11,720	\$ 13,000	\$ 12,393
Training	\$ 5,504	\$ 4,100	\$ 8,131
Translation & Interpretation	\$ 232,876	\$ 585,093	\$ 531,693
Travel	\$ 56,843	\$ 68,800	\$ 60,583
Relocation	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Total Goods & Services	\$ 361,619	\$ 720,753	\$ 669,554
EQUIPMENT			
Documentation	\$ 1,762	\$ 1,900	\$ 1,137
Furniture	\$ 6,643	\$ 5,000	\$ 4,179
IT Equipment	\$ 23,729	\$ 23,600	\$ 21,497
Development	\$ 11,795	\$ 15,100	\$ 15,820
Total equipment	\$ 43,929	\$ 45,600	\$ 42,632
Total Appropriations	\$ 805,849	\$ 1,232,772	\$ 1,182,135
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 13,001	\$ 0	\$ 0
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 0	\$ 8,333	\$ 8,333
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 15,662	\$ 25,974	\$ 25,974
Working Capital Fund	\$ 2,475	\$ 62,260	\$ 62,260
Total Funding	\$ 31,138	\$ 96,567	\$ 96,567
EXPENDITURES	\$ 836,987	\$ 1,329,339	\$ 1,278,702
Surplus / (deficit)	\$ 0	-\$ 428,397	-\$ 380,269
FINANCING			
General Fund	\$ 0	\$ 49,076	\$ 7,845
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 0	\$ 372,424	\$ 372,424
Working Capital Fund	\$ 0	\$ 6,898	\$ 0
	\$ 0	\$ 428,398	\$ 380,269
Summary of Funds			
	31/03/2010	31/03/2011	31/03/2011
General Fund	\$ 35,051	\$ 0	\$ 27,206
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 372,424	\$ 0	\$ 0
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 23,421	\$ 31,754	\$ 31,754
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 38,781	\$ 64,755	\$ 64,755
Working Capital Fund	\$ 129,392	\$ 184,754	\$ 191,652

Secretariat Programme 2011/12

Introduction

This work programme outlines the activities proposed for the Secretariat in the Financial Year 2011/12 (1 April 2011 to 31 March 2012). The main areas of activity of the Secretariat are treated in the first three chapters, which are followed by a section on management and a forecast of the programme for the financial year 2011/12.

The draft budget for 2011/12, the forecast budget for 2012/13, and the accompanying contribution and salary scales are included in the appendices.

The Secretariat has developed a five-year budget profile as requested by the ACTM XXXIII (Final Report para. (113)).

The programme and the accompanying budget figures for 2011/12 are based on the Forecast Budget for 2011/12 (Decision 4 (2010), Appendix 1).

The Programme focuses on the regular activities, such as preparation of the ATCM XXXIV and ATCM XXXV, publication of Final Reports, and the various specific tasks assigned to the Secretariat under Measure 1 (2003).

Contents:

1. ATCM/CEP support
2. Information Exchange
3. Documentation
4. Public Information
5. Management
6. Forecast Programme 2011/12

Appendix 1: Prov. Report 2010/11, Budget 2011/12, Forecast Budget 2012/13

Appendix 2: Five year forward budget profile 2011 to 2016

Appendix 3: Contribution scale 2012/13

Appendix 4: Salaries Scale

1. ATCM/CEP Support

ATCM XXXIV

The Secretariat will support the ATCM XXXIV by gathering and collating the documents for the Meeting and publishing them in a restricted section of the Secretariat website. The

Delegates section will also provide online registration for delegates and a downloadable, up-to-date list of delegates.

The Secretariat will support the functioning of the ATCM through the production of Secretariat Papers, a Manual for Delegates, and annotated agendas for the ATCM, the CEP, and the ATCM Working Groups.

The Secretariat maintains contact with the Government of Australia in connection with the preparation of the ATCM XXXV in 2012, and will maintain contact with the Government of Belgium regarding the preparation of the ATCM XXXVI.

Review of ATCM Recommendations

The Secretariat will continue its support of the Intersessional Contact Group “Review of ATCM Recommendations”.

Coordination and contact

Aside from maintaining constant contact via email, telephone and other means with the Parties and international institutions of the Antarctic Treaty System, attendance at meetings is an important tool to maintain coordination and contact.

COMNAP XXIV will take place in Stockholm from 1 August to 5 August 2011. Attendance at the meeting will provide an opportunity to further strengthen the connections and interaction with COMNAP and brief the NAPs about the issues to be faced in the operational phase of the EIES. Another issue for which contact with COMNAP may be necessary is the review of the status of recommendations on operational matters.

The Secretariat’s staff is already in close co-operation with Australian authorities as the host government secretariat of the ATCM XXXV. The staff will be strengthened during the Meeting with staff members contracted *ad hoc*.

The travelling to be undertaken is as follows:

- *COMNAP, 1 to 5 August 2011.*
- *CCAMLR, Hobart, Australia, 24 October to 4 November 2011.* The CCAMLR meeting, which takes place roughly halfway between succeeding ATCMs, provides a good opportunity for the Secretariat to brief the ATCM Representatives, many of whom attend the CCAMLR meeting, on developments in the Secretariat’s work. Liaison with the CCAMLR Secretariat is also important for the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat, as many of its regulations are modelled after those of the CCAMLR Secretariat.

Development of the Secretariat website

The new website will include some small updates to make it more concise and easier to use, and to increase the visibility of the most relevant sections and information. The reporting facilities of the website databases, especially the Antarctic Treaty database, will

be further developed. The Secretariat will continue incorporating meeting documents from previous ATCMs, SATCMs, and Meetings of Experts. Because many of these documents are not available in digital form, this involves the scanning, proofreading, and data entry of printed documents. The Protected Areas Database will be enhanced by including new fields and geographical information.

Support of intersessional activities

During recent years both the CEP and the ATCM have produced an important amount of intersessional work, mainly through Intersessional Contact Groups (ICG). The Secretariat will provide technical support for the online establishment of the ICGs agreed at the ATCM XXXIV and CEP XIV and by producing specific documents if required by the ATCM or the CEP.

The Secretariat will update the website with the measures adopted by the ATCM and with the information produced by the CEP and the ATCM.

Printing

The Secretariat will publish and distribute the Final Report and its Annexes of the ATCM XXXIV in the four Treaty languages within six months of the end of the meeting. The text of the Final Report will be printed, while the annexes will be published as a CD attached to the printed report. The full text of the Final Report will be available in book form through the company Amazon.com (<http://www.amazon.com>).

2. Information Exchange

General

The Secretariat will continue to assist Parties in posting their information exchange materials, as well as integrating information on EIAs in the EIA database.

Electronic Information Exchange System

During the next operational season and depending on the decisions of the ATCM XXXIV, the Secretariat will make any adjustments necessary to facilitate the use of the electronic system for the Parties, as well as develop tools to compile and present summarised reports.

3. Records and Documents

Documents of the ATCM

The Secretariat will continue its efforts to complete its archive of the Final Reports and other records of the ATCM and other meetings of the Antarctic Treaty System in the four

Treaty languages. Assistance from the Parties in searching for their archives will be essential in achieving a complete archive.

Antarctic Treaty database

The database of the Recommendations, Measures, Decisions and Resolutions of the ATCM is at present complete in English and almost complete in Spanish and French, although the Secretariat still lacks various Final Report copies in those languages. In Russian, more Final Reports are lacking, and materials that have been received are being converted into electronic formats and proofread.

4. Public Information

The Secretariat and its website will continue to function as a clearinghouse for information on the Parties' activities and relevant developments in Antarctica.

5. Management

Relocation of the Secretariat

The Secretariat will relocate its office from Av Leandro N. Alem 844 piso 4 to Maipú 757 piso 4 in May 2011. On 19 March 2011 the Argentine Government signed a contract for a new office space which meets the long-term requirements for the archives and employees of the Secretariat and offers improved working conditions.

The Secretariat is grateful to the Argentine Government for this offer that will safeguard the quality of the services to the Parties in the future.

Personnel

On April 1, 2011, the Secretariat staff consisted of the following personnel:

Executive staff

Name	Position	Since	Rank
Manfred Reinke	Executive Secretary	1-09-2009	E1
José María Acero	Assistant Executive Secretary	1-01-2005	E3

General staff

José Luis Agraz	Information Officer	1-11-2004	G1
Diego Wydler	Information Technology Officer	1-02-2006	G1
Roberto Alan Fennell	Accountant (part time)	1-12-2008	G2
Pablo Wainschenker	Editor	1-02-2006	G3
Ms. Violeta Antinarelli	Librarian (part time)	1-04-2007	G3

Ms. Gloria Fontán	Office Manager	1-12-2004	G5
Ms. Karina Gil (ill since 15-03-2010)	Data Entry Assistant (part time)	1-04-2007	G6
Ms. Anna Balok Replacement for Ms. Karina Gil (fix term contract until 31-07-2011)	Data Entry Assistant (part time)	1-10-2010	G6

Financial Matters

Translation and Interpretation

In cooperation with Argentina and Australia, the hosts of the next two Meetings, the Secretariat prepared an international call for proposals for translation and interpretation services for the 34th and 35th ATCMs. The Secretariat sent this call to three international companies, all of which have known experiences with translation and interpretation of ATCMs or ATCM-related issues on 22 September 2010.

The call asked the offerers to submit both a technical proposal and a price schedule, which allowed independent assessments of their qualities and their prices. The technical proposal asked for sample translations, a proposed work plan, and a description of personnel resources. The Secretariat decided to issue a call for proposals for two years to safeguard a constant high quality of translation and interpretation at these Meetings. The General Conditions of this contract contain a clause that if Parties feel that the services provided were insufficient, the contract could be terminated after the first Meeting. The Secretariat was aware that high quality interpretation and translation services are crucial for the success of ATCMs.

The Secretariat's auditor SIGEN agreed to witness the opening of the proposals on 1 November 2010. The Secretariat received three proposals from companies in Japan, Argentina and Australia. The offers showed a considerable variance in prices. For the translation of 1000 words, the companies asked for between 110 US\$ and 220 US\$. For interpretation at the Meetings, they asked between 222,920 US\$ and 420,575 US\$ for the ATCM in Buenos Aires 2011, and between 292,771 US\$ and 489,066 US\$ for the ATCM in Hobart 2012.

Based on the submitted proposals and in coordination with Australia and Argentina, the Secretariat has decided to place ONCALL Conference Interpreters & Translators in the first position. ONCALL has been organising the language services for CCAMLR in Hobart since 2002. It is the only offerer whose workflow has been certified under the ISO 9001 quality management standards. The evaluation of the competence and reliability of these three companies shows that ONCALL is the only offerer that has presented a clear and precise overview of its financial and organizational capacities. In the cases of the two other offerers, their services are fully dependant on the owners, creating a potential risk for the meetings in case of personal unavailability due to whatever reason.

The costs for translation and interpretation are budgeted for the ATCM XXXIV at 365,825 US\$ and for the ATCM XXXV at 358,002 US\$. The cost at the ATCM XXXII in Baltimore amounted to 668,800 US\$ and at the ATCM XXXIII in Punta del Este, 533,949 US\$.

Salaries

Costs of living rose considerably in Argentina in the year 2010. Salaries for the Secretariat staff have been recalculated taking into account the increase of the IVS (Salary Variation Index provided by the Argentine National Office of Statistics and Census) adjusted for the devaluation of the Argentine Peso against the US\$ during the same period to compensate effects of inflation. This method was explained by the ES and agreed at ATCM XXXII (Final Report p. 238).

In the year 2010 the IVS rose exceptionally by 26.3% compared to 16.7% in the previous year. The rate ARG Peso/US\$ Dollar changed from \$0.264 to \$0.252. This caused a rise of costs of living of 19.9% for the year 2011/12 in terms of US\$.

Regulation 5.10 of the Staff Regulations requires compensating general staff members in the general category when they have to work more than 40 hours during one week. Overtime is requested during the ATCM Meetings.

Funds

Working Capital Fund

According to the Financial Regulation 6.2 (a), the Working Capital Fund has to be maintained at 1/6 of the Secretariat's budget of 223,600 US\$ in the upcoming years. The contributions of the Parties form the basis of the calculation of the level of the Working Capital Fund.

Staff Termination Fund

The Staff Termination Fund was replenished due to the results of discussions at the ATCM which were reflected in the Final Report (para. 100).

Appropriation Lines

The ATCM XXXIII agreed that the budget should be presented with a new set of budget lines developed in cooperation with the external auditor SIGEN to better demonstrate how the Secretariat spent the contributions.

Right now the appropriation lines reflect items on which the Secretariat spends money, but without informing exactly how it spends the contributions. The idea is to classify the Secretariat's expenditure into categories of dollar value, work programme, and specific expense. The total spent will be the same dollar amount as before the change, but it will be shown in a different manner.

The new appropriation lines are:

Secretariat's Work Programme and Budget for 2011/12

- *Salaries*: this would include not only the salaries approved in the budget for ATS direct staff but also for those who assist us in the Meetings and the overtime for the general staff during the ATCM
- *Translation*: all moneys for translation before, during and after the ATCM yearly meeting (includes air fares, lodging and sundry)
- *Information technology*: all investments in equipment, software development, and IT maintenance and security
- *Printing, editing and copying*: for the printed Final Report and electronic support
- *General services*: all local support services, such as legal, auditing, banking, training
- *Communications*: includes telephone, internet, WEB hosting, postage
- *Office*: stationary, books, insurance, maintenance
- *Administrative*: local transport, supplies
- *Financing*: net translation gain or loss

The Secretariat asks whether to implement these new appropriation lines for the upcoming financial years.

The Report of FY 2010/11 and budget of FY 2011/12 and the forecast budget of FY 2012/13 are presented in both schemes (Appendix 1 and 2).

Further Details of the Draft Budget 2011/12

The allocation to the appropriation lines has been adjusted according to the foreseen expenses of the financial year 2011/2012.

- *Category of Goods and Services*: The total budget for this category equals the total budget in the forecast budget 2010/11 but it was necessary to make some adjustments in the appropriation lines. The “*Travel*” costs for the ATCM XXXIV in Buenos Aires include costs for the supporting staff (3 Persons) and hotel costs of some of the Secretariat staff during the Meeting. Foreseen are travels to COMNAP XVI in Stockholm (31 July to 4 August 2011) and CCAMLR (October 2011) and one travel to the home country for the ES and his spouse under Staff Regulation 7.6 (December 2011). Costs of Translation and Interpretation are considerably less due to the results of the tender process. The relocation of the Secretariat to a new office space in Buenos Aires will incur a cost of approximately 50,000 US\$. The Government of Argentina is considering whether it will support the associated cost of relocation through an additional financial contribution.
- *Category of Salaries*: The salaries are calculated higher to compensate the unforeseen effect of rising costs of living in Argentina.

Appendix 2 shows the draft budget in the new and the current appropriation lines. The salary scale is given in Appendix 4.

Five-year budget profile

The Meeting has requested “the Secretariat to produce for ATCM XXXIV a multi-year forward budget profile which aimed to flatten out the predictable elements within the budget over a five-year period” (Final Report para. 113).

Due to the savings in Translation and Interpretation, the total budget will show no real increase in the financial year 2012/13. Several major risks remain for the budget. The biggest risk is the effect of inflation. Other risks are the varying costs for travel expenditures for the ATCM and new contracts for translation and interpretation services. The Secretariat will negotiate new contracts for the FYs 2013/14 to 2016/17 in 2012.

The Secretariat anticipated an inflation adjustment of 10% in the FY 2012/13 and 5% in the following years. The travel costs will be high for the ATCM XXXV in Australia and ATCM XXXVI in Belgium. They may be lower for the ATCM XXXVII and ATCM XXXVIII in Brazil and Bulgaria.

The Working Capital Fund plays a key role. Due to Financial Regulation 6.2 (a) it has to be maintained at 1/6 of the Secretariat’s budget. The Secretariat suggests filling the Working Capital Fund above this rate and using this amount to balance the varying travel costs and to buffer costs of a high local inflation rate.

In the years 2013/14, 2014/15 and 2015/16 the Secretariat calculated an adjustment of 3% of the contributions to compensate parts of the anticipated inflation.

Contribution for the Financial Year 2012/13

The contributions for the Financial Year 2012/13 will be the same as for the Financial Year 2011/12. Appendix 3 shows the contributions of the Parties.

6. Forecast Programme 2012/13 and 2013/14

It is expected that most of the ongoing activities of the Secretariat will be continued in 2012/13 and therefore, unless the programme undergoes major changes, no change in staff positions is foreseen for the following years.

The contributions in FY 2012/13 will not rise. In FY 2013/14 the Secretariat expects contributions to increase by 3% to 1,379,788 US\$ (Appendix 2).

Appendix 1

Provisional Report 2010/11, Budget 2011/12 and Forecast 2012/13

	Prov. Statement 2010/11	Forecast 2011/12	Budget 2011/12	Forecast 2012/13
<i>INCOME</i>				
Current FY contributions	\$ 899,942	\$ 1,339,600	\$ 1,339,600	\$ 1,339,600
Other	-\$ 1,510	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
TOTAL	\$ 898,432	\$ 1,340,600	\$ 1,340,600	\$ 1,340,600

EXPENDITURES

SALARIES

Executive Staff	\$ 250,104	\$ 270,291	\$ 305,654	\$ 342,332
General Staff	\$ 194,102	\$ 210,962	\$ 241,159	\$ 277,333
Overtime	\$ 7,365	\$ 8,761	\$ 14,926	\$ 11,565
Auxiliary Staff	\$ 18,378	\$ 16,864	\$ 16,361	\$ 16,939
Total Salaries	\$ 469,948	\$ 506,878	\$ 578,100	\$ 648,169

GOODS AND SERVICES

Audit	\$ 9,299	\$ 9,360	\$ 9,360	\$ 10,764
Data entry	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Doc. services	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Legal advice	\$ 4,360	\$ 4,490	\$ 9,000	\$ 9,900
Miscellaneous	\$ 9,976	\$ 8,500	\$ 9,500	\$ 10,450
Office expenses	\$ 12,141	\$ 12,520	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,400
Postage	\$ 1,870	\$ 2,680	\$ 2,680	\$ 2,814
Printing	\$ 15,964	\$ 12,310	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,400
Representation	\$ 3,143	\$ 2,000	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,500
Telecom	\$ 12,393	\$ 13,910	\$ 15,000	\$ 16,500
Training	\$ 8,131	\$ 4,100	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,400
Translation & Interpretation	\$ 531,693	\$ 585,093	\$ 365,825	\$ 358,002
Travel	\$ 60,583	\$ 42,508	\$ 52,815	\$ 110,380
Relocation	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 50,000	\$ 0
Total Goods & Services	\$ 669,554	\$ 697,471	\$ 554,680	\$ 561,510

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

EQUIPMENT

Documentation	\$ 1,137	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,650
Furniture	\$ 4,179	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,500
IT Equipment	\$ 21,497	\$ 25,000	\$ 27,500	\$ 28,875
Development	\$ 15,820	\$ 16,000	\$ 16,000	\$ 17,600
Total equipment	\$ 42,632	\$ 47,500	\$ 50,000	\$ 53,625

Total Appropriations **\$ 1,182,135** **\$ 1,251,849** **\$ 1,182,780** **\$ 1,263,304**

Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 30,000	\$ 0
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 8,333	\$ 16,667	\$ 18,246	\$ 0
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 25,974	\$ 27,084	\$ 42,502	\$ 32,778
Working Capital Fund	\$ 62,260	\$ 45,000	\$ 67,072	\$ 44,518
Total Funding	\$ 96,567	\$ 88,751	\$ 157,820	\$ 77,296

EXPENDITURES **\$ 1,278,702** **\$ 1,340,600** **\$ 1,340,600** **\$ 1,340,600**

Surplus / (deficit) -\$ 380,269 \$ 0 \$ 0 \$ 0

FINANCING

General Fund	\$ 7,845	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 372,424	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Working Capital Fund	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
	\$ 380,269	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0

Summary of Funds	31/03/2011	31/03/2012	31/03/2012	31/03/2013
General Fund	\$ 27,206	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 31,754	\$ 48,421	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 64,755	\$ 62,343	\$ 107,257	\$ 140,035
Working Capital Fund	\$ 191,652	\$ 263,858	\$ 285,930	\$ 330,448

Appendix 2

Five Year Forward Budget Profile 2011 to 2016

Account Name	Prov. Statement 2010/11	Budget 2011/12	Forecast 2012/13	Estimation 2013/14	Estimation 2014/15	Estimation 2015/16
CONTRIBUTIONS (* 1)	-\$ 899,942	-\$ 1,339,600	-\$ 1,339,600	-\$ 1,379,788	-\$ 1,421,182	-\$ 1,463,817
OTHER INCOME						
from Future Meeting Fund	-\$ 380,269					
from Working Capital Fund	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	-\$ 23,369	-\$ 30,797	-\$ 77,207
Interest Income Bank	-\$ 27	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Interest Income Investments	-\$ 163	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Interest Income V.A.T.	-\$ 65	-\$ 70	-\$ 70	-\$ 70	-\$ 70	-\$ 70
Gain on sale of fixed assets	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Discounts obtained	-\$ 69	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
RESOURCES	-\$ 380,592	-\$ 70	-\$ 70	-\$ 23,439	-\$ 30,867	-\$ 77,277
SALARIES (* 2)						
Executive	\$ 250,104	\$ 305,654	\$ 342,332	\$ 366,296	\$ 391,936	\$ 419,372
General Staff	\$ 194,102	\$ 241,159	\$ 277,333	\$ 305,066	\$ 335,573	\$ 369,130
ATCM Support Staff	\$ 13,577	\$ 11,561	\$ 12,139	\$ 12,503	\$ 12,878	\$ 13,265
Trainee	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,800
Overtime	\$ 7,365	\$ 14,926	\$ 11,565	\$ 12,722	\$ 13,358	\$ 14,025
	\$ 469,948	\$ 578,100	\$ 648,169	\$ 701,387	\$ 758,545	\$ 820,592
TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION						
Translation and Interpretation	\$ 531,693	\$ 365,825	\$ 358,002	\$ 391,433	\$ 403,176	\$ 415,271
TRAVEL						
Travel	\$ 60,583	\$ 52,815	\$ 110,380	\$ 121,418	\$ 90,000	\$ 90,000
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (* 2)						
Hardware	\$ 11,856	\$ 12,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000
Software	\$ 2,322	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,850	\$ 4,235
Development	\$ 15,820	\$ 16,000	\$ 18,400	\$ 20,240	\$ 20,240	\$ 22,264
Support	\$ 7,318	\$ 11,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 11,000	\$ 12,100	\$ 13,310
	\$ 37,316	\$ 42,500	\$ 44,900	\$ 46,740	\$ 48,190	\$ 51,809
PRINTING, EDITING & COPYING (* 2)						
Final report	\$ 15,964	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,400	\$ 16,170	\$ 16,979	\$ 17,827
Site guidelines	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Brochure	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
	\$ 15,964	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,400	\$ 16,170	\$ 16,979	\$ 17,827

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

Account Name	Prov.					
	Statement 2010/11	Budget 2011/12	Forecast 2012/13	Estimation 2013/14	Estimation 2014/15	Estimation 2015/16
GENERAL SERVICES (* 2)						
Legal advice	\$ 4,360	\$ 9,000	\$ 9,900	\$ 10,395	\$ 10,915	\$ 11,460
External audit	\$ 9,299	\$ 9,360	\$ 10,764	\$ 11,840	\$ 13,024	\$ 14,327
Cleaning, maintenance & security	\$ 9,240	\$ 9,900	\$ 11,385	\$ 11,954	\$ 12,552	\$ 13,180
Training	\$ 8,131	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000
Banking	\$ 5,394	\$ 5,400	\$ 5,940	\$ 6,534	\$ 7,187	\$ 7,906
Rental of equipment	\$ 2,353	\$ 2,400	\$ 2,550	\$ 2,600	\$ 2,600	\$ 2,600
	<u>\$ 38,778</u>	<u>\$ 44,060</u>	<u>\$ 48,539</u>	<u>\$ 51,324</u>	<u>\$ 54,279</u>	<u>\$ 57,473</u>
RELOCATION (* 3)						
Relocation						
Av. Leandro Alem 884 - Maipú 757		\$ 50,000				
		<u>\$ 50,000</u>				
COMMUNICATION (* 2)						
Telephone	\$ 2,656	\$ 3,055	\$ 3,360	\$ 2,800	\$ 2,900	\$ 3,190
Internet	\$ 1,204	\$ 1,565	\$ 1,879	\$ 2,066	\$ 2,273	\$ 2,500
Web hosting	\$ 5,779	\$ 6,068	\$ 6,675	\$ 7,342	\$ 8,077	\$ 8,884
Postage	\$ 1,870	\$ 2,680	\$ 2,814	\$ 1,950	\$ 1,950	\$ 2,145
	<u>\$ 11,509</u>	<u>\$ 13,368</u>	<u>\$ 14,728</u>	<u>\$ 14,159</u>	<u>\$ 15,200</u>	<u>\$ 16,720</u>
OFFICE (* 2)						
Stationery & supplies	\$ 1,576	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,200	\$ 2,420	\$ 2,662	\$ 2,928
Books & Subscriptions	\$ 1,492	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,650	\$ 1,700	\$ 1,700	\$ 1,700
Insurance	\$ 1,325	\$ 1,900	\$ 2,280	\$ 2,622	\$ 3,015	\$ 3,468
Furniture	\$ 107	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
Office equipment	\$ 2,586	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,610	\$ 5,071	\$ 5,071	\$ 5,071
Maintenance	\$ 1,486	\$ 1,783	\$ 1,961	\$ 2,158	\$ 2,373	\$ 2,611
	<u>\$ 8,572</u>	<u>\$ 11,983</u>	<u>\$ 13,501</u>	<u>\$ 14,971</u>	<u>\$ 15,822</u>	<u>\$ 16,777</u>
ADMINISTRATIVE (* 2)						
Supplies	\$ 1,505	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,920	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,680
Local transport	\$ 779	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 800	\$ 880
Miscellaneous	\$ 2,134	\$ 2,298	\$ 2,534	\$ 2,200	\$ 2,420	\$ 2,662
	<u>\$ 4,418</u>	<u>\$ 4,698</u>	<u>\$ 5,254</u>	<u>\$ 4,600</u>	<u>\$ 4,820</u>	<u>\$ 5,222</u>
REPRESENTATION						
Representation	\$ 3,143	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500
FINANCING						
Exchange gain	-\$ 19	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Exchange loss	\$ 2,057	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Rounding	\$ 6	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
	<u>\$ 2,043</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>

Secretariat's Work Programme and Budget for 2011/12

Account Name	Prov. Statement 2010/11	Budget 2011/12	Forecast 2012/13	Estimation 2013/14	Estimation 2014/15	Estimation 2015/16
Appropriations	\$ 1,183,967	\$ 1,181,850	\$ 1,262,374	\$ 1,365,700	\$ 1,410,509	\$ 1,495,192
Funds Appropriations						
Working Capital Fund (* 4)	\$ 62,260	\$ 67,072	\$ 44,518	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 25,974	\$ 42,502	\$ 32,778	\$ 37,526	\$ 41,539	\$ 45,903
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 8,333	\$ 18,246	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 0	\$ 30,000	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
SUMA	\$ 96,567	\$ 157,820	\$ 77,296	\$ 37,526	\$ 41,539	\$ 45,903
 Profit / (deficit)	 \$ 0	 \$ 0	 \$ 0	 \$ 0	 \$ 0	 (\$ 0)
Summary of Funds						
General Fund	\$ 27,206	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Translation Contingency Fund (Future Meeting Fund)	\$ 0	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000
Staff Replacement Fund	\$ 31,754	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000
Staff Termination Fund	\$ 64,755	\$ 107,257	\$ 140,035	\$ 177,561	\$ 219,101	\$ 265,004
Working Capital Fund (* 4)	\$ 191,652	\$ 285,930	\$ 330,448	\$ 307,079	\$ 276,282	\$ 199,075

Comments:

1. Contributions: Increase of Contributions in %

2012/13: 0%

2013/14: 3%

2014/15: 3%

2015/16: 3%

2. Estimation of increase in costs in appropriation lines with high labor content

2011/12: 19.9%

2012/13: 10%

2013/14: 5%

2014/15: 5%

2015/16: 5%

3. Relocation:

The Government of Argentina is considering an extra contribution to cover parts of the relocation costs

4. Working Capital Fund:

Amount due to Financial Regulation 6.2

2011/12: \$ 223,267

2012/13: \$ 223,267

2013/14: \$ 229,965

2014/15: \$ 236,864

2015/16: \$ 243,970

Appendix 3

Contribution Scale 2012/13

2012/13	Cat.	Mult.	Variable	Fixed	Total
Argentina	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Australia	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Belgium	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
Brazil	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
Bulgaria	E	1	\$ 10,117.82	\$ 23,921.43	\$34,039
Chile	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
China	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
Ecuador	E	1	\$ 10,117.82	\$ 23,921.43	\$34,039
Finland	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
France	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Germany	B	2.8	\$ 28,329.91	\$ 23,921.43	\$52,251
India	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
Italy	B	2.8	\$ 28,329.91	\$ 23,921.43	\$52,251
Japan	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Korea	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
Netherlands	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
New Zealand	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Norway	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Peru	E	1	\$ 10,117.82	\$ 23,921.43	\$34,039
Poland	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
Russia	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
South Africa	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
Spain	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
Sweden	C	2.2	\$ 22,259.21	\$ 23,921.43	\$46,181
Ukraine	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
United Kingdom	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
United States	A	3.6	\$ 36,424.17	\$ 23,921.43	\$60,346
Uruguay	D	1.6	\$ 16,188.52	\$ 23,921.43	\$40,110
		66.2	\$ 669,800.00	\$669,800.00	\$1,339,600
Budget amount	\$1,339,600				
Base rate	\$10,118				

Salary Scale 2011/12

2010/11 Level	STEPS														
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV	XV
1 A	\$133,830	\$136,320	\$138,810	\$141,301	\$143,791	\$146,281	\$148,771	\$151,262							
1 B	\$167,287	\$170,400	\$173,512	\$176,626	\$179,739	\$182,851	\$185,964	\$189,078							
2 A	\$112,692	\$114,812	\$116,931	\$119,050	\$121,168	\$123,286	\$125,404	\$127,524	\$129,643	\$131,761	\$133,880	\$134,120	\$136,210		
2 B	\$140,865	\$143,515	\$146,164	\$148,812	\$151,460	\$154,107	\$156,755	\$159,405	\$162,054	\$164,702	\$167,349	\$167,650	\$170,263		
3 A	\$93,973	\$96,016	\$98,061	\$100,106	\$102,151	\$104,195	\$106,240	\$108,285	\$110,328	\$112,372	\$114,417	\$114,852	\$116,869	\$118,886	\$120,901
3 B	\$117,466	\$120,020	\$122,577	\$125,133	\$127,689	\$130,243	\$132,800	\$135,356	\$137,910	\$140,465	\$143,021	\$143,565	\$146,086	\$148,607	\$151,126
4 A	\$77,922	\$79,815	\$81,710	\$83,599	\$85,494	\$87,386	\$89,275	\$91,171	\$93,065	\$94,955	\$96,849	\$97,377	\$99,244	\$101,110	\$102,977
4 B	\$97,403	\$99,768	\$102,138	\$104,498	\$106,868	\$109,232	\$111,594	\$113,964	\$116,332	\$118,694	\$121,062	\$121,722	\$124,055	\$126,388	\$128,721
5 A	\$64,604	\$66,299	\$67,992	\$69,685	\$71,377	\$73,070	\$74,763	\$76,452	\$78,147	\$79,841	\$81,530	\$82,078			
5 B	\$80,755	\$82,874	\$84,989	\$87,106	\$89,222	\$91,337	\$93,454	\$95,565	\$97,684	\$99,801	\$101,913	\$102,597			
6 A	\$51,143	\$52,771	\$54,396	\$56,025	\$57,650	\$59,276	\$60,905	\$62,531	\$64,156	\$65,784	\$65,784				
6 B	\$63,929	\$65,963	\$67,994	\$70,031	\$72,062	\$74,095	\$76,131	\$78,164	\$80,195	\$81,432	\$82,230				
Level	STEPS														
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV	XV
1	\$53,015	\$55,488	\$57,962	\$60,435	\$63,013	\$65,700									
2	\$44,179	\$46,240	\$48,302	\$50,362	\$52,510	\$54,750									
3	\$36,815	\$38,532	\$40,250	\$41,968	\$43,759	\$45,627									
4	\$30,680	\$32,111	\$33,543	\$34,974	\$36,466	\$38,022									
5	\$25,344	\$26,528	\$27,710	\$28,893	\$30,128	\$31,415									
6	\$20,775	\$21,743	\$22,712	\$23,682	\$24,693	\$25,747									
7															
8															

3. Resolutions

Strengthening Support for the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty

The Representatives,

Recalling the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty adopted on 4 October 1991 (the Protocol);

Convinced of the continuing need for comprehensive protection of the Antarctic environment and dependent and associated ecosystems;

Reaffirming their will to protect the Antarctic environment, in the interest of mankind as a whole and to preserve the value of Antarctica as an area for the conduct of scientific research;

Reaffirming the objectives and principles contained in the Antarctic Treaty and its Protocol, the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources and the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals;

Convinced that the Protocol has, since its entry into force, contributed to ensuring a high level of protection of the Antarctic environment;

Welcoming the work of the Committee for Environmental Protection (the Committee), and noting that all Parties to the Protocol are entitled to participate in the Committee;

Convinced that the achievement of the objectives and principles of the Protocol will be better ensured if the Protocol is supported by a larger number of States;

Recommend that their Governments:

1. appeal to States that are Antarctic Treaty Parties but not yet Party to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, to become Party to the Protocol;

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

2. accept the offer by France, Australia and Spain to coordinate with other Consultative Parties on representations to these States; and
3. invite France, Australia and Spain to report on the outcome of these representations at the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting XXXV.

Revised Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas

The Representatives,

Recalling the requirements under Article 5 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (the Protocol) to prepare and revise Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas;

Noting that under Resolution 2 (1998) the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM) adopted a Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas;

Desiring to update the Guide to reflect current best practice in the preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas;

Considering the revision of the Guide by the Committee for Environmental Protection and its Subsidiary Group on Management Plans;

Recommend that:

1. the Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas annexed to this Resolution replace the Guide adopted by Resolution 2 (1998) and be used by those engaged in the preparation or revision of Management Plans; and
2. the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat post the text of Resolution 2 (1998) on its website in a way that makes clear that it is no longer current.

Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas

Background

Purpose of the Guide

In 1991 the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Parties (ATCPs) adopted the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (Environment Protocol) to ensure comprehensive environmental protection in Antarctica. The Environment Protocol designates the whole of Antarctica as “a natural reserve” devoted to peace and science.

Annex V to the Environment Protocol, adopted subsequently at ATCM XVI under Recommendation XVI-10, provides a legal framework for the establishment of specially protected and managed areas within the overall “natural reserve”. The text of Annex V is available on the ATS website at http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att004_e.pdf.

Annex V specifies that any area in the Antarctic Treaty area, including any marine area, may be designated as an Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA) to protect outstanding environmental, scientific, historic, aesthetic or wilderness values, any combination of those values, or ongoing or planned scientific research (Article 3, Annex V).

The Annex further specifies that any Party to the Antarctic Treaty, the Committee for Environmental Protection (CEP), the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR) or the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) *may propose an area for designation as an Antarctic Specially Protected Area by submitting a proposed Management Plan to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting* (Article 5, Annex V).

This Guide is a revision of the original version adopted by the Parties as an appendix to Resolution 2 (1998). It has been developed in order to assist any proponent in the process of proposing an Antarctic Specially Protected Area, with the following concrete aims:

- to assist Parties in their efforts to prepare Management Plans for proposed Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (ASPA) as required by the Protocol (Article 5, Annex V);
- to provide a framework which, when followed, enables Management Plans to meet the requirements of the Protocol; and
- to help achieve clear content, clarity, consistency (with other Management Plans) and effectiveness to expedite their review, adoption and implementation.

It is important to note that this guide is intended as no more than an aide-mémoire to the production of Management Plans for ASPAs. It has no legal status. Anyone intending to prepare a Management Plan should examine the provisions of Annex V to the Protocol carefully and seek advice from their national authority at an early stage.

Protected areas network

Annex V obliges Parties to seek to identify, within a *systematic environmental-geographical framework*, and to include in the series of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas:

- areas kept inviolate from human interference so that future comparisons may be possible with localities that have been affected by human activities;
- representative examples of major terrestrial, including glacial and aquatic, ecosystems and marine ecosystems;
- areas with important or unusual assemblages of species, including major colonies of breeding native birds or mammals;
- the type locality or only known habitat of any species;
- areas of particular interest to ongoing or planned scientific research;
- examples of outstanding geological, glaciological or geomorphological features;
- areas of outstanding aesthetic and wilderness value;
- sites or monuments of recognised historic value; and
- such other areas as may be appropriate to protect the outstanding environmental, scientific, historic, aesthetic or wilderness values, any combination of those values, or ongoing or planned scientific research.

This provision of the Environment Protocol provides the essential framework for an *Antarctic protected areas network*. The operationalization of what this framework entails has, however, been debated since the adoption of Annex V.

A number of analyses and evaluations of representation of the nine categories listed in Article 3(2) of Annex V have been conducted since the adoption of Annex V, first through a SCAR/IUCN Workshop on Protected Areas in 1992, then in two Protected Area workshops held in conjunction with CEP I and II in 1998 and 1999. In the analysis presented to CEP VIII in 2005 (ATCM XXVIII WP 11) it was noted that:

- there is an uneven distribution of ASPAs amongst the categories set out in Article 3(2) of Annex V, which is simply a product of history, in that a series of ad hoc designations have been made over time, rather than a systematic selection of sites within an overarching strategy or framework.
- in the absence of such a framework there is no means for assessing whether the current distribution is appropriate or not.
- in the absence of an holistic approach to management of the protected areas system (along the lines of a strategic environmental geographic framework as provided for in Article 3(2) of Annex V), the distribution of sites can be no more than simply noted.

The understanding of the term *systematic environmental-geographic framework* has evolved over time. However, the Environmental Domains Analysis prepared and presented in its final

version to the CEP by New Zealand in 2005 constitutes the basis for our latest understanding of the concept. The Environmental Domains Analysis provides a classification of areas providing a data-derived, spatially explicit delineation of environmental variables in Antarctica, to be used for *inter alia* identification of priority sites for protection. The Domains Analysis provides a tool for an holistic and strategic designation of ASPAs, rather than assessing sites on their individual merits in isolation of other factors.

The ATCM has concurred that the Environmental Domains Analysis for the Antarctic Continent be used consistently and in conjunction with other tools agreed within the Antarctic Treaty System as a dynamic model for the identification of areas that could be designated as Antarctic Specially Protected Areas within the systematic environmental-geographical framework referred to in Article 33 of Annex V of the Protocol (Resolution 3 (2008)).

The Environmental Domains Analysis provides a useful and important measure of environmental variation across Antarctica that, in terms of the ice-free domains, can be considered essential as a first order assessment of likely systematic variation in biodiversity. For meaningful analysis at the finer spatial scales typically used in protected area designation, the EDA must nevertheless be supplemented with biodiversity data, which not only reflect current conditions but, importantly, historical processes that cannot in many instances be captured by modern environmental data.

Identifying areas for protection

The designation of an area as a protected area provides the area with a higher level of protection beyond that achieved by other forms of planning and management measures under the Protocol in order to achieve specific protection aims and objectives.

When seeking to assess whether an area in fact needs such protection, it is necessary to be clear as to what values the area would aim to protect and as to the actual need to protect these values beyond the general protection provided by the Environment Protocol. The CEP has adopted guidelines for implementation of the Framework for Protected Areas set forth in Article 3, Annex V of the Environment Protocol that will assist any proponent in the process of such an evaluation. In such a process it would also need to consider how the designation of an ASPA would complement the existing protected areas network within the systematic environmental-geographical framework provided by the Environmental Domains Analysis and other relevant data available. Ensuring a thorough and in-depth analysis along these lines will indicate to the proponent whether designation of the area as a protected area is in fact required.

Only when a candidate area has been through such an overall assessment is it correct to initiate the process of developing a Management Plan for the area, in line with the guidance provided by this document.

Relevant guidance material

- Annex V to the Environment Protocol (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att004_e.pdf)
- Guidelines for implementation of the Framework for Protected Areas set forth in Article 3, Annex V of the Environmental Protocol (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att081_e.pdf)
- Environmental Domains Analysis (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att408_e.pdf)

Format of Management Plans for ASPAs

Article 5 of Annex V specifies matters that each ASPA Management Plan should address. The following sections of this Guide provide guidance in addressing those requirements (summarised in Table 1).

The CEP has highlighted the benefits of promoting consistency between protected area Management Plans. The Template for Antarctic Specially Protected Area Management Plans presented at Appendix 3 is intended as a standard framework into which proponents can insert content specific to the area in question when preparing a new or revised ASPA Management Plan.

The template includes cross-reference to the relevant sections of this Guide. References to the Guide are provided in *italicised text*, and should be deleted from the Management Plan.

The template is formatted in accordance with the *Manual for the submission of documents to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting and the Committee for Environmental Protection* prepared by the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty. Proponents should consult the Manual for guidance on specific formatting issues, such as for tables and figures incorporated in a Management Plan.

Table 1. Headings used in this Guide cross-referenced to Article 5 of Annex V

Management plan section / section of Guide	Article 5 reference
Introduction	
1. Description of values to be protected	3a
2. Aims and objectives	3b
3. Management activities	3c
4. Period of designation	3d
5. Maps	3g
6. Description of the Area	3 e (i - iv)
6(v) Special zones within the Area	3f
7. Terms and conditions for entry Permits	3 i (i - x)
8. Supporting documentation	3h

Guidance for the content of Management Plans

Since the development of Management Plans for ASPAs is an evolving process, preparers of Management Plans should be aware of current best practice and are strongly urged to consult examples agreed at past ATCMs. The current Management Plan for each ASPA can be accessed from the Protected Areas database on the website of the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty, at http://www.ats.aq/devPH/apa/ep_protected.aspx.

The template at Appendix 3 includes suggested standard wording for some sections. The availability of suggested standard wording is not intended to discourage proponents from developing and implementing site-specific or creative and innovative approaches to area protection and management. Suggested wording that relates directly to requirements arising from the Environment Protocol is identified with an asterisk (*). As appropriate, the suggested wording should be utilised, modified, or replaced with alternative text that adequately reflects site-specific considerations for the Area in question.

A Management Plan should provide sufficient details about the special features of the Area and any requirements for access and management to ensure that individuals planning to visit the Area and national authorities responsible for issuing permits are able to do so in a manner consistent with the purpose for designation. It should clearly identify why the Area is designated, and what additional measures (beyond the general provisions of the Environment Protocol and Annexes) apply to the Area as a result. The following sections provide guidance to proponents on the content addressed under each standard Management Plan heading.

Introduction

An introduction to the Management Plan is not a stated requirement of Article 5 of Annex V, but can provide a useful overview. Information might include a summary of the important features of the Area, its history (e.g. initial designation, modifications, earlier Management Plans), the scientific research and other activities that have been carried out there.

Reasons why special protection is deemed necessary or desirable should also be stated in the Management Plan, preferably in the introduction. In this respect, the *Guidelines for implementation of the Framework for Protected Areas set forth in Article 3, Annex V of the Environmental Protocol* appended to Resolution 1 (2000) (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att081_e.pdf) are a useful reference.

The CEP has agreed that Management Plans should include a clear statement about the primary reason for the Area's designation¹. It is useful to include such a statement in the Introduction to the Management Plan, which serves as a summary of the Management Plan, as well as in the following section describing the values to be protected.

¹ CEP VIII Final Report, paragraph 187.

The CEP has also encouraged proponents to describe how the Area complements the Antarctic protected areas system as a whole². For this purpose it should *inter alia* refer to the Environmental Domains Analysis of Antarctica (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att408_e.pdf), appended to Resolution 3 (2008) and to the existing suite of ASPAs. If applicable, the Introduction might also usefully describe how the Area complements others in the local vicinity or region.

1. Description of values to be protected

Article 3 of Annex V of the Environment Protocol states that any area, including any marine area, may be designated as an ASPA so as to protect outstanding environmental, scientific, historic, aesthetic or wilderness values and sets out a series of such values which ATCPs shall seek to incorporate into ASPAs.

In considering any new proposal for an ASPA, thought needs to be given as to how protected area status would address the values identified in Article 3 of Annex V, and whether such values are already adequately represented by protected areas in Antarctica.

This section should include a statement about the primary reason for designation, but should also describe the full range of reasons for the Area's designation. The description of the value or values of the Area should state, clearly and in detail, why it is that the site deserves special protection and how ASPA designation will strengthen protection measures. This may include a description of the actual or potential risks the values are facing. For example, if the designation of the Area is intended to prevent interference with ongoing or planned scientific investigations this section should describe the nature and value of this research.

The Antarctic environment is subject not only to natural variability in factors such as climate, ice extent and the density and spatial extent of biological populations, but also the effects of rapid regional climate warming (particularly in the Antarctic Peninsula region). Therefore this section could also, where relevant, give a description of the potential environmental changes faced by the Area in light of such rapid warming (e.g. potential thinning of glaciers; rapid retreat of ice-shelves and exposure of new ice-free terrain; impacts on sea ice-dependent penguin species by ocean warming and declining sea ice extent; the likelihood/risk of establishment of non-native species or natural colonists originating from more northerly (and therefore less climatically severe) latitudes etc.)

In cases where the intent is to protect the value of sites as reference areas or controls for long-term environmental monitoring programmes, the particular characteristics of the area relevant to long-term monitoring should be described. In cases where ASPA designation is being conferred to protect historic, geological, aesthetic, wilderness or other values, those values should be described in this section.

In all cases the description of values should provide sufficient detail to enable readers to understand precisely what the ASPA designation is intended to protect. It should not provide a full description of the Area, which is presented in Section 6.

² CEP VIII Final Report, paragraph 187.

2. Aims and objectives

This section should establish what is intended to be achieved by the Management Plan and how the Plan will address protection of the values described above. For example the aims of the Plan might highlight an intention to:

- avoid certain specified changes to the area;
- prevent any human interference with specified features or activities in the area;
- allow only certain types of research, management, or other activities that would not interfere with the reason for the site's designation; or
- minimise, to the maximum extent practicable, the introduction of non-native species, which could compromise the environmental and scientific values of an area.

It is important to note that the description of values and the objectives will be used by the national permitting authority to help decide activities that can, and cannot, be authorised to be conducted in the Area. Consequently the values to be protected and the objectives of the plan must be described specifically, not generally.

3. Management activities

Management activities outlined in this section should relate to the aims of the Management Plan and to the objectives for which the Area was designated.

There should be a clear indication of what is prohibited, what should be avoided or prevented as well as what is allowed. The Plan should make it clear when permitted activities can take place. For example some activities may only be allowed during periods that do not coincide with the breeding season of sensitive species.

This section should describe such actions as will be taken to protect the particular values of the Area (e.g. installation and maintenance of scientific instruments, establishment of marked routes or landing sites, erection of signs indicating that the site is an ASPA and that entry is prohibited except in accordance with a permit issued by an appropriate national authority, removal of abandoned equipment or materials). If the management activities require cooperative action by two or more Parties conducting or supporting research in the area, the arrangements for carrying out the required activities should be jointly developed, and described in the Management Plan.

It is important to remember and to note in the Management Plan that active management may require an environmental impact assessment, which should be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Annex 1 of the Environment Protocol.

If no special management activities are required, this section of the Plan should state, "None required".

4. Period of designation

Designation of an ASPA is for an indefinite period unless the Management Plan provides otherwise. It is a requirement under Article 6(3) of Annex V that the Management Plan is reviewed at least every five years, and updated as necessary.

If the intent is to provide protection for a finite period, while a particular study or other activity is conducted, an expiry date should be included in this section.

5. Maps

Maps are a critical component of any Management Plan and should be clear and sufficiently detailed. If the area is particularly large a number of maps that vary in scale may be appropriate, but the minimum is likely to be two: one showing the general region in which the Area is situated, as well as the position of all nearby protected areas; and a second map illustrating the details of the Area itself.

It is essential that the maps clearly indicate the boundary of the Protected Area as described under section 6.1 below.

Guidelines for maps are given in Appendix 1 together with a checklist of features to be considered for inclusion.

6. Description of the Area

This section requires an accurate description of the Area and, where appropriate, its surroundings to ensure that individuals planning a visit and national authorities responsible for issuing permits are sufficiently appraised of the special features of the area.

It is important that this section describe adequately those features of the Area that are being protected, thus alerting users of the Management Plan to features of particular sensitivity. This section should preferably not duplicate the description of the values of the Area.

The section is divided into five subsections:

6(i) Geographical coordinates, boundary markers and natural features

The boundary of the Area should be delineated unambiguously and the important features clearly described, as the boundary delineation will form the basis of legal enforcement. The boundary of the Area should be carefully selected and described. It is preferable to describe a boundary that is identifiable at all times of the year. This is often difficult due to snow cover in winter, but at least in summer it should be possible for any visitor to determine the limits of the Area. For Areas near to sites frequented by tourists this is especially important. It is best to choose static boundary markers such as exposed rock features. Features that might be expected to vary in location throughout the year or during the five-year review period of the Management Plan, such as the edges of snow fields or wildlife colonies, are unlikely to be suitable. In some instances it may be advisable to install boundary markers where natural features are not sufficient.

Consideration should be given to the likely future impacts of climate change when determining or reviewing the boundaries of the Protected Area. Particular thought should be given to the designation of boundaries using features other than ice-free ground. For example, future climate change induced glacial retreat, ice shelf collapse and lake level change will have an impact on ASPAs whose boundary definitions follow these features.

Geographical coordinates included in the boundary description should be as accurate as possible. They should be given as latitude and longitude in degrees, minutes and seconds. If possible, reference should be made to published maps or charts to allow the Area boundaries to be delineated on the map. The survey and mapping methods employed should be stated if possible along with the name of the agency producing the maps or charts referred to.

The importance of GPS for fixing positions cannot be overstated. Over past years it has become clear that the original positioning of some protected areas is highly suspect. The opportunity to revise the plan for each ASPA is an opportunity to use GPS, to provide accurate locational information on boundaries. It is strongly recommended that plans are not submitted without such information.

When describing the physical features of the Area, only place names formally approved by a Consultative Party and included in the SCAR Composite Gazetteer of Antarctica should be used (<http://data.aad.gov.au/aadc/gaz/scar/>). All names referred to in the text of the Plan should be shown on the maps. If a new place name is needed, approval will be required by the appropriate national committee and the place name submitted for inclusion in the SCAR Composite Gazetteer of Antarctica before using the new name on any maps and before submitting the plan.

The description of the natural features of the Area should include descriptions of, the local topography such as permanent snow/ice fields, the presence of any water bodies (lakes, streams, pools) and a brief summary of the local geology and geomorphology. An accurate, brief description of the biological features of the Area is also useful including notes on major plant communities; bird and seal colonies and numbers of individuals or breeding pairs of birds.

If the area contains a marine component the management plan may need to be submitted to CCAMLR for consideration – see the section below on “Approval process for ASPA Management Plans”.

6(ii) Access to the area

This subsection should include descriptions of preferred access routes to the Area by land, sea or air. These should be clearly defined to prevent confusion and suitable alternatives provided if the preferred route is unavailable.

All access routes as well as marine anchorages and helicopter landing areas should be described and clearly marked on the accompanying map of the Area. Helicopter landing areas should usually be located well outside the ASPA boundary to ensure minimum interference with the integrity of the Area.

The subsection should also describe preferred walking and, when permitted, vehicle routes within the area.

6(iii) Location of structures within and adjacent to the Area

It is necessary to describe and accurately locate all structures within or adjacent to the Area. These include, for example, boundary markers, sign boards, cairns, field huts, depots and research facilities. Where possible the date the structures were erected and the country to whom they belong should be recorded, as well as the details of any HSMs in the area. If applicable the timing of the planned removal of any structures should also be noted (e.g. in the case of temporary scientific or other installations).

6(iv) Location of other protected areas in the vicinity

There is no specific radius to be used when describing other protected areas “in the vicinity”, but a distance of approximately 50 km has been used in many plans adopted so far. All such protected areas (i.e. ASPAs, ASMAs, HSMs, CCAS Seal Reserves, CCAMLR CEMP sites etc.) in the vicinity should be given by name and, where appropriate, number. The coordinates and approximate distance and direction from the Area in question should also be provided.

6(v) Special zones within the Area

Article 5.3(f) of Annex V allows for the identification of zones within ASPAs and ASMAs “in which activities are to be prohibited, restricted, or managed for the purpose of achieving the aims and objectives...” of the management plan.

Those preparing management plans should consider whether the objectives of the plan could be achieved more effectively by designating one or more zones. Clearly demarcated zones help provide clear information to site visitors on where, when and why special management conditions apply. They can be useful to communicate the goals and requirements of management in a clear and simple manner. For example, special zones might include bird colonies to which access is restricted during the breeding season, or sites where scientific experiments should not be disturbed.

In order to help achieve greater consistency in the application of the zoning tool in Antarctica, a standard set of commonly used zones that should meet management needs in most situations has been identified and defined (Table 2).

As is the case with all guidelines, there may arise instances where exceptions are both needed and desirable. When this is the case, those preparing management plans might consider the application of alternative zones. It is important to keep in mind, however, that management plans should aim to use zones that are as simple and consistent as possible across all sites within Antarctica. This will help to ensure that plan conditions are understandable and easy to follow, and thereby assist in the practical protection and management of these special areas.

If no zones are designated within the Area, this should be specifically stated in the Management Plan.

Table 2. Zoning Guidelines for ASPAs

Zone	Specific Zone Objectives
Facilities Zone	To ensure that science support facilities and related human activities within the Area are contained and managed within designated areas
Access Zone	To provide guidance for approach and/or landing of aircraft, boats, vehicles or pedestrians accessing the Area and by doing so protect areas with sensitive assemblages of species or scientific equipment etc and/or provide for safety
Historic Zone	To ensure those who enter the Area are aware of the areas or features within that are sites, buildings and/or artefacts of historic importance and to manage them appropriately
Scientific Zone	To ensure those who enter the Area are aware of the areas within that are sites of current or long-term scientific investigation or have sensitive scientific equipment installed
	To restrict access into a particular part of the Area and/or activities within it for a range of management or scientific reasons, e.g. owing to special scientific or ecological values, because of sensitivity, presence of hazards, or to restrict emissions or constructions at a particular site. Access into Restricted Zones should normally be for compelling reasons that cannot be served elsewhere within the Area
	To prohibit access into a particular part of the ASPA until such time it is agreed by the ATCM (and not individual Parties) that the Management Plan should be changed to allow access

7. Terms and conditions for entry permits

7(i) General permit conditions

Article 3 (4) of Annex V of the Environment Protocol specifies that entry into ASPAs is prohibited except in accordance with a permit issued by an appropriate national authority.

The Management Plan should set out the conditions under which a permit might be issued. When drafting Management Plans, authors should be aware that the authorities appointed to issue permits for entry into ASPAs will use the contents of this section to determine whether, and under what conditions, permits may be issued.

Article 7(3) of Annex V of the Environment Protocol directs that each Party must require the permit holder to carry a copy of the permit whilst in the ASPA. This section of the Management Plan should note that all permits should contain a condition requiring the permit holder to carry a copy of the permit whilst in the ASPA.

Article 5 of Annex V sets out 10 separate issues that need to be addressed when considering the terms and conditions that might be attached to permits. These are set out below:

7(ii) Access to, and movement within or over, the Area

This section of the Management Plan should set out restrictions on the means of transport, points of access, routes and movement within the Area. It should also address the direction of approach for aircraft and the minimum height for overflying the Area. Such information should state the type of aircraft (e.g. fixed or rotary wing) on which the restrictions are based, that should be included as conditions of permits that are issued.

Where appropriate, the Management Plan should make reference to relevant guidelines adopted by the CEP, such as the *Guidelines for the Operation of Aircraft near Concentrations of Birds* (http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att224_e.pdf) appended to Resolution 2 (2004).

7(iii) Activities which may be conducted in the Area

This should detail what may be undertaken within the protected area and the conditions under which such activities are allowed. For example, to avoid interference with wildlife, only certain types of activity might be permitted.

If the Management Plan proposes that active management within the Area may be necessary in the future, this should also be listed here.

7(iv) Installation, modification, or removal of structures

It is useful to identify what, if any, structures are permitted within the Area. For example, certain scientific research equipment, markers or other structures might be allowed to be installed within the Area.

To assist with tracking the purpose of such structures, the Management Plan should explain how structures are to be identifiable. General and/or specific guidance on relevant considerations to minimise the adverse effects of installations on the values of the Area may also be useful.

If any existing structures are present (e.g. refuges) the Management Plan should also indicate action which might be authorised to modify or remove the structures. Alternatively, if no structures are to be permitted within the Area the Management Plan should make this clear.

7(v) Location of field camps

It is likely that field camps would not usually be permitted within the boundaries of the Area. However, it may be permissible under certain conditions such as overriding reasons of safety. If so the conditions under which field camps may be permitted should be stated. It is possible that field camps would only be acceptable in certain parts of the Area. Such campsites should be identified and recorded on the supporting maps.

7(vi) Restrictions on materials and organisms which may be brought into the Area

This section should set out prohibitions and give guidance on the management of any materials that are to be used or stored in the Area.

There is a complete prohibition on the deliberate introduction of non-native species and diseases to the Antarctic Treaty area under Article 4 of Annex II of the Environment Protocol, except in accordance with a separate permit issued under the Authority provided for in Annex II. Article 4 also states that (i) precautions are taken within the Treaty area to prevent accidental introductions of microorganisms, (ii) appropriate efforts are made to ensure poultry and avian products are free from contamination by diseases, (iii) deliberate introduction of non-sterile soil is prohibited and (iv) the unintentional importation of non-sterile soil is minimised to the maximum extent practicable. Therefore, recommended measures to reduce the risk of non-native species introductions applied throughout Antarctica should also apply to the Protected Area. The management should, as appropriate, include provisions relating to the cleaning of camping equipment, scientific equipment, vehicles and personal footwear and clothing to remove propagules before entering the ASPA. SCAR's "Environmental code of conduct for terrestrial scientific field research in Antarctica" may provide some useful biosecurity recommendations.

Careful consideration should be given to the risk of introducing non-native species to the Protected Area on or via foodstuffs or associated containers and packaging. Non-sterile soil, plant propagules, eggs and live insects could be introduced in association with fresh fruits and vegetables, while bird or marine mammal pathogens may be introduced to the area via poultry products. The Management Plan may state that such products should not be permitted in the area or specify measures to minimise the risk of pathogen release to the environment.

In some instances special precautions may need to be taken to prevent the introduction of non-native species. If, for example, the Area has been designated for its special microbial communities, it may be necessary to require more stringent biosecurity precautions to minimise shedding of human commensal microorganisms and redistribution of other environmental microorganism from outside the Area. The use of sterile protective over-clothing and thoroughly cleaned footwear may be appropriate.

It may be necessary, for example, to bring some chemicals into the Area for research or management purposes. If so guidance should be provided as to how they must be stored, handled and removed. It may also be necessary to bring food and fuel into the Area, and guidance about the use, storage and removal of such materials should be given. Radio isotope and/or stable isotopes should only be released into the environment within the ASPA after careful consideration of the long-term impacts of such activities on the future environmental and scientific values of the Area.

7(vii) Taking of, or harmful interference with, native flora and fauna

This is prohibited under Article 3 of Annex II of the Environment Protocol except in accordance with a permit issued under the provisions of Annex II; this should be stated in all permits authorising this activity in the area. The requirements under Article 3 of Annex II must be adhered to, and commonly applied guidelines such as the SCAR Code of Conduct for the Use of Animals for Scientific Purposes in Antarctica may be presented as the minimum standard.

7(viii) The collection or removal of materials not brought into the Area by the permit holder

It may be permissible to remove from the Area materials such as beach litter, dead or pathological fauna or flora or abandoned relics and artefacts from previous activities. What items or samples can be removed by the permit holder should be clearly stated.

7(ix) Disposal of waste

Annex III of the Environment Protocol deals with the management of wastes in Antarctica. This section of the plan should specify requirements for the disposal of wastes that should be included as conditions of permits. The requirements set out in Annex III must be used as the minimum standards for waste disposal in an ASPA.

As a general rule all wastes, including all human wastes, generated by visitors to an ASPA should be removed from the Area. Exceptions, which must accord with the provisions of the Environment Protocol, should be identified as appropriate in this section of the Management Plan. In particular, consideration should be given to the likely impacts of sewage waste disposal on birds and marine mammals within the Area.

7(x) Measures that may be necessary to continue to meet the aims of the Management Plan

When appropriate this section should establish the conditions under which the issue of a permit may be necessary so as to ensure continued protection of the Area. For example it may be necessary to issue permits to allow for monitoring of the Area; to allow for repair or replacement of boundary markers and signs; or to allow for some active management as set out in section 3 above.

Where a management plan provides that, for exceptional reasons, non-native species are introduced in accordance with a separate permit, this section should discuss the need for measures to contain the non-native species and contingency procedures to be followed should the non-native species be released unintentionally into the environment. For example, it might specify that adequate biosecurity materials should be taken into the field work location to fulfil the requirements of the biosecurity plan, and personnel undertaking the work should be trained in their use.

In Protected Areas where non-native species are known to have become established, the Management Plan may outline measures to minimise further distribution of the species or its propagules to other locations.

7(xi) Requirements for reports

This section should describe the requirement for reports that should be included as a condition in permits issued by an appropriate national authority. It should, as appropriate, specify the information that should be included in reports. An ASPA visit report form is presented in Appendix 2 of this guide, and is available for download from the ATS website, www.ats.aq.

It may be useful to give a deadline by which time reports of a visit to the Area must be made (e.g. within six months). To address instances where the Area may be visited by groups authorised by Parties other than the Party that proposed the Management Plan, it

may be useful to indicate that visit reports should be exchanged to assist in managing the Area and reviewing the Management Plan.

Many reporting requirements will be generally applicable, but in some cases it may be appropriate to specify particular information that will be of assistance in managing the Area. For example, for Areas designated to protect bird colonies it may be appropriate to request visiting groups undertaking surveys to report detailed information on census data, and locations of any new colonies or nests not previously recorded.

8. Supporting documentation

This section should refer to any additional documents that may be relevant. These may include any scientific reports or papers describing the values of the Area in greater detail, although as a general rule the various components of the Area and the intended management activities should be explained in the various sections of the Management Plan itself. Any such papers or supporting documents should be fully cited.

Approval process for ASPA Management Plans

Article 5 of Annex V provides that any Party, the CEP, SCAR or CCAMLR may submit a draft Management Plan for consideration by the ATCM. In practice, draft Management Plans are generally submitted by one or more Parties to the CEP for consideration.

The process by which Management Plans are handled from drafting through to acceptance is summarised by the flow chart in Figure 1. This is based on the requirements of Article 6 of Annex V, the *Guidelines for CEP Consideration of New and Revised Draft ASPA and ASMA Management Plans* (Annex 1 of Appendix 3 to the CEP XI Final Report), and other related guidelines.

The approval process for an ASPA Management Plan has many critical stages, which can take a long time to complete. However, these stages are necessary as an ASPA Management Plan requires the agreement of all Antarctic Treaty Consultative Parties at an ATCM.

Preparing the draft Management Plan

In the initial stages of drafting the Management Plan, it is recommended that widespread consultation, both nationally and internationally, is undertaken on the scientific, environmental and logistical elements of the Plan as appropriate. This will aid the passage of the Plan through the more formal process at the ATCM.

Proponents of new Areas are strongly encouraged to consider relevant guidelines and references that will assist in assessing, selecting, defining and proposing areas that might require greater protection through designation as an ASPA, including:

- *Guidelines for Implementation of the Framework for Protected Areas set forth in Article 3, Annex V of the Environmental Protocol – Resolution 1 (2000).*
- *Environmental Domains Analysis for the Antarctic continent – Resolution 3 (2008).*

When considering the designation of a new ASPA, proponents are encouraged to inform the CEP at an early stage (e.g. even before detailing a management plan for the area) so that proposals can be discussed in the context of the protected areas system as a whole.

When revising an existing Management Plan, it may be informative to use the *Checklist to assist in the inspection of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas* (Resolution 4 (2008)) as a tool to identify necessary changes and improvements.

Submitting the draft Management Plan for consideration

The draft Management Plan should be submitted to the CEP, as an attachment to a Working Paper prepared in accordance with Resolution 1 (2008) *Guide to the presentation of Working Papers containing proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments*.

If the Area contains a marine component that meets the criteria outlined in Decision 9 (2005) *Marine protected areas and other areas of interest to CCAMLR*, the draft Management Plan should also be submitted to CCAMLR for consideration. The proponents should make arrangements to ensure that any feedback from CCAMLR (which holds its annual meetings in October/November) is available before the proposal is considered by the CEP.

Consideration by the CEP and ATCM

The CEP will consider the Management Plan, if appropriate taking into account any comments from CCAMLR. The CEP may refer the Management Plan to the ATCM for consideration and adoption, or to the Subsidiary Group on Management Plans (SGMP) for intersessional review.

In accordance with its Terms of Reference (see Appendix 1 to the CEP XIII Final Report), the SGMP will consider each draft Management Plan referred to it, advise the proponent(s) on recommended changes, consider any revised version of the Management Plan prepared during the intersessional period, and report to the CEP on its review. The revised Management Plan and the CEP's report would then be considered by the CEP meeting and, if agreed, referred to the ATCM for consideration and adoption.

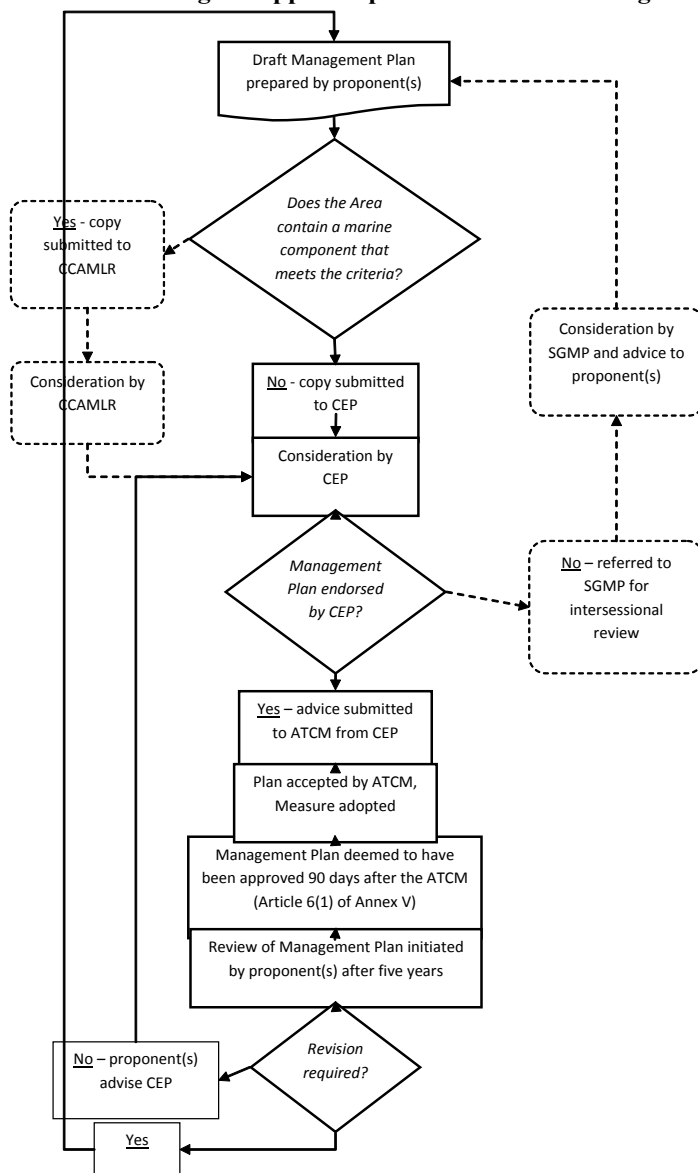
If the ATCM agrees on the management plan a Measure is adopted in accordance with Article IX(1) of the Antarctic Treaty. Unless the Measure specifies otherwise, the Plan is deemed to have been approved 90 days after the close of the ATCM at which it was adopted, unless one or more of the Consultative Parties notifies the Depository, within that time period, that it wishes an extension of that period or is unable to approve the Measure.

Review and revision of Management Plans

The Management Plan shall be reviewed every five years in accordance with Article 6(3) of Annex V of the Environment Protocol and updated as required. Updated Management Plans then follow the same course of agreement as before.

When undertaking Management Plan reviews, thought should be given to the need for further or continued site protection of species whose abundance or range has increased substantially. In contrast, site protection may be deemed unnecessary in an area where a protected species is no longer present and the environmental or scientific values for which the area was designated, no longer apply.

Figure 1. Flow chart showing the approval process for ASPA Management Plans



Appendix 1

Guidance notes for producing maps for inclusion in Management Plans

Management Plans should include a general location map to show the position of the Area and the location of any other protected areas in the vicinity, and at least one detailed map of the site showing those features essential for meeting the Management plan objectives.

1. Each map should include latitude and longitude as well as having a scale bar. Avoid statements of scale (e.g. 1:50000) because enlargement/reduction renders such statements useless. The map projection, and horizontal and vertical datums used should be indicated.
2. It is important to use up-to-date coastline data including features such as ice shelves, ice tongues and glaciers. Ice recession and advance continues to affect many areas with consequent changes to Area boundaries. If an ice feature is used as a boundary the date of the source from which the data was acquired (e.g. survey or satellite image) should be shown.
3. Maps should show the following features: any specified routes; any restricted zones; boat and/or helicopter landing sites and access points; campsites; installations and huts; major animal concentrations and breeding sites; any extensive areas of vegetation and should clearly delineate between ice/snow and ice-free ground. In many instances it is useful to include a geological map of the Area. It is suggested that, in most cases, it is helpful to have contouring at an appropriate interval on all maps of the Area. But contouring should not be too close as to mark other features or symbols on the map.
4. Contours should be included on maps at an interval appropriate to the scale of the map.
5. Be aware when preparing the map that it will be reduced to about 150 x 200 mm size to fit into the ATCM official report. This is of importance in selecting the size of symbols, the closeness of contouring and the use of shading. Reproduction is always monochrome so do not use colours to distinguish features in the original. There may well be other versions of an Area map available but as far as the legal status of the Management Plan is concerned it is the version published with the Final Report of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting that is the definitive version which will be included in national legislation.
6. If the Area will require evaluation by CCAMLR the location of nearby CEMP sites should be indicated. CCAMLR has requested that the location of bird and seal colonies and the access routes from the sea should be indicated on a map wherever possible.

7. Other figures can assist with using the Management Plan in the field:
 - For photographs, good contrast prints are essential for adequate reproduction. Screening or digitising of photograph will improve reproduction when the plan is photocopied. If an image such as an aerial photograph or satellite image is used in the map the source and date of acquisition of the image should be stated.
 - Some plans have already used 3-dimensional terrain models which again can provide important locational information when approaching an Area, especially by helicopter. Such drawings need careful design if they are not to become confusing when reduced.

A checklist of features to be considered for inclusion on maps

1. Essential features

- 1.1 Title
- 1.2 Latitude and longitude
- 1.3 Scale bar with numerical scale
- 1.4 Comprehensive legend
- 1.5 Adequate and approved place names
- 1.6 Map projection and spheroid modification
- 1.7 North arrow
- 1.8 Contour interval
- 1.9 If image data are included, date of image collection

2. Essential topographical features

- 2.1 Coastline, rock and ice
- 2.2 Peaks and ridge lines
- 2.3 Ice margins and other glacial features
- 2.4 Contours (labelled as necessary) survey points and spot heights

3. Natural Features

- 3.1 Lakes, ponds, streams
- 3.2 Moraines, screes, cliffs, beaches
- 3.3 Beach areas
- 3.4 Vegetation
- 3.5 Bird and seal colonies

4. Anthropogenic Features

- 4.1 Station
- 4.2 Field huts, refuges
- 4.3 Campsites
- 4.4 Roads and vehicle tracks, footpaths features overlap
- 4.5 Landing areas for fixed wing aeroplanes and helicopters
- 4.6 Wharf, jetties
- 4.7 Power supplies, cables
- 4.8 Aerials. antennae
- 4.9 Fuel storage areas

- 4.10 Water reservoirs and pipes
- 4.11 Emergency caches
- 4.12 Markers, signs
- 4.13 Historic sites or artefacts, archaeological sites
- 4.14 Scientific installations or sampling areas
- 4.15 Site contamination or modification

5. Boundaries

- 5.1 Boundary of Area
- 5.2 Boundaries of subsidiary zones areas. Boundaries of contained protected area
- 5.3 Boundary signs and markers (including cairns)
- 5.4 Boat/aircraft approach routes
- 5.5 Navigation markers or beacons
- 5.6 Survey points and markers

The same approach is obviously required of any inset maps.

At the conclusion of drafting a check should be made on cartographic quality to ensure:

- Balance between the elements.
- Appropriate shading to enhance features but which will not be confusing when photocopied and where degree should reflect importance.
- Correct and appropriate text with no features overlap.
- An appropriate legend using SCAR approved map symbols wherever possible.
- White text appropriately shadowed on all image data.

Appendix 2

Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA) visit report form

(1) ASPA number:
(2) ASPA name:
(3) Permit number:
(4) Permit period From: To:
(5) National authority issuing Permit:
(6) Date Report filed:
(7) Contact details for Principal Permit Holder: Name: Job Title or Position: Phone number: Email:
(8) Number of people Permitted to enter the Area: That actually entered the Area:
(9) List of all persons who entered the Area under the current Permit:
(10) Objectives of the visit to the Area under the current Permit:
(11) Date(s) and duration of visit(s) under the current Permit:
(12) Mode of transport to/from and within the Area:
(13) Summary of activities conducted in the Area:
(14) Descriptions and locations of samples collected (type, quantity, and details of any Permits for sample collection):
(15) Descriptions and locations of markers, instrumentation or equipment installed or removed, or any material released into the environment (noting how new installations are intended to remain in the Area):
(16) Measures taken during this visit to ensure compliance with the Management Plan:

(17) On an attached photocopy of the map of the Area, please show (as applicable): camp site location(s), land/sea/air movements or routes, sampling sites, installations, deliberate release of materials, any impacts, and features of special significance not previously recorded. GPS coordinates should be provided for such locations wherever possible:

(18) Any other comment or information, such as:

- Observations of human effects on the Area, distinguishing between those resulting from the visit and those due to previous visitors:
- Evaluation of whether the values for which the Area was designated are being adequately protected:
- Features of special significance that have not been previously recorded for the Area:
- Recommendations on further management measures needed to protect the values of the Area, including location and appraisal of condition of structures, markers, etc.:
- Any departures from the provisions of the Management Plan during this visit, noting dates, magnitudes and locations:

Template for Antarctic Specially Protected Area Management Plans

Management Plan for Antarctic Specially Protected Area No. [XXX]

[INSERT NAME OF PROTECTED AREA]

Introduction

The Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (the Guide) provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

1. Description of values to be protected

Section 1 of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

2. Aims and objectives

Many existing Management Plans share similar aims and objectives. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific aims and objectives, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 2 of the Guide.

Management of [insert name of Area] aims to:

- avoid degradation of, or substantial risk to, the values of the Area by preventing unnecessary human disturbance to the Area;
- avoid degradation of, or substantial risk to, the values of the Area by preventing unnecessary human disturbance to the Area, its features and artefacts through managed access to [insert specific hut here];
- allow scientific research in the Area provided it is for compelling reasons which cannot be served elsewhere and which will not jeopardise the natural ecological system in that Area;
- prevent or minimise the introduction to the Area of alien plants, animals and microbes;
- minimise the possibility of the introduction of pathogens which may cause disease in fauna populations within the Area;
- preserve [a part of] the natural ecosystem of the Area as a reference area for future comparative studies;
- maintain the historic values of the Area through planned conservation and archaeological work programmes;
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

In the case of Areas to which educational and outreach visits are permitted, the following text might be considered:

- allow activities in the Area for educational and outreach purposes, provided that such activities are for compelling reasons which cannot be served elsewhere and which will not jeopardise the natural ecological system in that Area;
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

3. Management activities

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific management activities, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 3 of the Guide.

None required.

[Insert type of information] on the location of the Area [stating special restrictions that apply] shall be displayed prominently, and a copy of this Management Plan shall be made available, at [insert location of information].

Copies of this Management Plan [and informative material] shall be made available to vessels [and aircraft] [insert: travelling/ planning to visit/visiting/operating in] the vicinity of the Area.

Signs illustrating the location and boundaries, with clear statements of entry restrictions, shall be placed at appropriate locations on the boundary of the Area [and Restricted Zone] to help avoid inadvertent entry.

Markers, signs or other structures (e.g. fences, cairns) erected within the Area for scientific or management purposes shall be secured and maintained in good condition and removed when no longer required.

In accordance with the requirements of Annex III of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, abandoned equipment or materials shall be removed to the maximum extent possible provided doing so does not adversely impact on the environment and the values of the Area.*

The Area shall be visited as necessary[, and no less than once every five years,] to assess whether it continues to serve the purposes for which it was designated and to ensure that management [and maintenance] activities are adequate.

Visits shall be permitted as necessary in order to facilitate the study and monitoring of anthropogenic changes that could affect the protected values in the Area, in particular, [insert specific activity]. Impact study and monitoring should be conducted, to the maximum extent possible, by non-invasive methods.

National Antarctic Programmes operating in the Area shall consult together with a view to ensuring the above management activities are implemented.

The Management Plan shall be reviewed no less than once every five years and updated as required.*

Personnel [national programme staff, field expeditions, tourists and pilots] in the vicinity of, accessing or flying over the Area shall be specifically instructed, by their national programme [or appropriate national authority] as to the provisions and contents of the Management Plan.

All pilots operating in the region shall be informed of the location, boundaries and restrictions applying to entry and over-flight in the Area.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

4. Period of designation

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. Suggested wording has been developed and can be utilised as appropriate (see below) Section 4 of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans.

Designated for an indefinite period. / Designated for a [x] year period.

5. Maps

Section 5 of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. Guidance for producing the maps themselves is given in Appendix 1 of the Guide. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question. However, proponents could utilise the following suggested format:

- [Map X, Title of Map X
- Map Y, Title of Map Y
- Map Z, Title of Map Z]

6. Description of the Area

Section 6 of the Guide provides general guidance for this section of Management Plans. Content should be inserted under the following sub-section headings.

6(i) Geographical coordinates, boundary markers and natural features

Section 6(i) of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

6(ii) Access to the area

Section 6(ii) of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

6(iii) Location of structures within and adjacent to the Area

Section 6(iii) of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

6(iv) Location of other protected areas in the vicinity

Section 6(iii) of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question. However, proponents could utilise the following suggested format (e.g. ASPA 167, Hawker Island, 68°35'S, 77°50'E, 22 km to the north-east):

[Other protected areas in the vicinity include (see Map XX):

- ASPA XXX, Name of Protected Area, latitude, longitude, XX km to the [direction]
- ASPA YYY, Name of Protected Area, latitude, longitude, XX km to the [direction]
- etc]

6(v) Special zones within the Area

Section 6(v) of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans, if any such zones are present. If there are no special zones, the following standard wording could be used. No other suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

There are no special zones within the Area. / [Site-specific content should be inserted here]

7. Terms and conditions for entry permits

7(i) General permit conditions

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific permit conditions, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(i) of the Guide.

Entry into the Area is prohibited except in accordance with a Permit issued by an appropriate national authority. Conditions for issuing a Permit to enter the Area are that:*

- it is issued for compelling scientific reasons which cannot be served elsewhere, or for reasons essential to the management of the Area;
- the actions permitted are in accordance with this Management Plan;*
- the activities permitted will give due consideration via the environmental impact assessment process to the continued protection of the [environmental, scientific, historic, aesthetic or wilderness] values of the Area;
- the Permit shall be issued for a finite period;
- the Permit shall be carried when in the Area;*
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

In the case of Areas to which educational and outreach visits are permitted, the following text might be considered:

- it is issued for compelling scientific, educational or outreach reasons which cannot be served elsewhere, or for reasons essential to the management of the Area;
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(ii) Access to, and movement within or over, the Area

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(ii) of the Guide.

Vehicles are prohibited within the Area and all movement within the Area should be on foot.

Vehicle use in the Area should be kept to a minimum.

The operation of aircraft over the Area should be carried out, as a minimum requirement, in compliance with the “Guidelines for the Operation of Aircraft near Concentrations of Birds” contained in Resolution 2 (2004).

Pedestrian traffic should be kept to the minimum necessary to undertake permitted activities and every reasonable effort should be made to minimise trampling effects.

Movement within the Area by foot should be on designated tracks only.

Where no routes are identified, pedestrian traffic should be kept to the minimum necessary to undertake permitted activities and every reasonable effort should be made to minimise trampling effects.

Visitors should avoid areas of visible vegetation and care should be exercised walking in areas of moist ground, particularly the stream course beds, where foot traffic can easily damage sensitive soils, plant and algal communities, and degrade water quality.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(iii) Activities which may be conducted within the Area

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(iii) of the Guide.

Activities which may be conducted within the Area include:

- compelling scientific research which cannot be undertaken elsewhere;
- sampling, which should be the minimum required for approved research programmes;
- conservation and maintenance;
- essential management activities, including monitoring;

- operational activities in support of scientific research or management within or beyond the Area, including visits to assess the effectiveness of the Management Plan and management activities;
- [further site-specific content, including any requirements for active management within the site which may be necessary in the future, should be added here]

In the case of Areas to which tourist visits are permitted (e.g. Historic Sites and Monuments designated as ASPAs) or to which educational and outreach visits are permitted, the following text might be considered:

- tourist visits;
- activities for educational and outreach purposes;
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(iv) Installation, modification, or removal of structures

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(iv) of the Guide.

No [new] structures are to be erected within the Area, or scientific equipment installed, except for compelling scientific or management reasons and for a pre-established period, as specified in a permit.

Permanent structures or installations are prohibited [with the exception of permanent survey markers and boundary signs].

No [new] structures are to be erected within the Area, or scientific equipment installed.

All markers, structures or scientific equipment installed in the Area must be clearly identified by country, name of the principal investigator or agency, year of installation and date of expected removal.

All such items should be free of organisms, propagules (e.g. seeds, eggs) and non-sterile soil, and be made of materials that can withstand the environmental conditions and pose minimal risk of contamination of the Area.

Installation (including site selection), maintenance, modification or removal of structures and equipment shall be undertaken in a manner that minimises disturbance to the values of the Area.

Existing structures must not be removed, except in accordance with a permit.

Structures and installations must be removed when they are no longer required, or on the expiry of the permit, whichever is the earlier.

Removal of specific structures or equipment for which the permit has expired shall be [the responsibility of the authority which granted the original permit and shall be] a condition of the Permit.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(v) Location of field camps

In most cases the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question. Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(v) of the Guide. In the case of Areas where camping is prohibited, or where there are existing campsites, the following text might be considered:

Camping is prohibited within the Area.

Existing campsites should be used where practicable.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(vi) Restrictions on materials and organisms which may be brought into the Area

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(vi) of the Guide.

In addition to the requirements of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, restrictions on materials and organisms which may be brought into the area are:

- the deliberate introduction of animals, plant material, micro-organisms and non-sterile soil into the Area shall not be permitted. Precautions shall be taken to prevent the accidental introduction of animals, plant material, micro-organisms and non-sterile soil from other biologically distinct regions (within or beyond the Antarctic Treaty area).* Site-specific bio-security measures are listed below:
 - [site-specific measures should be inserted here];
- fuel or other chemicals shall not be stored in the Area unless specifically authorised by Permit condition. They shall be stored and handled in a way that minimises the risk of their accidental introduction into the environment;
- materials introduced into the Area shall be for a stated period only and shall be removed by the end of that stated period;
- [further site-specific conditions should be inserted here]

7(vii) Taking of, or harmful interference with, native flora and fauna

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(vii) of the Guide.

Taking of, or harmful interference with, native flora and fauna is prohibited, except in accordance with a permit issued in accordance with Annex II of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.*

Where taking or harmful interference with animals is involved this should, as a minimum standard, be in accordance with the SCAR Code of Conduct for the Use of Animals for Scientific Purposes in Antarctica.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(viii) The collection or removal of materials not brought into the Area by the permit holder

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(viii) of the Guide.

Unless specifically authorised by permit, visitors to the Area are prohibited from interfering with or from handling, taking or damaging any designated historic site or monument, or any anthropogenic material meeting the criteria in Resolution 5 (2001). Similarly, relocation or removal of artefacts for the purposes of preservation, protection or to re-establish historical accuracy is allowable only by permit. Any new or newly identified anthropogenic materials found should be notified to the appropriate national authority.

Other material of human origin likely to compromise the values of the Area, and which was not brought into the Area by the Permit Holder or otherwise authorised may be removed from the Area unless the environmental impact of the removal is likely to be greater than leaving the material in situ: if this is the case the appropriate national authority must be notified and approval obtained.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(ix) Disposal of waste

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific

content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(ix) of the Guide.

All wastes, including all human wastes, shall be removed from the Area.

All wastes, other than human wastes, shall be removed from the Area. [Although removal from the Area is preferable, human wastes may be disposed of into the sea]

Waste generated as a consequence of the activities developed in the Area shall be temporarily stored (insert site specific location details) in such a way as to prevent their dispersal into the environment and removed when activities have been concluded.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(x) Measures that may be necessary to continue to meet the aims of the Management Plan

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(x) of the Guide.

Permits may be granted to enter the Area to:

- carry out monitoring and Area inspection activities, which may involve the collection of a small number of samples or data for analysis or review;
- erect or maintain signposts, structures or scientific equipment;
- carry out protective measures;
- [further site-specific content should be inserted here]

Any specific sites of long-term monitoring shall be appropriately marked on site and on maps of the Area. A GPS position should be obtained for lodgement with the Antarctic Data Directory System through the appropriate national authority.

To help maintain the ecological and scientific values of the Area visitors shall take special precautions against introductions. Of particular concern are microbial, animal or vegetation introductions sourced from soils from other Antarctic sites, including stations, or from regions outside Antarctica. To the maximum extent practicable, visitors shall ensure that footwear, clothing and any equipment – particularly camping and sampling equipment – is thoroughly cleaned before entering the Area.

To avoid interference with long-term research and monitoring activities or duplication of effort, persons planning new projects within the Area should consult with established programmes and/or appropriate national authorities.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

7(xi) Requirements for reports

Many existing Management Plans share similar wording in this section. A pool of suggested standard wording has been developed and can be used, amended or deleted as appropriate for the Area in question (see below). Proponents are encouraged to identify site-specific content, and should consider the guidance for this section of Management Plans given in Section 7(xi) of the Guide.

The principal permit holder for each visit to the Area shall submit a report to the appropriate national authority as soon as practicable, and no later than six months after the visit has been completed.*

Such reports should include, as appropriate, the information identified in the visit report form contained in the Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas.

If appropriate, the national authority should also forward a copy of the visit report to the Party that proposed the Management Plan, to assist in managing the Area and reviewing the Management Plan.

Parties should, wherever possible, deposit originals or copies of such original visit reports in a publicly accessible archive to maintain a record of usage, for the purpose of any review of the Management Plan and in organising the scientific use of the Area.

[Further site-specific content should be inserted here]

8. Supporting documentation

Section 8 of the Guide provides guidance for this section of Management Plans. No suggested standard wording is provided here because the content of this section will be specific to the Area in question.

[Site-specific content should be inserted here]

General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic

The Representatives,

Recalling Resolution 5 (2005), Resolution 2 (2006), Resolution 1 (2007), Resolution 2 (2008), Resolution 4 (2009) and Resolution 1 (2010) which adopted lists of sites subject to Site Guidelines;

Acknowledging the benefits of focussing on site-specific information in Site Guidelines;

Recalling Recommendation XVIII-1(1994) *Guidance for those organising and conducting tourism and non-Governmental activities in the Antarctic*;

Noting that Recommendation XVIII-1(1994) provides guidance on both environmental and organisational matters;

Affirming the value of providing general environmental advice to visitors to complement site-specific information;

Acknowledging the work of the Committee for Environmental Protection since 1998 in enhancing the understanding of environmental impacts associated with visits to Antarctica;

Noting the desirability of providing contemporary advice to visitors to Antarctica to guide them in minimising their impacts at all sites;

Believing that the *General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic* must be reviewed and revised as further information becomes available;

Confirming that the term “visitors” does not include scientists conducting research within such sites, or individuals engaged in official governmental activities;

Recommend that:

1. their Governments endorse the annexed *General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic*;
2. the Guidelines be placed on the website of the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat;
3. their Governments urge all those intending to visit sites in Antarctica to ensure that they are fully conversant with and adhere to the advice in these *General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic*; and
4. Parties work to make Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) effective as soon as possible.

General Guidelines for Visitors to the Antarctic

All visits to Antarctica should be conducted in accordance with the Antarctic Treaty, its Protocol on Environmental Protection, and relevant Measures and Resolutions adopted at Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings (ATCM). Visits may only occur after prior approval by a relevant national authority or if they have met all the requirements of their national authority.



These Guidelines provide general advice for visiting any location, with the aim of ensuring visits do not have adverse impacts on the Antarctic environment, or on its scientific and aesthetic values. ATCM Site Guidelines for Visitors provide additional site-specific advice for some locations. Read these Guidelines before you visit Antarctica and plan how to minimise your impact. If you are part of a guided visitor group, abide by these guidelines, pay attention to your guides, and follow their instructions.

If you have organised your own visit, you are responsible for abiding by these guidelines. You are also responsible for identifying the features of the sites you visit that may be vulnerable to visitor impacts, and for complying with any site specific requirements, including Site Guidelines, Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPAs) and Antarctic Specially Managed Area (ASMA) management plans, or station visit guidelines. Guidelines for particular activities or risks (such as aircraft use, or avoiding the introduction of non-native species) may also apply. Management plans, a list of historic sites and monuments, and other relevant information can be found at www.ats.aq/e/ep_protected.htm. Site Guidelines can be found at www.ats.aq/e/ats_other_siteguidelines.htm.

PROTECT ANTARCTIC WILDLIFE

The taking of, or harmful interference with, Antarctic wildlife is prohibited except in accordance with a permit.

WILDLIFE

- When in the vicinity of wildlife, walk slowly and carefully and keep noise to a minimum.
- Maintain an appropriate distance from wildlife. While in many cases a greater distance may be appropriate, in general don't approach closer than 5m. Abide by any guidance on distances in site specific guidelines.
- Observe wildlife behaviour. If wildlife changes its behaviour stop moving, or slowly increase your distance.
- Animals are particularly sensitive to disturbance when they are breeding (including nesting) or moulting. Stay outside the margins of a colony and observe from a distance.
- Every situation is different. Consider the topography and the individual circumstances of the site, as these may have an impact on the vulnerability of wildlife to disturbance.
- Always give animals the right of way and do not block their access routes to the sea.
- Do not feed wildlife or leave food or scraps lying around.
- Do not use guns or explosives.

- VEGETATION
- Vegetation, including mosses and lichens, is fragile and very slow growing. Do not damage the vegetation by walking, driving or landing on any moss beds or lichen covered rocks.
 - When travelling on foot, stay on established tracks whenever possible to minimise disturbance or damage to the soil and vegetated surfaces. Where a track does not exist, take the most direct route and avoid vegetation, fragile terrain, scree slopes, and wildlife.
- INTRODUCTION OF NON-NATIVE SPECIES
- Do not introduce any plants or animals into the Antarctic.
 - In order to prevent the introduction of non-native species and disease, carefully wash boots and clean all equipment including clothes, bags, tripods, tents and walking sticks before bringing them to Antarctica. Pay particular attention to boot treads, velcro fastenings and pockets which could contain soil or seeds. Vehicles and aircraft should also be cleaned.
 - The transfer of species and disease between locations in Antarctica is also a concern. Ensure all clothing and equipment is cleaned before moving between sites.

RESPECT PROTECTED AREAS

Activities in Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (ASPAs) or Antarctic Specially Managed Areas (ASMAs) must comply with the provisions of the relevant Management Plan.

Many historic sites and monuments (HSMs) have been formally designated and protected.

- SPECIALLY MANAGED AND SPECIALLY PROTECTED AREAS
- A permit from a relevant national authority is required for entry into any ASPA. Carry the permit and obey any permit conditions at all times while visiting an ASPA.
 - Check the locations and boundaries of ASPAs and ASMAs in advance. Refer to the provisions of the Management Plan and abide by any restrictions regarding the conduct of activities in or near these areas.
- HISTORIC SITES AND MONUMENTS AND OTHER STRUCTURES
- Historic huts and structures can in some cases be used for tourist, recreational and educational visits. Visitors should not use them for other purposes except in emergency circumstances.
 - Do not interfere with, deface or vandalise any historic site, monument, or artefact, or other building or emergency refuge (whether occupied or unoccupied).
 - If you come across an item that may be of historic value that authorities may not be aware of, do not disturb it. Notify your expedition leader or national authorities.
 - Before entering any historic structure, clean your boots of snow and grit and remove snow and water from clothes, as these can cause damage to structures or artefacts.
 - Take care not to tread on any artefacts which may be obscured by snow when moving around historic sites.

RESPECT SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

Do not interfere with scientific research, facilities or equipment.

- Obtain permission before visiting Antarctic stations.
- Reconfirm scheduled visits no less than 24-72 hours before arriving.
- Comply with any site specific rules when visiting Antarctic stations.
- Do not interfere with or remove scientific equipment or markers, and do not disturb experimental study sites, field camps or stored supplies.

KEEP ANTARCTICA PRISTINE

Antarctica remains relatively pristine. It is the largest wilderness area on earth. Please leave no trace of your visit.

WASTE

- Do not deposit any litter or garbage on land nor discard it into the sea.
- At stations or camps smoke only at designated areas, to avoid litter and risk of fire to structures. Collect ash and litter for disposal outside Antarctica.
- Ensure that wastes are managed in accordance with Annexes III and IV of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.
- Ensure that all equipment and rubbish is secured at all times in such a way as to prevent dispersal into the environment through high winds or wildlife foraging.

WILDERNESS VALUES

- Do not disturb or pollute lakes, streams, rivers or other water bodies (e.g. by walking, washing yourself or your equipment, throwing stones, etc.)
- Do not paint or engrave names or other graffiti on any man-made or natural surface in Antarctica.
- Do not take souvenirs, whether man-made, biological or geological items, including feathers, bones, eggs, vegetation, soil, rocks, meteorites or fossils.
- Place tents and equipment on snow or at previously used campsites where possible.

BE SAFE

Be prepared for severe and changeable weather. Ensure that your equipment and clothing meet Antarctic standards. Remember that the Antarctic environment is inhospitable, unpredictable and potentially dangerous.

SAFETY PRE-CAUTIONS/ PREPARATIONS

- Know your capabilities, the dangers posed by the Antarctic environment, and act accordingly. Plan activities with safety in mind at all times.
- Keep a safe distance from dangerous wildlife like fur seals, both on land and at sea. Keep at least 15m away, where practicable.
- If you are travelling in a group, act on the advice and instructions of your leaders. Do not stray from your group.
- Do not walk onto glaciers or large snow fields without proper equipment and experience. There is a real danger of falling into hidden crevasses.
- Do not expect a rescue service. Self-sufficiency is increased and risks reduced by sound planning, quality equipment, and trained personnel.
- Do not enter emergency refuges (except in emergencies). If you use equipment or food from a refuge, inform the nearest research station or national authority once the emergency is over.
- Respect any smoking restrictions. Use of combustion style lanterns and naked flames in or around historic structures should be avoided. Take great care to safeguard against the danger of fire. This is a real hazard in the dry environment of Antarctica.

LANDING AND TRANSPORT REQUIREMENTS

Act in Antarctica in such a way so as to minimise potential impacts on the environment, wildlife and associated ecosystems, or the conduct of scientific research.

TRANSPORT

- Do not use aircraft, vessels, small boats, hovercraft or other means of transport in ways that disturb wildlife, either at sea or on land. Avoid overflying concentrations of birds and mammals. Follow the advice in Resolution 2 (2004) *Guidelines for the operation of aircraft near concentrations of birds in Antarctica*, available from www.ats.aq/devAS/info_measures_list.aspx?lang=e.
- Refilling of fuel tanks for small boats should take place in a way that ensures any spills can be contained, for example onboard a vessel.
- Small boats must be free of any soil, plants, or animals and must be checked for the presence of any soil, plants, or animals prior to the commencement of any ship-to-shore operations.
- Small boats must at all times regulate their course and speed so as to minimise disturbance to wildlife and to avoid any collisions with wildlife.

SHIPS*

- Only one ship may visit a site at any one time.
- Vessels with more than 500 passengers shall not make landings in Antarctica.
- A maximum of 100 passengers may be ashore from a vessel at any one time, unless site specific advice requires fewer passengers.

LANDING OF PASSENGERS FROM VESSELS

- During landings from vessels, maintain a 1:20 guide to passenger ratio at all sites, unless site specific advice requires more guides.

* A ship is defined as a vessel which carries more than 12 passengers

Site Guidelines for visitors

The Representatives,

Recalling Resolution 5 (2005), Resolution 2 (2006), Resolution 1 (2007), Resolution 2 (2008), Resolution 4 (2009) and Resolution 1 (2010), which adopted lists of sites subject to Site Guidelines;

Recalling Resolution 1 (2010), which provided that any proposed amendment to existing Site Guidelines be discussed by the Committee for Environmental Protection (“CEP”), which should advise the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (“ATCM”) accordingly, and that if such advice is endorsed by the ATCM, the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat (the Secretariat) should make the necessary changes to the texts of Site Guidelines on its website;

Believing that Site Guidelines enhance the provisions set out in Recommendation XVIII-1 (1994) *Guidance for those organising and conducting tourism and non-Governmental activities in the Antarctic*;

Confirming that the term “visitors” does not include scientists conducting research within such sites, or individuals engaged in official governmental activities;

Noting that the Site Guidelines have been developed based on the current levels and types of visits at each specific site, and aware that the Site Guidelines would require review if there were any significant changes to the levels or types of visits to a site;

Believing that the Site Guidelines for each site must be reviewed and revised promptly in response to changes in the levels and types of visits, or in any demonstrable or likely environmental impacts;

Desiring to increase the number of Site Guidelines developed for visited sites and to keep existing Guidelines up to date;

Recommend that:

1. the list of sites subject to Site Guidelines that have been adopted by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting be extended to include a further three new sites (Taylor Valley Visitor Zone, Southern Victoria Land; North-east beach of Ardley Island; Mawson's Huts and Cape Denison, East Antarctica), and that the full list of sites subject to Site Guidelines be replaced by the one annexed to this Resolution;
2. the Site Guidelines for the Sites Whalers Bay, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands and Hannah Point be replaced by the modified Guidelines;
3. the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat (the Secretariat) place the full list and the modified Guidelines, as adopted by the ATCM, on its website;
4. their Governments urge all those intending to visit such sites to ensure that they are fully conversant with, and adhere to, the advice in the relevant Site Guidelines as published by the Secretariat;
5. any proposed amendment to existing Site Guidelines be discussed by the Committee for Environmental Protection, which should advise the ATCM accordingly, and that if such advice is endorsed by the ATCM, the Secretariat should make the necessary changes to the texts of Site Guidelines on the website; and
6. the Secretariat post the text of Resolution 1 (2010) on its website in a way that makes clear that it is no longer current.

List of Sites subject to Site Guidelines

1. Penguin Island (Lat. 62° 06' S, Long. 57° 54' W);
2. Barrientos Island, Aitcho Islands (Lat. 62° 24' S, Long. 59° 47' W);
3. Cuverville Island (Lat. 64° 41' S, Long. 62° 38' W);
4. Jougla Point (Lat 64° 49' S, Long 63° 30' W);

5. Goudier Island, Port Lockroy (Lat 64° 49' S, Long 63° 29' W);
6. Hannah Point (Lat. 62° 39' S, Long. 60° 37' W);
7. Neko Harbour (Lat. 64° 50' S, Long. 62° 33' W);
8. Paulet Island (Lat. 63° 35' S, Long. 55° 47' W);
9. Petermann Island (Lat. 65° 10' S, Long. 64° 10' W);
10. Pleneau Island (Lat. 65° 06' S, Long. 64° 04' W);
11. Turret Point (Lat. 62° 05' S, Long. 57° 55' W);
12. Yankee Harbour (Lat. 62° 32' S, Long. 59° 47' W);

13. Brown Bluff, Tabarin Peninsula (Lat. 63° 32' S, Long. 56° 55' W);
14. Snow Hill (Lat. 64° 22' S, Long. 56° 59' W);
15. Shingle Cove, Coronation Island (Lat. 60° 39' S, Long. 45° 34' W);
16. Devil Island, Vega Island (Lat. 63° 48' S, Long. 57° 16.7' W);
17. Whalers Bay, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (Lat. 62° 59' S, Long. 60° 34' W);
18. Half Moon Island, South Shetland Islands (Lat. 60° 36' S, Long. 59° 55' W);

19. Baily Head, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (Lat. 62° 58' S, Long. 60° 30' W);
20. Telefon Bay, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (Lat. 62° 55' S, Long. 60° 40' W);
21. Cape Royds, Ross Island (Lat. 77° 33' 10.7" S, Long. 166° 10' 6.5" E);
22. Wordie House, Winter Island, Argentine Islands (Lat. 65° 15' S, Long. 64° 16' W);
23. Stonington Island, Marguerite Bay, Antarctic Peninsula (Lat. 68° 11' S, Long. 67° 00' W);
24. Horseshoe Island, Antarctic Peninsula (Lat. 67° 49' S, Long. 67° 18' W);
25. Detaille Island, Antarctic Peninsula (Lat. 66° 52' S, Long. 66° 48' W);

ATCM XXXIV Final Report

26. Torgersen Island, Arthur Harbour, Southwest Anvers Island (Lat. 64° 46' S, Long. 64° 04' W);
27. Danco Island, Errera Channel, Antarctic Peninsula (Lat. 64° 43' S, Long. 62° 36' W);
28. Seabee Hook, Cape Hallett, Northern Victoria Land, Ross Sea, Visitor Site A and Visitor Site B (Lat. 72° 19' S, Long. 170° 13' E);
29. Damoy Point, Wiencke Island, Antarctic Peninsula (Lat. 64° 49' S, Long. 63° 31' W);

30. Taylor Valley Visitor Zone, Southern Victoria Land (Lat. 77° 37.59' S, Long. 163° 03.42' E);
31. North-east beach of Ardley Island (Lat. 62° 13' S; Long. 58° 54' W);
32. Mawson's Huts and Cape Denison, East Antarctica (Lat. 67° 01' S; Long. 142° 40' E).

Revised Guide to the Presentation of Working Papers Containing Proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments

The Representatives,

Noting that Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (the Protocol) provides for the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (“ATCM”) to adopt proposals to designate an Antarctic Specially Protected Area (“ASPA”) or an Antarctic Specially Managed Area (“ASMA”), to adopt or amend a Management Plan for such an area, or to designate an Historic Site or Monument (“HSM”), by a Measure in accordance with Article IX(1) of the Antarctic Treaty;

Conscious of the need to ensure clarity concerning the current status of each ASPA and ASMA and its management plan, and each HSM;

Recalling Resolution 3 (2008), which recommended that the “Environmental Domains Analysis for the Antarctic Continent”, annexed to it, be used consistently and in conjunction with other tools agreed within the Antarctic Treaty system as a dynamic model for the identification of areas that could be designated as Antarctic Specially Protected Areas within the systematic environmental-geographical framework referred to in Article 3(2) of Annex V of the Protocol;

Recalling also Resolution 1 (2008), which recommended that the Guide to the presentation of Working Papers containing a proposal for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments, annexed to it, be used by those engaged in the preparation of such Working Papers;

Desiring to update the Guide appended to Resolution 1 (2008), to facilitate the collection of information to assist with the assessment and further development

of the Antarctic protected areas system, specifically including the primary reason for designation of each ASPA and, where known, the main Environmental Domain represented by each ASPA and ASMA;

Recommend that:

1. the *Guide to the presentation of Working Papers containing proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments* annexed to this Resolution replace the version appended to Resolution 1 (2008) and the updated version of the Guide be used by those engaged in the preparation of such Working Papers; and
2. the Antarctic Treaty Secretariat post the text of Resolution 1 (2008) on its website in a way that makes clear that it is no longer current.

Guide to the presentation of Working Papers containing proposals for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas, Antarctic Specially Managed Areas or Historic Sites and Monuments

A. Working Papers on ASPA or ASMA

It is recommended that the Working Paper contain two parts:

- (i) COVER SHEET explaining the intended effects of the proposal and the history of the ASPA/ASMA, using Template A as a guide. This cover sheet will NOT form part of the Measure adopted by the ATCM, so will not be published in the Final Report nor on the ATS website. Its sole purpose is to facilitate consideration of the proposal and the drafting of the Measures by the ATCM.

and

- (ii) MANAGEMENT PLAN, written as a final version as it is intended to be published. This will be annexed to the Measure and published in the Final Report and on the ATS website.

It would be helpful if the plan is written *as final*, ready for publication. Of course, when it is first submitted to the CEP it is a draft and may be amended by the CEP or ATCM. However, the version adopted by the ATCM should be in final form for publication, and should not require further editing by the Secretariat, other than to insert cross-references to other instruments adopted at the same meeting.

For example, in its final form, the plan should not contain expressions such as:

- “this *proposed* area”;
- “this *draft* plan”;
- “this plan, *if adopted*, would...”;
- accounts of discussions in the CEP or ATCM or details of intersessional work (unless this covers important information eg about the consultation process or activities that have occurred within the Area since the last review);
- views of individual delegations on the draft or intermediate versions of it;
- references to other protected areas using their pre-Annex V designations.

Please use the “Guide to the Preparation of Management Plans for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas” if the proposal concerns an ASPA. (The current version of this Guide is appended to Resolution 2 (1998) and is contained in the CEP Handbook).

There are several high quality management plans, including that for ASPA 109: Moe Island, that could be used as a model for the preparation of new and revised plans.

B. Working Papers on Historic Sites and Monuments (HSM)

HSMs do not have management plans, unless they are also designated as ASPAs or ASMAs. All essential information about the HSM is included in the Measure. The rest of the Working Paper will not be annexed to the Measure; if it is desired to keep any additional background information on the record, this material may be annexed to the report of the CEP for inclusion in the Final Report of the ATCM. To ensure that all the information required for inclusion in the Measure is provided, it is recommended that Template B below is used as a guide when drafting the Working Paper.

C. The tabling of draft Measures on ASPA, ASMA and HSM to the ATCM

When a draft Measure to give effect to the advice of the CEP on an ASPA, ASMA or HSM is submitted to the Secretariat for tabling at the ATCM, the Secretariat is requested also to provide to the ATCM copies of the cover sheet from the original Working Paper setting out the proposal, subject to any revisions made by the CEP.

The sequence of events is as follows:

- A Working Paper consisting of a draft management plan and an explanatory cover sheet is prepared and submitted by the proponent.
- The Secretariat prepares a draft Measure before the ATCM;
- Draft Management Plan is discussed by the CEP and any revisions made (by the proponent in liaison with the Secretariat);
- If the CEP recommends adoption, the Management Plan (as agreed) plus the cover sheet (as agreed) are passed from the CEP Chair to the Chair of the Legal and Institutional Working Group;
- Legal and Institutional Working Group reviews the draft Measure;
- The Secretariat formally table the draft measure plus the agreed cover sheet;
- The ATCM considers and makes a decision.

TEMPLATE A: COVER SHEET FOR A WORKING PAPER ON AN ASPA OR ASMA

Please ensure that the following information is provided on the cover sheet:

- (1) Is a new ASPA proposed? Yes/No

- (2) Is a new ASMA proposed? Yes/No
- (3) Does the proposal relate to an existing ASPA or ASMA?

If so, list all Recommendations, Measures, Resolutions and Decisions pertaining to this ASPA/ASMA, including any previous designations of this area as an SPA, SSSI or other type of protected area:

In particular, please include the date and relevant Recommendation/Measure for the following:

- First designation:
- First adoption of management plan:
- Any revisions to management plan:
- Current management plan:
- Any extensions of expiry dates of management plan:
- Renaming and renumbering as by Decision 1 (2002).

(Note: this information may be found on the ATS website in the Documents database by searching under the name of the area. While the ATS has made every effort to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the information in the database, occasional errors or omissions may occur. The proponents of any revision to a protected area are best placed to know the history of that area, and are kindly requested to contact the Secretariat if they notice any apparent discrepancy between the regulatory history as they understand it and that displayed on the ATS database.)

- (1) If the proposal contains a revision of an existing management plan, please indicate the types of amendment:
 - (i) Major or minor?
 - (ii) any changes to the boundaries or coordinates?
 - (iii) any changes to the maps? If yes, are the changes in the captions only or also in the graphics?
 - (iv) any change to the description of the area that is relevant to identifying its location or its boundaries?
 - (v) any changes that affect any other ASPA, ASMA or HSM within this area or adjacent to it? In particular, please explain any merger with, incorporation of or abolition of any existing area or site.
 - (vi) Other - brief summary of other types of changes, indicating the paragraphs of the management plan in which these are located (especially helpful if the plan is long).
- (2) If a new ASPA or ASMA is proposed, does it contain a marine area? Yes/No
- (3) If yes, does the proposal require the prior approval of CCAMLR in accordance with Decision 9 (2005)? Yes/No

- (4) If yes, has the prior approval of CCAMLR been obtained? Yes/No (If yes, the reference to the relevant paragraph of the relevant CCAMLR Final Report should be given).
- (5) If the proposal relates to an ASPA, what is the primary reason for designation (i.e. which part under Article 3.2 of Annex V)?
- (6) Have you identified the main Environmental Domain represented by the ASPA/ASMA (refer to the 'Environmental Domains Analysis for the Antarctic Continent' appended to Resolution 3 (2008))? Yes/No (If yes, the main Environmental Domain should be noted here).

The above format may be used as a template or as a checklist for the cover sheet, to ensure that all the requested information is provided.

TEMPLATE B: COVER SHEET FOR A WORKING PAPER ON A HISTORIC SITE OR MONUMENT

Please ensure that the following information is provided on the cover sheet:

- (1) Has this site or monument been designated by a previous ATCM as a Historic Site or Monument? Yes/No (If yes, please list the relevant Recommendations and Measures).
- (2) If the proposal is for a new Historic Site or Monument, please include the following information, worded for inclusion in the Measure:
 - (i) Name of the proposed HSM, to be added to the list annexed to Measure 2 (2003);
 - (ii) Description of the HSM to be included in the Measure, including sufficient identifying features to enable visitors to the area to recognise it;
 - (iii) Coordinates, expressed in degrees, minutes and seconds;
 - (iv) Original proposing Party;
 - (v) Party undertaking management.
- (3) If the proposal is to revise an existing designation of an HSM, please list the relevant past Recommendations and Measures.

The above format may be used as a template or as a checklist for the cover sheet, to ensure that all the requested information is provided.

Non-native Species

The Representatives,

Recognising that the introduction of non-native species to the Antarctic region, including the movement of species between locations in the region, presents a serious risk to biodiversity and to the intrinsic values of Antarctica;

Recalling the valuable discussions held at the 2006 workshop in New Zealand on Non-native Species, and the subsequent agreement by the Committee for Environmental Protection (“CEP”) IX that:

- the issue of non-native species in the Antarctic should be given the highest priority consistent with the high environmental standards set out in the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (the Protocol);
- a set of comprehensive and standardised guidance and / or procedures should be developed, aimed at all operators in the Antarctic;

Recalling also the 2010 Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts on Implications of Climate Change for Antarctic Management and Governance, which:

- acknowledged that the greatest effort should be placed on preventing the introduction of non-native species, and on minimising the risk of human assisted introductions;
- recommended that Parties be encouraged to comprehensively and consistently implement management measures to respond to the environmental implications of climate change, particularly measures to avoid introduction and translocation of non-native species, and to report on their effectiveness;

Welcoming the development by the CEP of a Non-native Species Manual that Parties can apply and use, as appropriate, to assist with meeting their obligations under Annex II of the Protocol;

Welcoming also the CEP's advice that it will continue to develop and refine the Manual to reflect improvements in the understanding of non-native species risks and in best practice measures for prevention, surveillance and response;

Recommend that Parties:

1. disseminate and encourage, as appropriate, the use of the Non-native Species Manual annexed to this Resolution; and
2. encourage the Committee for Environmental Protection to continue to develop the Non-native Species Manual with the input of the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research and the Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs on scientific and practical matters, respectively.

Non-native Species Manual

July 2011

1. Introduction

a. Objective

The overall objective for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non native species is:

To conserve Antarctic biodiversity and intrinsic values by preventing the unintended introduction to the Antarctic region of species not native to that region, and the movement of species within Antarctica from one biogeographic zone to any other.

Preventing unintended introductions is an ambitious goal, consistent with the principles of the Protocol. In practice, measures should be put in place to minimise the risk of impacts from non-native species in the Antarctic, taking all possible steps towards prevention.

b. Purpose and background

The purpose of this manual is to provide guidance to Antarctic Treaty Parties in order to meet the objective (above), and minimise the risk of accidental or unintentional introduction of non-native species. This manual includes key guiding principles and links to recommended practical guidelines and resources that operators can apply and use, as appropriate, to assist with meeting their responsibilities under Annex II to the Protocol. The guidelines are recommendatory, not all guidelines will apply to all Parties' operations, and it is a 'living' document that will be updated and added to as new work, research and best practice develops to support further guidance. These measures are recommended as appropriate to assist Parties' efforts to prevent such accidental or unintended introductions and they should not be considered as mandatory.

This work is focussed on the unintended or accidental introduction of non-native species. The introduction of non-native species under permit (in accordance with Article 4 of Annex II to the Environmental Protocol) is not included. However, guidelines for response to unintentional introductions can be applied to responding to any dispersal of species intentionally introduced under permits. Consideration of natural pathways of introduction, human "ecosystems" (e.g. stomach flora) and human to human transfer of pathogens (e.g. illness) are also outside the scope of this work.

There is a limited understanding of the risks related to non-native species introductions and their impacts on the ecosystems. Another objective of this work is to support and encourage further work to fill in the gaps in our knowledge.

c. Context³

Biological invasions are amongst the most significant threats to biodiversity worldwide, threatening species survival and being responsible for major changes to ecosystem structure and functioning. Despite Antarctica's isolation and harsh climatic conditions, invasions are now recognised as a serious risk to the region: the ice-free areas of Antarctica and the surrounding Sub-Antarctic Islands support a large proportion of the world's seabird species, and their terrestrial biotas, though species poor, include a high proportion of endemic and well-adapted taxa. Species richness in the Southern Ocean is higher than in the Antarctic terrestrial environment, and there is a high level of endemism. With rapid climate change occurring in some parts of Antarctica, increased numbers of introductions and enhanced success of colonisation by aliens are likely, with consequent increases in impacts on ecosystems, as is already visible in the Sub-Antarctic islands. In addition to introduction of species from outside Antarctica, cross-contamination between ice-free areas including isolated nunataks, or between different marine areas, also threatens the genetic diversity of the biogeographic zones and the risk must be addressed. Further development of human activity in these regions (including science, logistics, tourism, fisheries and recreation) will increase the risk of unintentional introductions of organisms which have a suite of life history traits that benefit them during transport, establishment and expansion phases of invasion, and are likely to be favored by warming conditions.

The vast majority of global alien species do not become invasive, but those that do are one of the main threats to global diversity. It is easier to fight invasiveness if the discovery of the alien species is made early. In addition, the presence of non-native species which are only "transient" or "persistent" but not yet "invasive" is also highly undesirable in terms of protecting the environmental and scientific values of Antarctica, especially as such species may become invasive. Therefore, prevention is the key. If not prevention, then early detection and rapid response will be very important.

The current environmental changes which occur in Antarctica, as in other parts of the world, will be very likely responsible for a natural alteration of the local biodiversity during the next decades or centuries. It is the responsibility of the Parties and others active in the region to minimise the chance of humans being a direct vector for change through introduction of non-native species and/or spread of diseases in the terrestrial and marine ecosystems of the Antarctic Treaty area.

The 2010 Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts on Implications of Climate Change for Antarctic Management emphasised the importance of preventing introductions, identifying species and environments at risk and developing measures to manage the issue. The meeting:

- Acknowledged that the greatest effort should be placed on preventing the introduction of non-native species, and on minimising the risk of human assisted introductions through national programmes and tourism activities. It stressed the

³ This section was written with the contribution of several scientists involved in the IPY "Aliens in Antarctica" project (D. Bergstrom, S. Chown, P. Convey, Y. Frenot, N. Gremmen, A. Huiskes, K. Hughes, S. Imura, M. Lebouvier, J. Lee, F. Steenhuisen, M. Tsujimoto, B. van de Vijver and J. Whinam) and adapted according to the ICG Members' comments.

importance of ensuring comprehensive implementation of new measures to address this risk (Para. 111, Co-chair's report).

- Recommended that the CEP 'consider using established methods of identifying a) Antarctic environments at high risk from establishment by non-natives and b) non-native species that present a high risk of establishment in Antarctica' (Recommendation 22).
- Recommended that Parties be encouraged to comprehensively and consistently implement management measures to respond to the environmental implications of climate change, particularly measures to avoid introduction and translocation of non-native species, and to report on their effectiveness (Recommendation 23).

d. Glossary

Terminology for non-native and invasive species has not been standardised internationally and some of the terms below are defined in the specific context of Antarctica.

- ***Non-native / alien species***: an organism occurring outside its natural past or present range and dispersal potential, whose presence and dispersal in any biogeographic zone of the Antarctic Treaty area is due to unintentional human action.
- ***Introduction / introduced***: direct or indirect movement by human agency, of an organism outside its natural range. This term may be applied to intercontinental or intracontinental movement of species.
- ***Transient***: non-native species that have survived in small populations for a short period in Antarctica, but which have either died out naturally or have been removed by human intervention.
- ***Persistent / established***: non-native species that have survived, established and reproduced for many years in a restricted locality in Antarctica, but which have not expanded their range from a specific location.
- ***Invasive / invasion***: non-native species that are extending their range in the colonised Antarctic region, displacing native species and causing significant harm to biological diversity or ecosystem functioning.
- ***Endemic***: Native species restricted to a specified region or locality in Antarctica.

2. Key Guiding Principles

In order to provide greater focus on the environmental risk related to the unintentional introduction of non-native species in Antarctica and to guide Parties' actions in accordance with the overall objective, 11 key guiding principles are proposed. They are categorised according to the three major components of a non-native species management framework: prevention, monitoring and response.

Prevention

Prevention is the most effective means of minimising the risks associated with the introduction of non-native species and their impacts.

Awareness

- (1) Raising awareness at multiple levels for different audiences is a critical component of management. All people travelling to the Antarctic should take appropriate steps to prevent the introduction of non-native species.

Operational procedures

- (2) The risk of non-native species introductions should be identified and addressed in the planning of all activities, including through the environmental impact assessment (EIA) process under Article 8 and Annex I to the Protocol.
- (3) In the absence of sound scientific baseline data, a precautionary approach should be applied to minimise the risk of human-mediated introduction of non-native species, as well as the risk of intra-regional and local transfer of propagules to pristine regions.
- (4) Preventive measures are most likely to be implemented and effective if they are:
 - focused on addressing activities and areas of highest risk;
 - developed to suit the particular circumstances of the activity or area in question, and at the appropriate scale;
 - technically and logistically simple;
 - easily applicable;
 - cost effective and not unnecessarily time consuming.
- (5) Prevention should focus on pre-departure measures within the logistics and supply chain,
 - at the point of origin outside Antarctica (e.g. cargo, personal gear, packages),
 - at gateways to Antarctica (ports, airports),
 - on means of transport (ships, aircraft),
 - at Antarctic stations and field camps that are departure points for activities within the continent.
- (6) Particularly close attention should be given to ensuring the cleanliness of items previously used in cold climates (e.g. Arctic, Sub-Antarctic, mountainous areas) which may be a means for transporting species 'pre-adapted' to the Antarctic environment.

Monitoring

Monitoring can be passive observation (i.e. waiting for non-native species to appear) or targeted (i.e. an active programme of identifying potential non-native species). Having good baseline data on native fauna and flora is important to support monitoring of non-native species.

- (7) Regular/periodic monitoring of high-risk sites (e.g. including, but not restricted to the area around research stations) should be encouraged.
- (8) Preventive measures should be periodically reviewed and revised.
- (9) Information and best practice related to non-native species should be exchanged between Parties and other stakeholders.

Response

The key factor will be to respond quickly and to assess the feasibility and desirability of eradicating non-native species. If eradication is not a feasible or desirable option then control and/or containment measures need to be considered.

- (10) To be effective, responses to introductions should be undertaken as a priority, to prevent an increase in the species' distribution range and to make eradication simpler, cost effective and more likely to succeed.
- (11) Efficacy of control or eradication programmes must be regularly assessed, including follow-up surveys.

3. Guidelines and resources to support prevention of the introduction of non-native species, including the transfer of species between sites in the Antarctic

In line with the objective for Parties' actions to address risks posed by non-natives species and the key guiding principles (sections 1 and 2), the following voluntary guidelines and resources have been developed that operators can apply and use, as appropriate, to assist with meeting their responsibilities under Annex II to the Protocol.

Prevention
<p>1. Develop and deliver awareness programmes for all people travelling to and working in the Antarctic on the risks of inter- and intra-continental movements of non-native species and on the measures required to prevent their introduction, including a standard set of key messages for awareness programmes. Education and training programmes should be tailored to the activities and risks associated with the target audience, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– managers of national programmes– logisticians / crew / contractors– tour operators– scientists– tourists– staff on fishing vessels– staff at suppliers / vendors / warehouses– other visitors

Guidelines:

Checklists for supply chain managers (COMNAP, SCAR 2010).

Link: <https://www.comnap.aq/nnsenvironment/>

Environmental code of conduct for terrestrial scientific field research in Antarctica (SCAR, 2009).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM32/ip/ATCM32_ip004_e.doc

Resources:

Preliminary Results from the International Polar Year Programme: Aliens in Antarctica (SCAR, 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/wp/ATCM33_wp004_e.doc

Instructional video on cleaning (Aliens in Antarctica Project, 2010).

Link: http://academic.sun.ac.za/cib/video/Aliens_cleaning_video%202010.wmv

‘Don’t pack a pest’ pamphlet (United States).

Link: http://www.usap.gov/usapgov/travelAndDeployment/documents/PackaPest_brochure_Final.pdf

‘Don’t pack a pest’ pamphlet (IAATO).

Link: http://www.iaato.org/do_not_pack_a_pest.html

Antarctic Pre-Arrival Biosecurity Declaration (IAATO) – available from IAATO.

Boot washing guidelines (IAATO).

Link: http://www.iaato.org/docs/Boot_Washing07.pdf

‘Know before you go’ pamphlet (ASOC).

Link: http://www.asoc.org/storage/documents/tourism/ASOC_Know_Before_You_Go_tourist_pamphlet_2009_editionv2.pdf

2. Include consideration of non-native species in future ASPA and ASMA Management Plans.

Guidelines:

Guide for the Preparation of Management Plans.

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM34/att/ATCM34_att004_e.doc

3. Manage ballast water in accordance with the Practical Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the Antarctic Treaty Area Resolution 3 (2006).

Guidelines:

Practical Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the Antarctic Treaty Area Resolution 3 (2006).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/recatt/Att345_e.pdf

4. Clean vehicles in order to prevent transfer of non-native species into and around the Antarctic.

Guidelines:

Procedures for vehicle cleaning to prevent transfer of non-native species into and around Antarctica (United Kingdom 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/wp/ATCM33_wp008_e.doc

Monitoring

5. Record non-native species introductions and submit records to the Aliens database managed by the Australian Antarctic Data Centre, as agreed by the CEP.

Data base for entering records:

Link: <http://data.aad.gov.au/aadc/biodiversity>

Resource:

Colonisation status of known non-native species in the Antarctic terrestrial environment (United Kingdom, 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/ip/ATCM33_ip042_e.doc

Response

6. Develop or employ assessment metrics to help determine whether a newly discovered species is likely to have arrived through natural colonisation pathways or through human means.

Guidelines:

Guidance for visitors and environmental managers following the discovery of a suspected non-native species in the terrestrial and freshwater Antarctic environment (United Kingdom, 2010).

Links: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/att/ATCM33_att010_e.doc http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/att/ATCM33_att011_e.doc

Suggested framework and considerations for scientists attempting to determine the colonisation status of newly discovered terrestrial or freshwater species within the Antarctic Treaty Area (United Kingdom, 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/ip/ATCM33_ip044_e.doc

Appendix

Guidelines and resources requiring further attention or development

In addition to the measures, guidelines and resources that have been developed (section 3) the following guidelines have been identified as appropriate for assisting Parties' work on non-native species. The use of these and the development of more detailed guidance under these items for inclusion in the Manual are encouraged.

Prevention

1. Revise EIA guidelines to include a special section on non-native species.
2. Improve understanding of risks and develop more specific guidelines for preventing introductions in the Antarctic marine environment.
3. Reduce non-native species risks for Antarctica, including identifying regions / activities / vectors / pathways of highest risk for introduction of non-native species, providing guidance on what will constitute a gateway between Antarctic biogeographical zones (according to organism types), and developing practical measures to address risks associated with the transport of personnel and equipment between locations in Antarctica. More generally, encourage Parties to develop baseline studies.

Resources:

Current knowledge for reducing risks posed by terrestrial non-native species: towards an evidence-based approach (SCAR, Australia, 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/wp/ATCM33_wp006_e.doc

A framework for analysing and managing non-native species risks in Antarctica (New Zealand, 2009).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM32/ip/ATCM32_ip036_e.doc

4. Provide a list, with suitable descriptions, of the potential non-native species based on the experience of the Sub-Antarctic Islands (or other relevant environments) and the biological characteristics and adaptability of the "effective" colonisers.

Resources:

Information paper: Colonisation status of known non-native species in the Antarctic terrestrial environment (United Kingdom, 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/ip/ATCM33_ip042_e.doc

5. Fresh foods and food wastes are strictly managed to prevent them entering the environment (secured from wildlife and removed from the Antarctic or incinerated).

6. Unless new, clothing supplied for use in Antarctica is cleaned using normal laundry procedures prior to sending to Antarctica. Pre-worn footwear is cleaned thoroughly before arrival in Antarctica or between sites in Antarctica. Specific cleaning requirements may be required if there is reason to think that people, clothing, equipment or vehicles have been in contact with diseased animals, disease causing agents or have been in an area of known disease risk.

7. Equip research stations with the means to clean and maintain clothing and equipment that is to be used in the field, particularly in distinct or multiple locations.

8. Check cargo to ensure it is clean of visible contamination before loading on board the aircraft or vessels.

9. Confirm vessels as being rodent-free before departure to the Antarctic.

10. Pack, store and load cargo in an area with a clean, sealed surface (e.g. bitumen, concrete free from weedy plants, soil, rodents and areas of waste ground). These areas should be regularly cleaned and inspected.

11. Containers, including ISO containers and boxes/crates, are not moved from one Antarctic site to another, except if cleaned before arrival at the new location.

12. Intercontinental aircraft are checked and treated as necessary, where applicable, to ensure they are insect free before departure to the Antarctic.

13. Preventive measures to diminish risks of introduction of diseases to Antarctic wildlife could include, for example, specific guidance for handling field and station waste to minimise introduction of non-native species.

Monitoring

14. Develop generally applicable monitoring guidelines, based on several workshops held on monitoring in the 1990s and in 2005, acknowledging that more detailed or site-specific monitoring may be required for particular locations; identify who will undertake the monitoring. A status report on established monitoring to be submitted regularly to the CEP.

Resources:

Information paper: Summary of Environmental Monitoring and Reporting Discussions (Australia, 2008).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM31/ip/ATCM31_ip007_e.doc

15. Baseline biodiversity surveys and compilation of existing biodiversity data (terrestrial - including aquatic and marine) should be carried out to assist with identifying scale and scope of current and future introductions. Because it is not practical to conduct surveys everywhere, priority should be given to sites of high human activity (stations, most frequently visited scientific field sites and tourist sites), high value and/or high sensitivity.

Resources:

German experience with carrying out a terrestrial survey on soil fauna organisms on highly frequented visitor sites (German IP to CEP XIV).

Existing methods from other environments, e.g. port surveys.

Response

16. Expert advice should be sought as quickly as possible when a non-native species (including diseases of wildlife) is detected. A network of experts (taxonomists and specialists of eradication or control of non-native species, should be identified, including a list of names, details and e-mail available on the ATS website) in order to react as quickly as possible when a non-native species or disease event is discovered. This network should primarily 1) provide advice and 2) facilitate action by Parties.

17. Consider a ‘rapid response guideline’, including possible guide with practical eradication tools / means.

Resources:

Eradication of a vascular plant species recently introduced to Whaler’s Bay, Deception Island (United Kingdom, Spain 2010).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM33/ip/ATCM33_ip043_e.doc

Mass animal mortality event response plan (British Antarctic Survey) – Available from BAS.

Unusual mortality response plan (Australia).

Link: referred to in: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM27/ip/ATCM27_ip071_e.doc

Procedures for reporting a high mortality event (IAATO) – Available from IAATO.

18. Develop (or formally adopt existing) guidance for responses to disease events.

Resources:

Report on the open-ended intersessional contact group on diseases of Antarctic wildlife. Report 2 – Practical measures to diminish risk (draft) (Australia, 2001).

Link: http://www.ats.aq/documents/ATCM24/wp/ATCM24_wp011_e.pdf

Health of Antarctic Wildlife: A Challenge for Science and Policy (Kerry and Riddle, 2009).

References

- (1) ATCMXXII-IP4 (Australia) 1998 - Introduction of Diseases to Antarctic Wildlife: Proposed Workshop
- (2) ATCMXXIII- WP32 (Australia) 1999 - Report to ATCM XXIII on outcomes from the Workshop on Diseases of Antarctic Wildlife
- (3) ATCMXII- WP6 (Australia) 2000 - Diseases of Antarctic Wildlife
- (4) ATCMXXIV-WP10 (Australia) 2001 - Report on the open-ended intersessional contact group on Diseases of Antarctic Wildlife: Report 1 - Review and Risk Assessment
- (5) ATCM XXIV-WP11 (Australia) 2001 - *Report on the open-ended intersessional contact group on diseases of Antarctic wildlife. Report 2 – Practical measures to diminish risk (draft)*
- (6) ATCM XXV-IP62 (Australia) 2002 - Draft Response Plan in the Event that Unusual Animal Deaths are Discovered
- (7) ATCMXXVII-IP71 (Australia) 2004 - *Australia's Antarctic quarantine practices*
- (8) ATCMXXVIII-WP 28 (Australia) 2005 - Measures to address the unintentional introduction and spread of non-native biota and disease to the Antarctic Treaty Area
- (9) ATCM XXVIII-IP97 (IAATO) 2005 - Update on Boot and Clothing Decontamination Guidelines and the Introduction and Detection of Diseases in Antarctic Wildlife: IAATO's Perspective
- (10) ATCMXXIX-WP5 Rev.1 (United Kingdom) 2006 - Practical Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the Antarctic Treaty Area
- (11) ATCMXXIX-IP44 (Australia) 2006 - Principles underpinning Australia's approach to Antarctic quarantine management
- (12) TCMXXX-IP49 (Australia, SCAR) 2007 - Aliens in Antarctica
- (13) ATCMXXXI-WP 16 (Australia) - Antarctic Alien Species Database
- (14) ATCMXXXI-IP07 (Australia) 2008 - Summary of Environmental Monitoring and Reporting Discussions
- (15) ATCMXXXI-IP17 (Australia, China, India, Romania, Russian Federation) Measures to protect the Larsemann Hills, East Antarctica, from the introduction of non-native species
- (16) ATCM XXXI-IP098 (COMNAP) - A survey on existent procedures concerning introduction of non native species in Antarctica
- (17) ATCM XXXII-IP4 (SCAR) 2009 - SCAR's environmental code of conduct for terrestrial scientific field research in Antarctica.
- (18) ATCM XXXII-IP012 (United-Kingdom) 2009 – ASPA and ASMA management plans: review of provisions relating to non-native species introductions

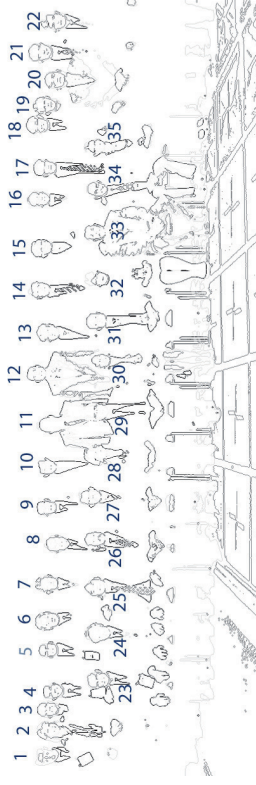
- (19) ATCM XXXII-SP11 (ATS) 2009 - Topic Summary of CEP discussions on Non-native species (NNS) in Antarctica
- (20) ATCM XXXII-WP5 (Australia, France, New Zealand) 2009 - *A Work Program for CEP Action on Non-native Species*
- (21) ATCM XXXII-WP032 (United-Kingdom) 2009 – Procedures for vehicle cleaning to prevent transfer of non-native species into and around Antarctica
- (22) ATCM XXXII-WP033 (United-Kingdom) 2009 – Review of provisions relating to non-native species introductions in ASPA and ASMA management plans
- (23) ATCM XXXII-WP23 (South Africa) 2009 - Propagule transport associated with logistic operations: a South African appraisal of a regional issue
- (24) ATCM XXXIII-WP4 (SCAR) 2010 - Preliminary Results from the International Polar Year Programme: Aliens in Antarctica
- (25) ATCM XXXIII-WP6 (SCAR, Australia) 2010 - Current knowledge for reducing risks posed by terrestrial non-native species: towards an evidence-based approach
- (26) ATCM XXXIII-WP8 (United Kingdom) 2010 - Draft procedures for vehicle cleaning to prevent transfer of non-native species into and around Antarctica
- (27) ATCM XXXIII-WP9 (France) 2010 - Open-ended Intersessional Contact Group on “Non-Native Species” (NNS) - 2009-2010 Report
- (28) ATCM XXXIII-WP14 (United Kingdom) 2010 - Intra-regional transfer of species in terrestrial Antarctica
- (29) ATCM XXXIII-WP 15 (United Kingdom) 2010 - Guidance for visitors and environmental managers following the discovery of a suspected non-native species in the terrestrial and freshwater Antarctic environment
- (30) ATCM XXXIII-IP14 (Germany) 2010 - Research Project “The role of human activities in the introduction of non-native species into Antarctica and in the distribution of organisms within the Antarctic”
- (31) ATCM XXXIII-IP42 (United Kingdom) 2010 - Colonisation status of known non-native species in the Antarctic terrestrial environment
- (32) ATCM XXXIII-IP43 (United Kingdom, Spain) 2010 - Eradication of a vascular plant species recently introduced to Whaler’s Bay, Deception Island
- (33) ATCM XXXIII-IP44 (United Kingdom) 2010 - Suggested framework and considerations for scientists attempting to determine the colonisation status of newly discovered terrestrial or freshwater species within the Antarctic Treaty Area
- (34) Chown S.L., Convey P. 2007 - Spatial and temporal variability across life’s hierarchies in the terrestrial Antarctic. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B*, **362**, 2307–2331

- (35) Convey, P., Frenot, Y., Gremmen, N. & Bergstrom, D.M. 2006 – Biological Invasions. In Convey P., Huiskes A. & Bergstrom D.M. (eds) Trends in Antarctic Terrestrial and Limnetic Ecosystems. Springer, Dordrecht pp. 193-220.
- (36) De Poorter M., Gilbert N., Storey B., Rogan-Finnemore M. 2006 Final Report of the Workshop on “Non-native Species in the Antarctic”, Christchurch, New-Zealand, 10-12 April 2006.
- (37) Falk-Petersen J., Bohn T. & Sandlund O.T. 2006. On the numerous concepts in invasion biology. *Biological Invasions*, 8, 1409-1424.
- (38) Frenot, Y., Chown S.L., Whinam, J., Selkirk P.M., Convey, P., Skotnicki, M., Bergstrom D.M. 2005 - Biological invasions in the Antarctic: extent, impacts and implications? *Biological Reviews*, **80**, 45-72.
- (39) Hughes, K. A., and Worland, M. R. 2009 - Spatial distribution, habitat preference and colonisation status of two alien terrestrial invertebrate species in Antarctica. *Antarctic Science*, in press.
- (40) Hughes, K.A., and Convey, P. 2009 - The protection of Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems from inter- and intra-continental transfer of non-indigenous species by human activities: a review of current systems and practices. *Global Environmental Change*. DOI:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2009.09.005
- (41) Hughes, K. A., Convey, P., Maslen, N. R., Smith, R. I. L. 2009 - Accidental transfer of non-native soil organisms into Antarctica on construction vehicles. *Biological Invasions*. DOI: 10.1007/s10530-009-9508-2.
- (42) Kerry, KR and Riddle, M. (Eds.) 2009 - Health of Antarctic Wildlife: A Challenge for Science and Policy, Springer Verlag, ISBN-13: 9783540939221.
- (43) Potter S. 2006 - The Quarantine Management of Australia’s Antarctic Program. Australasian. *Journal of Environmental Management*, **13**, 185-195.
- (44) Potter S. 2009 - Protecting Antarctica from Non-Native Species: The Imperatives and the Impediments. In G. Alfredsson and T. Koivurova (eds), D. Leary sp. ed. The Yearbook of Polar Law, vol. 1, pp383-400.
- (45) Tin T., Fleming Z.L., Hughes K.A., Ainley D.G., Convey P., Moreno C.A., Pfeiffer S., Scott J., Snape I. 2009 - Impacts of local human activities on the Antarctic environment. *Antarctic Sciences*, **21**, 3-33.
- (46) Walther G.-R., Roques A., Hulme P.E., Sykes M.T., Pysek P., Kühn I. & Zobel M. 2009. Alien species in a warmer world: risks and opportunities. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 26 August 2009. doi:10.1016/j.tree.2009.06.008
- (47) Whinam J. 2009 – Aliens in the Sub-Antarctic – Biosecurity and climate change. Papers and *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*.



RCTA XXXIV ATCM

BUENOS AIRES JUNE 20TH. - JULY 1ST. 2011



1	Christo Pimpirev (Bulgaria)	19	Jesús Ortega Hernández (Venezuela)
2	Jane Rumble (United Kingdom)	20	Luis Sandiga Cabrera (Peru)
3	Steve Wellmeier (IAATO)	21	Manuel Burgos (Uruguay)
4	Fábio Vaz Pitaluga (Brazil)	22	Jorge Roballo (HCS)
5	Fausto López Crozet (Argentina)	23	Juan Antonio Martínez-Cattaneo (Spain)
6	Zhou Jian (China)	24	Richard Rowe (Australia)
7	Karsten Klepsvic (Norway)	25	Suginaka Atsushi (Japan)
8	Serge Segura (France)	26	Henry Valentine (South Africa)
9	Ora Meres-Wuori (Finland)	27	Vincent Van Zeijst (Netherlands)
10	Key Cheol Lee (Republic of Korea)	28	Helena Odmark (Sweden)
11	Evan Bloom (United States)	29	Ariel Mansi (ATCM Chair)
12	Martin Ney (Germany)	30	Mercy Borbor (Ecuador)
13	Oleksandr Taranenko (Ukraine)	31	Andrzej Misztal (Poland)
14	Manfred Reinke (ATS)	32	Patrizia Vigni (Italy)
15	Jakub Wolski (Poland)	33	Camilo Sanhueza (Chile)
16	Alexandre de Lichtervelde (Belgium)	34	Rasik Ravindra (India)
17	James Barnes (ASOC)	35	Carolyn Schwalger (New Zealand)
18	Kirill Gevorgian (Russian Federation)		

